

# TECHNOLOGY START ANY INDUSTRY OF YOUR CHOICE

(The Best and the most authentic Reliable Industrial Guide Books)

1 CCI Hand Book of Cosmetic Industries	Rs 45-00	12 CCI Technology of Lubricants Greases and mobile oils Petrochemicals	Rs 75-00
2 CCI Industry of Dyestuffs and Dye Intermediates	Rs 45-00	13 CCI Modelling clay (plasticine) plaster of paris paper Moulding Pottery Guide	Rs 75-00
3 CCI Hand Book of Profitable Chemical Industries	Rs 45-00	14 CCI Soap and Soap Powder Industries	Rs 75-00
4 CCI Most Flourishing Modern Scented Tobacco Zarda & Khamir Industry	Rs 45-00	15 CCI A Hand Book of Manufacturing Process of Bakery and confectionery Products	Rs 90-00
5 CCI Hand Book of Synthetic Detergents	Rs 45-00	16 CCI Aluminium and Related Products Industries	Rs 75-00
6 CCI Pesticides and Insecticides Formulations	Rs 45-00	17 CCI Technology of Paints and Varnishes Products	Rs 75-00
7 CCI Paper and Paper Based Industries	Rs 45-00	18 CCI World wide Gum Adhesive Resin Industries	Rs 75-00
8 CCI Electroplating Metal Finishing and Anodizing	Rs 45-00	19 CCI Manual of Printing Ink Industry	Rs 75-00
9 CCI Hand Book of Rubber Products	Rs 45-00	20 CCI 1001 Small and Tiny Industries (Comprehensive Book on Small Scale Industries)	Rs 101-00
10 CCI A Hand Book of Plastic P.V.C. Polythene bags	Rs 45-00		
11 CCI Technology of Rubber & Plastic Products	Rs 90-00		



## SPECIAL OFFER



### FOR INDIAN CUSTOMERS

- 1 Postage and Packing Free on all orders
- 2 Rs 25-00 Concession on three books purchased at a time out of the list mentioned above
- 3 On receipt of your order for books you will be enrolled as a subscriber of the *Industrial Problems* for one year (12 issues will be sent free)

### FOR OVERSEAS CUSTOMERS

- BY AIR**
- 1 100% of the cost of the book mentioned against each book will be added for Postage and Correspondence Packing etc
- BY SHIP**
- 1 50% of the cost of the book mentioned against each book will be added for Postage & Correspondence Packing etc

## GENERAL INSTRUCTION

For Overseas Customers by Air/Ship

- 1 Single Copy of our Magazine *Industrial Problems* will be supplied free of cost with each order

## CONCESSIONAL COUPON

FOR ONE BOOK	Rs 5 00
FOR TWO BOOKS	Rs 10 00
FOR THREE BOOKS	Rs 25 00

To  
The Manager  
CONSULTANTS CORPORATION OF INDUSTRIES  
113 B Chowk, Barabazari, Chawri Bazar, Delhi 110 006

Dear Sir

Please send me the following Books mentioned against the number detailed below  
I am sending Rs 51 00 by M.O./Bank Draft No. Balance Payable on receipt of V.P.P.

<input type="checkbox"/> 1 CCI Hand Book of Cosmetic Industries	Rs 45-00	<input type="checkbox"/> 12 CCI Tech of 27 of 1 b l w Greases and mobile oils Petrochemicals	Rs 75 00
<input type="checkbox"/> 2 CCI Industry of Dyestuffs and Dye Intermediates	Rs 45-00	<input type="checkbox"/> 13 CCI Modelling clay (plasticine) plaster of paris paper Moulding Pottery Guide	Rs 75 00
<input type="checkbox"/> 3 CCI Hand Book of Profitable Chemical Industries	Rs 45 00	<input type="checkbox"/> 14 CCI Soap and Soap Powder Industries	Rs 75 00
<input type="checkbox"/> 4 CCI Most Flourishing Modern Scented Tobacco Zarda & Khamir Industry	Rs 45 00	<input type="checkbox"/> 15 CCI A Hand Book of Manufacturing Process of Bakery and confectionery Products	Rs 90-00
<input type="checkbox"/> 5 CCI Hand Book of Synthetic Detergents	Rs 45-00	<input type="checkbox"/> 16 CCI Aluminium and Related Products Industries	Rs 75 00
<input type="checkbox"/> 6 CCI Pesticides & Insecticides Formulations	Rs 45-00	<input type="checkbox"/> 17 CCI Technology of Paints and Varnishes Products	Rs 75 00
<input type="checkbox"/> 7 CCI Paper and Paper Based Industries	Rs 45-00	<input type="checkbox"/> 18 CCI World wide Gum Adhesive Resin Industries	Rs 75 00
<input type="checkbox"/> 8 CCI Electroplating Metal Finishing and Anodizing	Rs 45-00	<input type="checkbox"/> 19 CCI Manual of Printing Ink Industry	Rs 75 00
<input type="checkbox"/> 9 CCI Hand Book of Rubber Products	Rs 45-00	<input type="checkbox"/> 20 CCI 1001 Small and Tiny Industries (Comprehensive Book on Small Scale Industries)	Rs 101-00
<input type="checkbox"/> 10 CCI A Hand Book of Plastic P.V.C. Polythene bags	Rs 45 00		
<input type="checkbox"/> 11 CCI Tech of Rubber & Plastic Products	Rs 90-00		

Name (Block letters)

Postal Address

Designation and Seal

Signature

## CONSULTANTS CORPORATION OF INDUSTRIES

113 B, (Inside Muket Raj Niwas), Chawri Bazar, Delhi 110006

Phone  
261030

*The book should be recommended and approved by the Principals  
Head Masters & Teachers throughout India & abroad*

# **Speedily English**

## **Self Letter Drafting Course**

**(In 30 Days)**

*This is a unique, best and the most useful book  
for one and all—whether he is a businessman  
or individual serving in any department of the  
Government, student of a school or a college*

\* This book is the most  
authentic and reliable

*Have you liked this Book ?  
If so, please read a Companion Volume*

**Speedily English**  
**Grammar & Composition Course**  
**(In 30 Days)**

*Full Details on Page 334*

**DEHATI'S V I P (Publications)**

**Pages 336**

**Price**

**Student Ed Rs 24 00**

**Library Ed Rs 36-00**

**Author**

**MADHU GUPTA**

**Publishers**



**Dehati Pustak Bhandar**

**Chawri Bazar, Chowk Barshahbula Delhi- Tel No 2610 30**

# Obtain Books of your choice by V.P.P

## Our Publications on various subjects

		<i>Rs P</i>
1	Speedly English Speaking Course (in 30 days)	24 00
2	Advanced English Speaking Course (in 30 days)	30 00
3	Perfect English Knowledge Book (in 30 days)	28 00
4	Speedly Self English Letter Drafting Course (in 30 days)	24 00
5	Choose a Good Life Partner selection of suitable matches—A life partner (husband or wife)	36 00
6	Practical Knowledge of 21 National & International Languages (in 30 days)	51 00
7	1001 Small and Tiny Industries (A Comprehensive Book on Small Scale Industries)	101 00
8	Speedly Home & Commercial Tailoring Course (in 30 days)	36 00
9	Guidance for Job in India & Abroad	25 00
10	Child Speedly English Speaking Course (in 30 days)	5 00
11	Mini Speedly English Speaking Course (in 30 days)	10 00
12	Speedly Improve Your English (with illustrations)	25 00
13	Speedly General Knowledge Course (in 30 days)	10 00
14	Learn 25 languages of National & International Importance (in 30 days)	10 00
15	Top most Success in Examination	10 00
16	A Hand Book on Hotel Management	36 00
17	How to Learn Modern Etiquettes	36 00
18	Domestication of Dogs	24 00
19	A Book on Swimming Course (in 30 days)	24 00
20	Keep up Your English	20 00
21	Employment in Arabia & Abroad Countries	36 00
22	How to Speak English Correctly & Fluently (in 30 days)	36 00
23	How to Become a Beautiful & Attractive Girl (with illustrations)	36 00
24	Roman English Hindi Teacher (Learn Hindi in 20 days)	21 00
25	101 Designs of Modern Buildings	72 00
26	A Hand book on Readymade Garments	45-00
27	A Book on Foot wear Industry	45-00
28	Useful Designs of Iron Furniture	108 00
29	A Catalogue on Wooden Furniture	108 00
30	A Catalogue on latest Steel Furniture	108 00
31	A Complete Book on Modern Iron Steel & Wooden Furniture	324 00
32	Speedly English Grammar & Composition Course (in 30 days)	28 00
33	Judo Karate Boxing Course (in 30 days)	10 00
34	Reduce Your Weight (in 30 days)	10 00
35	Ladies Slimming Course (in 30 days)	10 00
36	A Book on Book Keeping & Business Management	36 00
37	A Book on Factory Organisation	36 00
38	A Book on Banking Organisation	36 00
39	Parkash Pocket English to Hindi Concise Dictionary	24 00
40	Parkash Pocket Hindi to English Concise Dictionary	24 00
41	Parkash Large English to Hindi Dictionary	108 00
42	Parkash Large Hindi to English Dictionary	108 00

*Rush your order*

(Only Limited Copies are Available)



## DEHATI PUSTAK BHANDAR,

Chowk Barshabula, Chawari Bazar DELHI-110 006

Phone 26 10 30

II

printed at Arya Offset Press Daya Basti, Delhi

# COMMON ABBREVIATIONS AND CONTRACTIONS

**A.B.** Able-bodied seaman  
**a/c.** Account.  
**A.D.** *anno Domini*—In the year of our Lord (e.g. A.D. 1900)  
**ad lib.** At pleasure as long as one likes.  
**a.m.** *ante meridiem*—Before midday  
**amp** Ampere  
**Anon.** Anonymous by an unknown author  
**Barl.** Baronet  
**B.C.** Before Christ (e.g. In the year 55 B.C.)  
**Bros** Brothers  
**C.** Centigrade (thermometer)  
**c., ca., circa**—about  
**C.A.** Chartered Accountant.  
**Capt.** Captain.  
**c.c.** Cubic centimetre(s)  
**cf.** Compare  
**circa.** About.  
**cm.** Centimetre(s)  
**CO** Commanding Officer  
**Co.** Company  
**c/o.** Care of—at the address of  
**Col.** Colonel.  
**H.M.I.(S).** Her Majesty's Inspector (of Schools)  
**h.p.** Horse-power (see horse in Dictionary)  
**H.M.S.** Her Majesty's Ship (used for warships only)  
**H.R.H.** His (or Her) Royal Highness  
**ib.** *ibid.* In the same place or book.  
**i.e., id est**—That is that means.  
**in.** Inch(es)  
**inst.** This month.  
**IOU** I owe you (see Dictionary)  
**K.C.** King's Counsel (lawyer of high rank) **Q.C.** Queen's Counsel.  
**Kt.** Knight  
**l. or £.** a money pound (e.g. £5)  
**L.** Lat. Latin  
**lb.** The sign for pound weight.  
**L.C.C.** London County Council  
**L.C.M.** Least common multiple  
**Lieut.** Lieutenant.  
**£ s d.** £ s d Pounds shillings, and pence  
**Ltd** Limited  
**M.** Monsieur (French for Mr)  
**M.C.** Master of Ceremonies  
*Gold of the Military Cross*  
**M.C.C.** Marylebone Cricket Club  
**memo** memorandum  
**Messrs** *Messieurs* (=Gentlemen) *pl of Monsieur*  
**Mlle.** *Mademoiselle* (French for Miss)  
**Mme** *Madame* (French for Mrs)  
**M.O.H.** Medical Officer of Health  
**M.P.** Member of Parliament  
**Mil.** Military Police  
**m.p.h.** Miles per hour  
**Mr** Short for *Mister*  
**Mrs.** Short for *Mistress*  
**MS.** Manuscript—*pl. MSS.*  
**N.** North—*N.B.* North Britain.  
**N.B.** *nota bene*—note well.  
**N.F.S.** National Fire Service.  
**N.I.** Northern Ireland  
**N.S.W.** New South Wales.  
**N.Z.** New Zealand  
**Non-com.** Non-commissioned officer (e.g. sergeant, corporal)  
**No.** Number—*pl. Nos.*  
**ob. obi.** Died  
**O.B.E.** Officer of (the Order of) the British Empire  
**O.H.M.S.** On Her Majesty's Service.  
**oz.** Ounce(s)  
**P.** Page s—*pl. pp.*

**Cov** Company  
**curi.** This month  
**cwt** Hundredweight  
**d.** Penny pence (e.g. 7d.)  
**do., ditto**—The same as above  
**Dr** Doctor  
**D.V.** *Deo volente*—If God is willing.  
**E.** East  
**e.g., exempli gratia**—For example  
**Eng** English  
**E.R.** *Elizabeth Regina* i.e. Queen Elizabeth  
**Esq** Esquire (a title of respect)  
**etc** And so on and other things of the same kind—often written &c  
**et seq** And the following  
**Fahr** Fahrenheit (thermometer)  
**Fr** French **ft** Foot (feet)  
**G.B.** Great Britain  
**G.C.M.** George Cross Medal  
**G.C.E.** General Certificate of Education  
**gm** Gram(me)  
**G.P.O.** General Post Office  
**H.C.F.** Highest Common Factor  
**H.H.** His (or Her) Highness.  
**H.M.** His (or Her) Majesty  
**P.C.** Privy Councillor (i.e. a member of the Queen's Privy Council)  
**police constable**  
**p.c.** Postcard(s) per cent.  
**P.E.** Physical education  
**per cent.** Out of every hundred  
**p.m., post meridiem**—After midday  
**P.O.** Post Office; Postal Order  
**pro tem.** For the time being  
**prox.** Next month  
**P.S., post scriptum**—Written after words (see postscript)  
**PT** Physical training  
**PTO** Please turn over  
**Q.C.** See K.C.  
**qv** See that word (e.g. Xmas, short for Christmas q.v., means that the word Christmas should be looked up)  
**R.A.** (Member of) the Royal Academy (a high title for artists)  
**R.A.F.** Royal Air Force  
**R.C.** Roman Catholic  
**Rev** Reverend (a clergyman's title)  
**R.I.P.** May he (or she) rest in peace  
**R.M.S.** Royal Mail Steamer  
**R.N.** Royal Navy  
**R.S.V.P.** Please reply  
**Rt. Hon.** Right Honourable (a title given to certain statesmen, etc.)  
**S** Saint; South  
**s** Shilling(s) **sc.** Namely  
**Scot** Scottish. **(viation)**  
**SOS** Distress signal (not an abbreviation)  
**S.P.C.A.** Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals  
**S.P.C.K.** Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Children  
**S.S.** Steamship  
**St.** Saint street stone (14 lbs.)  
**TV** Television  
**U.K.** United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)  
**ult.** Last month. **(Hon.)**  
**U.N.O.** United Nations Organisation  
**U.S.A.** United States of America  
**U.S.S.R.** Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (i.e. Russia)  
**v** See  
**V.C.** A holder of the Victoria Cross  
**viz.** Namely (see Dictionary)  
**W** West  
**W.D.** War Department.  
**Y.M.C.A.** Young Men's Christian Association  
**Y.W.C.A.** Young Women's Christian Association.



# SOME COMMON ROOTS

Many words in our language have as their foundation a word which has been borrowed from another language. This borrowed word is called a *root* because our word has grown from it. The following list contains a few of the chief Latin and Greek roots.

(L.) = Latin; G. = Greek.

Root	Meaning	Example
annus	(L.) a year	annual annuity
aqua	(L.) water	aquarium, aqueduct
arithmos	(G.) a number	arithmetic
astron	(G.) a star	astronomy
audio	(L.) I hear	audience audible
capio	(L.) I take	captive accept
caput	(L.) a head	captain, capital
centum	(L.) a hundred	century
curro	(L.) I run	course excursion
decem	(L.) ten	decimal decimate
demos	(G.) people	democracy
dens	(L.) a tooth	dentist dental
dico	(L.) I say	edict dictionary
dominus	(L.) a lord	dominion, dominate
duco	(L.) I lead	conduct, duke
duo	(L.) two	duel, duet
erro	(L.) I wander	error
facio	(L.) I do make	factor fact, effect
fortis	(L.) strong	fort, effort
frango	(L.) I break	fraction fragile
ge	(G.) the earth	geography geology
genus	(L.) kind	gender general
gradus	(L.) a step	grade gradual
grapho	(G.) I write	geography graphic
gravis	(L.) heavy serious	grave aggravate
insula	(L.) an island	peninsula (=almost an island)
jaceo	(L.) I throw	eject deject
jungo	(L.) I join	junction
juvenis	(L.) young	juvenile junior
kuklos	(G.) a circle	cycle cyclone
lego	(L.) I read	lecture lesson
	I gather	collect select
liber	(L.) free	liberate
liber	(L.) a book	library
locus	(L.) a place	local, relocate
logos	(G.) a word	prologue catalogue
magnus	(L.) great	magnify
metron	(G.) a measure	metre geometry
mitto	(L.) I send	mission, submit
navis	(L.) a ship	naval navigate
novus	(L.) new	* novel, renovate
pendo	(L.) I hang	suspend, pendant
pes	(L.) a foot	pedal pedestrian
phone	(G.) a voice	telephone (=a voice from afar)
pono	(L.) I place	deposit, position
porto	(L.) I carry	porter portable export report
primus	(L.) first	primitive primer
quattuor	(L.) four	quadruped quadrangle
rumpo	(L.) I break	interrupt
scribo	(L.) I write	describe scripture
sco	(L.) I cut	section dissect
senex	(L.) old	senior
skopos	(G.) a view	telescope (=a view from afar)
tendo	(L.) I stretch	extend, tent
traho	(L.) I drag pull	tractor attraction
unus	(L.) one	union unite
video	(L.) I see	vision revise
vinco	(L.) I conquer	victor invincible
vivo	(L.) I live	vital, survive
volvo	(L.) I turn	revolve revolver
zoon	(G.) an animal	zoology zoo

## PREFACE

*Thirty day's Speedily English Self Letter-Drafting Course* is a unique book of its kind. There are hundreds of books on the subject available in the market but the book in question is the best and the cheapest and most useful that has ever been published. It contains letters and applications on various subjects namely Private & Personal letters, Wedding letters, Official letters, Business letters, letters to editors and congratulations, sympathy and complaints including application for jobs etc.

The language of these letters and applications is very simple, lucid and impressive that even a lay man can easily understand it. Every possible effort has been made to make it self contained, exhaustive and illustrative.

The aforesaid book is very useful for one and all whether he is a businessman or a serviceman, a student of a school or a college.

Besides this, it contains Business Terminology, Phrases & Idioms most appropriate with the subjects contained in this book. The Phrases and idioms have been explained with their meanings and usages in sentences. It also contains words confused and mis-spelt to avoid pit-falls in writings.

It can be said authoritatively & confidently that the book in question is a boon to whosoever will possess it.

It will be advantageous to all students if the authorities concerned approve it as text book or a guide for educational institutions.

Suggestions for the improvement are most welcomed from our readers from all corners. We are highly indebted to Shri Radhey Shyam Gupta who has extended his best co-operation in compilation, consolidation and editing of this book and offer our thanks.

We shall be grateful, if any, errors, omissions and other suggestions are brought to our notice for improvement of this book.

AU

# CONTENTS

S No		Page
	<b>SECTION 1</b>	
1 A	Letters to Editor of Newspapers (7 letters)	7-8
B	Personal and Private Letters (101 letters)	9-60
C	Letters of Congratulations and Thanks (51 letters)	61-80
	<b>SECTION 2</b>	
2	Business Letters (101 letters)	81-136
	<b>SECTION 3</b>	
3	Wedding and invitation Letters (50 letters)	137-156
	<b>SECTION 4</b>	
4	Common Commercial Abbreviations and Technical Terms (Business Terminology)	157-208
	<b>SECTION 5</b>	
5	Miscellaneous Applications & Applications for jobs	209-238
	<b>SECTION 6</b>	
6	Letter & Applications to Government Official & Other Authorities (71 letters)	241-280
	<b>SECTION 7</b>	
7	Idioms & Phrases	281-326
	<b>SECTION 8</b>	
8	Modern Essays (10 Essays)	327-334
	<b>SECTION 9</b>	
9	Words Commonly Used in Official Noting & Drafting	335-336

# 1 A Letters to Editor of News Papers

## 1 A letter to the Editor of Hindustan Times about the short inadequate supply of water

F-10/17 Model Town  
Delhi  
Date 10 June 1982

To  
The Editor,  
The Hindustan Times  
New Delhi

Sir,

It will be very kind of you if you allow me to draw the attention of the Municipal Corporation through your esteemed paper regarding insufficient and short supply of water in our locality

It is one of the most important duty of the Corporation to provide essential civic amenities to the citizen who pay taxes in lieu thereof

It is really deplorable on the part of the Municipal authorities to ignore the legitimate demands of the citizens. They sleep over their problems and fail to make necessary arrangement for adequate supply of water and electricity which is the basic need of the people these days

Due to the shortage of supply of water there are frequent quarrels on the public water taps. There is a long queue of ladies on these water taps and they get a small quantity of water which is quite insufficient to meet their domestic needs. All this leads to frequent quarrels

The higher authorities must be moved in this regard and do the needful and find out a permanent solution of this problem. They must make proper arrangement and earn a good name for the corporation. They should make every possible effort to redress the grievances of the citizens

Thanking you

Yours faithfully,  
HARI SHANKAR

## 2 A letter to the Editor regarding evils of begging

Subzi Mandi  
Delhi  
Date 20 July 1982

To  
The Editor,  
The Tribune  
Chandigarh

Sir

I request you to publish a few lines in your Newspaper under the column "Letter to the Editor" regarding evils of begging

Begging is a great evil in the society. It is an admitted fact that India is not a rich country but begging is no profession. The people should work to earn their living. It should be discouraged. It is a crime. It makes men lazy and they fall a victim of many evil habits. The attention of the Government should be drawn towards it for some special action

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
UMA SHANKER

3 A letter to Editor Times of India New Delhi  
regarding insanitation of the locality /

2530 New Seelampur,  
Delhi  
Date 15 July 1982

To

The Editor  
The Times of India,  
New Delhi

Sir,

Permit me to draw the attention of the Municipal Corporation Delhi through Columns of your renowned paper regarding insanitary condition of our locality. There is no proper arrangement of the drainage and underground sewers. As a result of this the water collects in small parts and has become a breeding place for mosquitoes. The place has become malarious and the health of the people of this locality has been adversely affected.

During rainy season the people have to walk in knee deep dirty and filthy water. The Health Officer of one zone was personally contacted by the people but no fruitful result was achieved. The colony has become a mini hell in the Capital. The people have been leading a very miserable life. Words fail me to express their misery. If this state of condition continues the inhabitants of the locality will fall a victim to epidemic diseases. The higher authorities should take immediate steps and final out a suitable solution of this problem and save the people from the clutches of death.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
ROSHAN LAL MEHRA

4 A letter to the Editor of a newspaper drawing the attention  
of the authorities to the increasing number of dacoities  
murders and lawlessness

16 A Kamla Nagar  
Delhi  
Date 21 August 1982

To The Editor  
The Indian Express  
New Delhi

Sir

Through your esteemed paper I want to draw the attention of the Government towards the lawlessness prevailing in the Capital. It is really deplorable that dacoities murders are being committed in the broad day light under the nose of the police authorities. The criminals roam here and there freely and go scot free having committed the crime. The life of the respectable citizens has become quite insecure. They are not free from danger even during day time. The chastity of the ladies is always at stake. Not to speak of night they cannot go safely from one place to another even though accompanied by their husbands. There frequent cases of child abduction and rapism. The Government should take strict action against these criminals and also enforce such measures to minimise such cases.

The occurrence of such events bring a slur on the fair name of our Government. Every possible effort should be made to remove the Gundaism. Lawlessness and indiscipline from the country to enable the citizen to lead a peaceful life. The most severe punishment should be given to the criminals without discrimination so that others may learn a lesson and be discouraged for committing a crime.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
UTTAM KUMAR

# SECTION 1 B

## LETTER-WRITING

### PERSONAL AND PRIVATE LETTERS

Letter-writing like essay writing is also an art. It is an expression of imaginative faculty of a writer. The practice of developing this art has its origin in the need of conveying messages and expressing our views on some particular subject to a person living away from you. Owing to increasing number of literate persons in this world, this art has achieved greater importance. It can mostly be acquired by constant and regular practice. Private and Personal letters are generally written to relatives, friends, acquaintances or strangers. The language of this type of letters should be simple, direct, courteous and impressive.

### PARTS OF A LETTER

- 1 **The Heading or the address of writer** It consists of two parts
  - (i) **The date** It should be written on the top right hand corner of the first-page of the letter
  - (ii) **The address** It is written just-above the date such as  
20 Barakhamba Road,  
New Delhi  
Date
- 2 **Salutation** Different kinds of letters begin with different forms of salutation. It is written on the left hand side of the letter. It differs with the different type of relationships with the person to whom the letter is being written.
- 3 **The body of the letter or the message** This is most important part of the letter. Its style depends upon the kind of the letter that is being written.
- 4 **The subscription or the complimentary close** Different letters have different Subscriptions. It consists of the leave-taking words in polite manners just at the end of the letters.
- 5 **Signature** In the letters written to strangers the signature should be very clearly put down. It should come below the subscription.

1 Letter of sympathy to a friend on his failure to  
seek admission in a college

31 Esplanade Road,  
Delhi-110 006

Date

My dear Krishna,

I am really surprised to learn that you could not get admission for further studies in any college in Delhi. I know that this must be very disappointing to you especially when you secured very good marks in the Higher Secondary Examination. Krishna you should not be disheartened about this. Nowadays, it is not essential to get admission and degree or diploma in the near future but it is more essential to secure a job in some good company with a bright prospect. I hope you would agree with me that many degree and diploma holders are being seen roaming on the roads in search of some suitable employment. So I shall advise you to find out some suitable job rather to be disappointed on not getting the admission for further studies.

Incidentally, I have seen an advertisement in the English Daily—THE INDIAN EXPRESS wherein some vacancies for the post of an Assistant and Private Secretary in the Office of Consultants Corporation of Industries Chawri Bazar, Delhi have been advertised. I shall sincerely advise you to apply for one of the same. I am confident that you would have a good chance since you possess a very good academic record. I hope and trust that you would act upon my advice.

Please also let me know whether I could be of any help to you.

Hoping for your sure success

Yours lovingly,  
RADHA

Radha Krishna Aggarwal,  
House No 331, Berriwala Bagh,  
Near Tis Hazari,  
Delhi

**Application for the post of an Assistant/Private Secretary in the office of the Consultants' Corporation of Industries Chawri Bazar Delhi**

House No 331 Berrwala Bagh  
Near Tis Hazari,  
Delhi  
Date

To  
The Manager  
Consultants Corporation of Industries  
113 B Chowk Barshabula, Chawri Bazar,  
Delhi

Subject : Application for the post of an Assistant/Private Secretary

Sir

With reference to your advertisement published recently in THE INDIAN EXPRESS about some vacancies of Assistants Private Secretaries etc I beg to offer my services for one of the same My academic and other particulars are given below —

Name	Miss Radha Krishna Aggarwal
Father's Name	Shri Ram Sarup Aggarwal
Address	House No 331, Berrwala Bagh, Near Tis Hazari, Delhi
Date of birth	June 20 1960
Educational qualifications	Passed Higher Secondary Examination in the year 1978 with 1st Division from Government High School
Sports	Participate at the State-level Volley Ball Championship
Health	Possess sound physique
Extra	Know English typing and can type at the speed of 40 words per minute Have sound knowledge of English and can handle correspondence independently Can speak English and Hindi fluently

Keeping in view the particulars given above I have every hope that your goodself would consider my name sympathetically and would favour me by giving me a chance to serve your organisation

Hoping for a favourable decision

Yours faithfully

**RADHA KRISHANA AGGARWAL**



## 3 Letter from Consultants' Corporation of Industries

113 B, Chowk Barshabula Delhi for interview

Ref No

Dated

CONSULTANTS CORPORATION OF INDUSTRIES

113-B Chowk Barshabula

Delhi-110 006

Subject Regarding Interview

Dear Miss Krishna

This refers to your letter dated \_\_\_\_\_ regarding appointment to the post of Assistant/Private Secretary in our concern. Keeping in view your educational and other particulars we are pleased to consider your name for the post of an Assistant in our concern.

You are hereby requested to appear for interview on \_\_\_\_\_ along with your all certificates and testimonials in original for verification.

Please note that no T A will be paid.

Yours faithfully

for Consultants Corporation of Industries  
MANAGER

## 4 Letter from the Manager Consultants Corporation of Industries

113 B Chowk Barshabula Delhi to Miss Krishna for appointment

Ref No

Date

CONSULTANTS CORPORATION OF INDUSTRIES

113 B, Chowk Barshabula,

Delhi-110 006

To

Miss Krishana

House No 331 Berrwala Bagh Near Tis Hazari

Delhi

Subject Regarding appointment on the post of Assistant

Dear Miss Krishna

You appeared for an interview for the post of an Assistant on \_\_\_\_\_ Considering your academic qualifications and experience we are pleased to appoint you as an Assistant with effect from \_\_\_\_\_

The appointment is purely temporary and the period of probation is for six months and only thereafter the confirmation to the post will be considered.

You are hereby requested to report yourself for duty immediately failing which your appointment will stand cancelled.

Yours faithfully

for Consultants Corporation of Industries  
MANAGER

- 5 Write a letter from a father to his daughter advising her to work hard

56 Model Basti  
Delhi  
Date

My dear Reeta

May God bless you I am well here and wish you to be the same I know your examination is drawing near and I also hope you must be working very hard these days It is high time for you to make best use of it You should work day and night to get meritorious position in the class but not at the risk of your health You know you are a worthy daughter of a worthy father You should always keep in view that work is worship and there is no substitute of hard labour which may pay you in the long run Everybody at home is worried about your studies We all have high hope from you Our ambition is to see you at the top of the list in your M A Final examinations I hope you shall not leave any stone unturned to fulfil our wishes

Wish you a bright future and hope to hear soon

Yours loving Daddy,  
RAMESH

- 6 Letter to the father who is away from home requesting him to return due to sudden illness of the sister

33 Krishna Villa,  
Market Place  
Bangalore  
Date

Respected Daddy,

I hope you are hale and hearty You may be astonished to find in your hands my letter as I am not in habit of writing letters to you when you are away on business tours - I also know how busy you are during your business tours It does not look nice to disturb you any more

I am sorry to write to you dear Daddy that Aneeta has fallen ill We had consulted the local Doctor who had advised us to take her to the hospital Today we have got her admitted in the hospital The Doctors attending to her have told us that it would take some time more to cure her well Dear Mummy is very much perturbed on this account

Dear Daddy we are very much worried and mentally disturbed over this sudden misery and request you to come back as early as possible In case we could have managed ourselves, we would not have bothered you

If for one reason or the other you are not in a position to cut short of your business tour, please Daddy write to us soon as to how we should handle this situation

Dear Daddy I hope you would not mind it

Hoping for your early reply

Your affectionately,  
ANURADHA

## 7 Reply from the daughter to her father

2025, Sector 26  
Chandigarh  
Date

Dear Daddy

I have just received your kind letter advising me to work hard and rise to your expectations. I assure you, Daddy that I am doing my best and will certainly top the list of successful candidates of M A Final which may bring good name and honour for our family. I am burning mid night oil nowadays and also get up early in the morning say at 4 A M

Dear Daddy I know your expectations and assure you that I will leave no stone unturned to fulfil your cherished ambition. I always have high regards for your valuable advice

Daddy, let me also know how my Mummy is these days. I am always worried about her health. I hope all will be well at home. Kindly pay my respects to her and elders. Love to dear Bittoo and Rani

Hoping for an early reply

With highest regards

Yours loving daughter,  
REETA

## 8 Letter from a father to his son regarding enquiry about his studies

2018 Chandni Chowk  
Delhi  
Date

My dear John,

It is after a long interval of time that I have received a letter from you. I think you will be getting on well with your studies. Time at your disposal is very short. You should also know that time and tide wait for none. So I advise you to the best use of it by making necessary adjustments. I may also tell you that time once lost will never be regained and one has to repent for whole of his life if he fails to understand its value well in time.

Yesterday I had a chance to go to Chawri Bazar. There I visited the shop of Dehati Pustak Bhandar. I spent most of my time at this famous House of books. All of a sudden I had an eye on one book entitled 'How to Get First Division in the Examination'. Having gone through the contents of the book carefully I found it very useful for you. I have purchased the same and it is being sent to you separately. I advise you to read this book thoroughly and act upon the guidelines given in the book. I hope this would help you a lot.

Yours loving father'  
GEORGE

## 9 Letter from the son to his father informing him about studies

75-8 Gupta Colony,  
Ghaziabad (U P )  
Date

My dear Daddy,

I have just received your letter dated \_\_\_\_\_ alongwith the book . Dear Daddy the book sent by you is really very good and useful too . It is very helpful to every student . The study of this book can definitely ensure first position in the examination . I have read it thoroughly . All of my friends have liked it very much . This book really deserves appreciation from all

Kindly pay my respects to dear Mummy and love to Renu

Yours loving son,  
JOHN

## 10 Letter to a Father seeking permission to go on a historical tour of Northern India

56-D, M M Road,  
Allahabad (U.P )  
Date

My dear father,

My examination has been over and the school is going to break up for summer vacation in a few days . My dear Daddy I wish to go on a historical tour arranged by our school authorities . The tour will go on a trip to North India to visit important places such as Agra, Delhi and Jaipur . This tour is very beneficial from educational and cultural point of view . It will certainly increase my general knowledge . My friends are also going and it will be a happy time in their company . This tour is not an expensive one . It will only cost Rs 200, including all expenses . I hope you will accord your permission and send me the amount by money order . I am awaiting your reply anxiously . Pay my respects to dear Mummy and love to Pappu

Yours loving son,  
RAJESH

- 11 Letter from a father to his son according permission to go on tour

44 Mutiny Memorial Road,  
Meerut City  
Date

My dear Rajesh,

I received your letter and I appreciate your idea to go on a tour. It is very good to pass the holidays and give final touches to your education. It would certainly add to your knowledge and experience. You know that experience is a great teacher and will undoubtedly broaden your mind. I have no objection to permit you to take this journey and I am sending Rs 250.00 to meet the expenses. I only advise to avoid bad company during this period. Always keep a good association. Bear in mind, society moulds men. Rest is O.K. Your Mummy remembers you very much.

Yours loving father,  
MAHESH BANSAL

- 12 Letter of thanks to Uncle for Birth-day gift of a wrist watch

17/18 Model Town  
Delhi  
Date

My dear Uncle,

My happiness knew no bounds when I opened my 15th Birthday gift parcel sent by you. I was really happy when I found the wrist watch. I was in need of it since long. The gift is really of my choice. It is a gift I shall treasure for many years to come. All my friends liked it very much. Now I will never be late for school. It will make me regular and punctual in attendance. I will keep it as a token of your love and memory for ever. Pay my respects to aunt and love to Sangita.

Yours loving nephew,  
BIPIN

- 13 Letter to his mother who is away informing her about things at home

38 Ganesh Pura  
Delhi  
Date

My dear Mummy

I hope that grandma will be improving in health and you will be back very soon. Everything is going on well here and you should not worry about it. I am looking after everything nicely. I instruct the cook to bring vegetables and eatables from the bazaar. All the domestic servants are doing their work properly. Lalita and Geeta are both behaving well according to their age. They are not at all giving trouble to me. They help themselves with their work. Everything is going on well and smoothly here. Dear Mummy you should not hurry back for my sake. You should come at your own convenience after complete recovery of Grandma.

Rest is all well

Yours loving daughter,  
MINI

- 14 Letter from an elder brother to his younger brother advising him not to neglect the study

Station Road  
Amritsar (Punjab)  
Date

Dear Dinesh

I have received a complaint against you from your Principal that you do not work properly and loiter away your time. You frequently play truant from the school. You know that work is worship. If you do not work properly you will fail and bring dishonour to the family. Father is a strict fellow. In case he comes to know about your negligence and misbehaviour at school he will get your name struck off from the roll. He does not want that you should bring discredit to his fair name.

I therefore advise you to be careful about your studies. You should avoid bad company and put your heart and soul in study. There is still enough time at your disposal and you stand a fair chance to get through the examination.

Your loving brother  
NARESH

## 15 Letter from a tenant to a landlord for immediate repairs

4231, Gali Naiwali  
Karol Bagh  
New Delhi  
Date

To

Shri Bishan Dass,  
D-42, Kamla Nagar  
Delhi

Dear Sir

I last month I requested you to effect the urgent repairs in the house occupied by me. But I am sorry to note that no action has been taken by you so far. The house has not been white washed for the last two years. The plaster of the walls has come off and it gives a dirty look to the house. The rainy season has set in. The roof of the drawing room leaks badly. It has spoiled our furniture. The floor of the kitchen has been damaged badly.

You are therefore requested to carry out the repairs as early as possible or I shall get it done myself and adjust the cost from the rent payable to you next month.

Thanks

Yours faithfully,  
BRIJ MOHAN

## 16 Write a letter to your uncle who lives at Agra telling him that you wish to see him after the examination is over

26 Govind puri,  
Meerut City  
Date

My dear Uncle

You will be glad to know that my examination is over. I feel completely tired and exhausted. I want to come to see you and visit some historical places. I will have a change of atmosphere. During the examination days I have run down in health. The doctor has also advised me to go somewhere for a change of climate. Moreover I wish to see my aunt and cousins whom I have not seen since long. I am reaching on next Sunday by morning train. Please send some one at the Railway Station.

Please pay my compliments to elders and love to youngsters.

Yours loving nephew,  
SUDHIR

- 17 A letter to a friend requesting him to come and spend winter vacation with you

15 Shah Zaffar Road,  
Lucknow  
Date

My dear Raju

I am sure that you will be enjoying the best of health. This time I am writing to you purposely. The schools are going to break up for winter vacation. It will be very kind of you if you come here for a week to stay with me. I wish to enjoy your company. I will show many historical buildings and picnic spots. You know that Lucknow is a old historical city and there are many places worth seeing. Please do come. My parents miss you very much. More than two years have passed since you came here.

Pay my best compliments to your parents and love to your younger brothers and sisters. Rest when we meet. Inform me by telegram about your arrival so that I can receive you at the station.

Your sincerely,  
MANIK LAL

- 18 A letter to a friend giving him an account of the match witnessed by you

21 Himalaya Club  
Simla  
Date

My dear Surendra,

I have not received your letter for a pretty long time. I hope you will be enjoying good health.

Yesterday I witnessed a foot ball match between Ramjas College and Hindu College. It was very interesting match. The match was well contested by both the parties. The teams were equally strong. There were loud cheers of Hurrah from the supporters of the both colleges. The team of Ramjas College rose to the occasion and played more vigorously than before. They scored a goal in no time. The team of Hindu College tried its best but did not succeed in scoring a goal. Thus the team of Ramjas College carried the day. Everybody praised the players of Ramjas Team. A good refreshment to the players of both the teams was served by the management. No doubt it was a well contested match I have ever witnessed.

Yours sincerely  
RAMESH CHANDRA



## 19 A letter to a friend congratulating him on his recovery from illness

18 Mahatma Gandhi Marg  
Bhopal  
Date

Dear Raj

I received your letter yesterday about your recovery from illness. It is a very good news indeed on this happy occasion. I send my heartiest congratulations to you and your parents. You must be weak yet. I advise to take care about your health. You should act upon the advice of the doctor about your diet. You should not start your study for about a week unless you are fully recovered. You should come here for about a week for change of climate. The climate of this place is very invigorating for health.

Please do come. You will enjoy yourself and gain much health. Rest when we meet. Please read out this letter to your mother. Please pay my respects to all.

Yours sincerely,  
ARUN

## 20 A letter to younger sister suggesting her to see elder married sister who is ill

F10/17, Model Town  
Delhi  
Date

My dear Manorama

I received your loving letter today. I do remember my promise to get you a wrist watch on your 15th birthday. I will definitely fulfil it.

Last Sunday I went to Kanpur and saw Seema. She had been suffering from malaria for the past five days. Due to her illness she has become very weak. The doctors have advised her to take complete rest and not to move from bed for another week. You know that there is nobody to look after her. Brother in law goes to office in the morning and comes in the evening. Her baby is very small and keeps on crying and so she is forced to leave the bed and exert herself.

I would therefore advise you to go to Kanpur for a week or so to look after her so that the work may run smoothly and she may get complete rest.

Kindly keep me informed about her progress.

With best wishes

Yours loving brother,  
SUMAN

**21 A letter to a younger brother advising him to be regular in his work**

70H Nehru Place  
New Delhi  
Date

My dear Ravi,

I received your first test report. It is really disappointing and discouraging. You are very weak in English and quite at sea in mathematics. You have secured poor marks in Hindi and Social Studies. The report shows that you have slightly made some progress in Economics. Your teacher has complained that you often play truant after the recess period. You have become a cinema fan and pick up quarrels with your classmates.

My dear Ravi, try to improve yourself and avoid bad company. Always keep a company of good boys. You know that society moulds man. Make up your deficiency in English and Maths. If you put your heart and soul in work, you can surely show a better result. Man is the architect of his own fate. You can make your future sublime by dint of hard labour. Take care of your health also. Work and play should go together. Either of the two should not be obtained at the cost of the other. Also take part in literary activities. I hope you will work according to my advice.

All is well here.

Yours loving brother  
RAJ

**22 A letter to friend congratulating him on winning first prize in Lottery  
Tell him the way to make the best use of the money**

432 Queensway  
Mathura U P  
Date

My dear Bhushan,

I offer my heartiest congratulations for winning the First prize in Haryana Lottery. My joy knew no bounds when I found your name in the list of prize winners. It is really a good luck to win two lakhs of rupees. You have a bright future before you. It is all due to your firm faith in Almighty whose omniscience you never dared to challenge.

May I advise you to spend your money for a good cause. It is my humble advice to you to spend a major portion of it on your higher education. You can become a good and proficient doctor to serve the humanity. Also contribute to poor fund for the continuance of the study of poor students. I am sure you will not discontinue for want of money. You may start some scholarships in the name of your grandfather who was always eager to serve poor people.

Please convey my best compliments to your parents.

Yours sincerely  
Raj

- 23 Letter to a friend informing him what you intend to do after passing your High School Examination

512 Lal Darwaza,  
Bazar Sita Ram  
Delhi  
Date

My dear Prem

I received your letter today wherein you have asked me what I intend to do after passing my high School Examination. You are already familiar with my cherished hope to become a Doctor. So I want to join some medical college. After completing the medical course I will become a Doctor and start private practice in some big city.

Medicine is a noble profession. There is a great scope for serving the humanity. It is a paying and humanitarian job. I hope you will agree with me and approve my choice of profession. I will specialise myself in the diseases of children as number of children die of one disease or the other in their infancy. The rate of mortality is very high among children. There is a dearth of doctors of this line.

I trust you would inform me about your views on the subject.  
With kind regards

Yours sincerely  
SHASHI BHUSHAN

- 24 Letter to brother describing how you spent last summer vacation holidays at uncle's house

35 Hastings Road  
Indore  
Date

My dear brother

I have received an invitation from uncle to spend a few days with him during the summer vacation at Jaipur. I am going to give a short description of the journey and stay at uncle's house.

I took the evening train and reached the destination in few hours. Uncle was already there to receive me at the Railway Station. He took me to his residence by car. He served me with light refreshment. In the evening he took me to club and introduced me to his friends. All of them treated me nicely and played indoor games with me. He showed me many historical buildings and picnic spots. The city of Jaipur is worth seeing. All the members of the family gave me a warm reception. Their service was excellent. I spent the time happily and its memory still hovers in my mind.

I hope you are enjoying the best of health.

Yours affectionately  
VIDYA SAGAR

- 25 A letter to your friend inviting him to dinner on the occasion of sister's marriage

49 D Krishna Nagar  
Delhi

Date

Dear Mohindra,

You will be glad to know that dear Sheela is going to be married. The auspicious ceremony comes off next week. She is very fortunate to have a hand some match. Her in-laws are very rich. They have good position in the society. It is expected that she will have a very smooth sailing life. We are extending invitation to our all friends and relatives.

Dear friend, you are on the list of our special invitees. Sheela wants your participation on this happy occasion.

We will be waiting for your arrival well in advance so the programme may be well arranged.

Please do come and do not forget to pay my respects to your parents.

Yours sincerely,

HARI SHANKER

- 26 Letter to father narrating an accident that happened to you

90-E Kamla Nehru Marg  
Bombay

Date

My dear father,

Yesterday I was going to the bazaar to buy a book. I saw a car coming from the opposite direction. I was on the extreme left so I did not bother for the car. Suddenly a small girl tried to cross the road. She was unmindful of the traffic rules. The driver applied the brakes. He was rather perplexed. He tried to save the girl and turned the wheel in my direction. The car hit my cycle. My cycle was broken and I was slightly hurt.

In the meantime the lady sitting in the car came out. She apologised to me very sincerely. She asked the driver to get my cycle repaired. She was very sympathetic towards me. She also offered Rs 20.00 to get the wheel of cycle changed. I declined the offer because I was very much moved by the words of sympathy. My cycle is thoroughly repaired. It is working as usual. kindly pay my respects to dear mother.

Yours loving son

RAM

27 A letter to father telling him that for various reasons you do not wish to appear at the next examination and would sit for the next year's examination

My dear father

For the last few days I have been very much worried and have spent sleepless nights. The examination is near at hand and I have no idea to take up the examination this year as I am not fully prepared for it. You are fully aware of the fact that my summer vacation was spent in excursions and sight seeing in Kashmir. I improved my health at the cost of studies. Though I burn midnight oil yet there is little hope to make up the deficiency in a short period at my disposal. In spite of my best effort I have not been able to cope up with the amount of work. In case I appear in the examination I will get only second Division and my whole career will be spoiled.

I therefore seek your permission to allow to sit for the examination in the next year.

With best compliment to Mummy

Birla Engineering College  
Pilani  
Date

Yours affectionately  
X Y Z

28 Letter to father who is away on tour telling him about the illness of your mother and how the household affairs are being arranged

My dear father

I received your letter and also the money order yesterday. It is good that you are quite well. Mother is at present suffering from high blood pressure. I took her to the family doctor who advised her to take complete rest for at least a week and also restrictive diet.

I am doing all the domestic work and do not allow her to work in the kitchen. I cook the food myself and other work of dusting and cleaning is done by the servant. You need not worry. She will be all right in a few days. I will drop a letter as soon as she is completely recovered.

With regards

7-E Greater Kailash  
New Delhi  
Date

Yours affectionately  
X Y Z

**29 A letter to a friend showing sympathy on his failure in the examination**

2880 Paharganj,

New Delhi

Date

Dear Krishna,

Words fail to express my deepest sorrow when I found your Roll Number missing from the list of the successful candidates published in the Indian Express. I sympathise you for your unexpected failure. We were expecting that you would get through the examination with flying colours but God was willing otherwise. Of course it is a great loss to you but what cannot be cured must be endured. You made every possible effort but what is fated cannot be blotted. Strange are the ways of God. Now you should not be pessimist, nor take the failure to heart. Failures are the pillars of success. Who knows you may come off the examination with sparkling success next year.

With deep sympathies,

Yours sincerely,

URMILA

**30 Letter to a friend condoling the death of his mother**

840, Nabi Karim,

New Delhi

Date

Dear Suresh

The news of the death of your mother came to me like a bolt from blue. I was surprised to read about the untimely death of your dear mother. She was quite hale and hearty when I saw her last month on your birthday. It was due to her that you attained such a high position. In fact the lamp that kindled in your heart has now extinguished for ever. God has taken the sweetest smelling flower from the garden of your family. Do not lose heart. Of course you have suffered an irreparable loss but who can fight against the will of God.

Please console your brothers and sisters on my behalf.

May God grant peace to the departed soul.

With deep sympathies

Yours sincerely,

AVINASH

- 31 Letter to mother showing your inability to see her due to your examination

1035, Gandhi Marg  
Gwalior  
Date

Respected Mother

I have been much worried for the past few days for not receiving any letter from home. To day I received a letter from elder brother wherein he informed about your illness. I am very sorry to know that you have been laid up with fever, cough and cold. Dear Mother, I am very eager to see you and serve you but due to my examination I am unable to see you. As soon as my examination is over I will call at you.

Please consult the family doctor, take medicine regularly and all other precautionary measures. I hope you will recover soon from illness.

Pay my respects to elders and love to youngsters.

Yours lovingly,  
JOHN

- 32 Letter to a friend inviting her on your birthday

56 Patel Marg,  
Indore  
Date

Dear Seema

I have not received any letter from you since long. You will be glad to know that my birthday falls on next Sunday. My parents are arranging a grand feast on this auspicious occasion. He has extended invitation to all his friends and relations. They have also asked me to invite my friends as well. I shall be obliged if you give us the pleasure of your happy company on this occasion.

I hope you will not fail to comply with my request and will grace the occasion with your presence.

Waiting for an early reply.

Yours sincerely  
REKHA

**33 A letter to a stranger thanking him for sending you back your lost bag**

35 D, Green Park  
New Delhi  
Date

Dear Shri Gupta

I heartily thank you for sending me my bag which I had lost in the bus on my way to see a friend of mine. It is very kind of you to take so much trouble for me. In fact the bag was very important for me. It contained the original certificates and testimonials of my daughter and some important court documents. Words fail me to express my thanks to you.

I again thank you for the trouble.

Yours sincerely  
YOGENDRA AGGARWAL

Address  
Gopal Krishan Gupta  
A-12, Hauz Khas  
New Delhi

**34 A letter to a neighbour requesting to his their radio at a lower pitch**

J-13 Rajouri Garden  
New Delhi  
Date

Dear Sir

It is my personal request to you to slow down the voice of your radio. You are fully aware of the fact that the annual examinations of the children are going to take place next week.

They want to devote their time to study but your radio is a disturbing factor. It hinders their studies considerably.

I hope you will kindly accede to my request.

Yours truly,  
RAJESH



- 35 A letter to a neighbour requesting him to keep his dog chained

3580 Model Basti,  
New Delhi  
Date

Dear Sir,

I am sorry to inform you that your pretty dog whom you dearly love some times goes astray and the children of the locality are very much frightened and are afraid of coming out of their houses to play in the street

It would be much appreciated if you keep your dog chained

I trust you will not mind my suggestion and accede to my request

Yours truly  
SUDHA MITTAL

- 36 A letter to your friend who has come to spend his winter vacation inviting him to visit a picnic spot

A-5/13, East Patel Nagar,  
New Delhi  
Date

My dear Rajiv,

I am really glad to know that you have come here to spend your winter vacation I would request you to go to Okhla on next Sunday It is a beautiful picnic spot on the bank of River Jamuna We will start at 9 A M after breakfast We shall reach there at 10 A M and eat drink and be merry till the sun sets My mother will prepare a dainty lunch for us

Please do come and also not forget to bring your camera with you Rest when we meet

Yours sincerely,  
MAN MOHAN

37 Letter of condolence on the death of a child

40 North Avenue  
New Delhi

Date

My dear Robert,

We were deeply grieved to hear the sad news of the death of your child. Words fail me to sympathise with you on the loss of your child. These are the things that just happen and we can only bear up as best as we can. Have patience and grieve not your care worn heart. We cannot go against the will of the God. Please do not hesitate to write for anything for me.

With loving regard,

Yours sincerely,  
JOHN SMITH

38 Letter of condolence on the death of a husband or a wife

10 Marine Drive,  
Bombay  
Date

My dear Prem,

My heart was filled with sorrow when I heard about your sad bereavement. Only the wearer knows where the shoe pinches. I can well understand the loss you have suffered on the loss of your husband/wife whom you loved so dearly. Try to patch this loss. Have patience and bear up the loss. What cannot be cured must be endured. One cannot challenge the will of the God. You have your sweet baby to live for.

If there is any thing we can do for you please write without hesitation.  
With love and sympathies from all of us  
With sincere regards and sympathies,

Yours sincerely,  
RAMESH

## 39 Reply in response to a letter of condolence

145, Irwin Road,  
New Delhi  
Date

My dear Ramesh

Thanks for your kind letter of condolence and sympathies. I appreciate it immensely. It is understood what this great loss means to me. Now there is no alternative but bear it calmly. I have resigned myself to the will of God. Thank you for your sincere offer for help. In case I stand in need of anything I shall write to you. You are the only man who can come for my rescue in need.

I shall be too glad to come to you

With regards,

Yours sincerely,  
PREM

## 40 Letter of condolence from a lady to a mother on the death of her son

1020/32 Sector  
Chandigarh  
Date

My dear Mrs Ahuja

I was deeply grieved to hear the terrible news of the death of your son. The death's news is bolt from blue. I have no words to express my sorrow of your bereavement. I understand what a blow it must be for you to lose your son in the prime age of his life. Mysterious are the ways of God. Death keeps no calendar. In fact a mountain of misfortunes has fallen upon you. It was the will of the Almighty God. Who can fight against him?

Have patience and console yourself

Yours incerely,  
MRS DEEPAK GUPTA

## 41 Reply from a mother to lady in response to a condolence letter

1080 Jain Colony,  
Sonepat, (Haryana)  
Date

My dear Mrs Deepak,

I deeply appreciate your words of sympathy My loss is unbearable and irreparable I cannot resign myself to it as yet My son was the only help and support in my old age Now the whole world has become dark for me In such hard times, the sincer words of sympathy from dear friends like you are a very great help They are a source of comforts and relief in my bereavement Please come here for a few days so that my sufferings may be lessened and mitigated

Yours sincerely  
MRS AHUJA

## 42 Letter of consolation to a friend who has suffered a monetary loss

195 D N Road,  
Bombay  
Date

My dear James,

I am really very sorry to express my sympathies for the severe loss you have suffered The blow is heavy but you should take consolation that you have always acted righteously and honestly It is not attributable to your negligence You should not be discouraged by this loss Whatever God does it is for the benefit of a man Who knows some good may come out of it There are many years in front you and they will bring you back tenfold all you have lost I am sure that you compensate this loss by dint of hard labour

With my deep sympathies,

Yours sincerely  
RICHARD

- 43 Letter to a friend in response to his letter of consolation for the loss he had suffered

35 Jain Mohalla  
Varanasi, U P  
Date

My dear Richard

I am grateful to you for your kind letter expressing sympathy on the monetary loss I have suffered. Of Course, it is a heavy loss to me but I do not intend to give way under it.

I tried my best to avoid the loss but could not succeed. It seems that it was in store for me. You may be sure that I will make up for the loss. Your good wishes will help me greatly. I will have no stone unturned to compassionate my lost fortune.

Thank you

Yours sincerely,  
JAMES

- 44 Reply to a letter of complaint from neighbour about noisy dog

12 Alipur Road  
Delhi  
Date

Dear Mr. Patel,

I received your letter on my return home and I was very sorry to read its contents. I had no idea that our dog was being such a nuisance to you and the members of your family.

We always take care to see that our dog doesn't bark at any unreasonable hour or for any length of time. But I was not aware that he enters your compound, ruins the flowers and frightens your children. Please rest assured that this will stop immediately and you will have no further cause for annoyance or complaint.

May I in ending offer my apologies to you and the other members of your family for the trouble and inconvenience that may have been caused to you.

Yours sincerely,  
J N VERMA

## 45 Letter to a friend describing the best way of spending a holiday

22 Churchgate  
Bombay  
Date

My dear Shyam,

I was very happy to receive your letter in which you describe how you intend to spend your coming holidays

It seems you have made up your mind to spend a month by the sea swimming and just lazying about the whole day long My dear Shyam don't you think there are better and more healthy ways of spending your holidays? If I were you I would collect a few friends and spend my days hiking over the hills near you, sleeping out in the open if necessary, living on simple country fare and fresh air Would't that be preferable from the health point of view than days by the sea, just doing nothing? Of course you know best what is good for you and what you want I hope you won't mind my having made all these suggestions and Writing like a stuffed-up adult But then I am so much older than you

With all good wishes for a happy holiday wherever it may be

Yours sincerely  
KUMAR

## 46 Letter to father explaining how you would spend the Rs 100 00 received as a prize for proficiency in English

75-A Janakpuri,  
New Delhi  
Date

Dear Dad

I am sure you will be pleased to hear that I have won the Rs 100 00 prize offered by the school this year for proficiency in English and for securing the highest number of marks in this subject

Of course I am very happy about it myself I am sure you will allow me to spend the prize money on the purchase of some good books mostly on English literature and works of reference I would very much like to have a comprehensive dictionary preferably the 'Oxford Concise Dictionary' An authoritative book on the history of English literature would be my next choice as well as some well-known classics I feel that I should also have two or three good books of modern fiction What would you advise? You are so well read that I would like to be guided by you Please send me your suggestions

With all my compliments to you and Mummy

Yours loving son,  
RAMESH

- 47 Letter to father persuading him to give a bicycle a watch and why they are needed

My dear Pather

I have now settled down comfortably here. The only disadvantage is that my school is about two Kilometres away and bus transport is difficult to get often making me late for school. If I had a bicycle I would be independent of buses and be very punctual in attending at the school. Could you, Dad buy me a cycle? And also a wrist-watch if possible. At present I have no certain way of knowing the time and they would both help me so much to be regular in my studies. I promise I will take the greatest care of both. You know I am always very careful about my possessions.

Kindly write soon. I am so anxious to know if you could buy me a bicycle, and send me one of your spare watches if not a new one.

With all my love

Dev Nagar, Karol Bagh,  
New Delhi  
Date

Ever your loving sc  
RAKESH

- 48 Letter to a hotel of hill station inquiring about terms of accommodation

The Manager  
Ripon Hotel  
Matheran

24-A Ajmeri Gate  
Delhi  
Date

Dear Sir

We intend to spend three weeks in Matheran from 1st May onwards. There will be three of us myself my wife and my six year old son. We shall therefore require a room with two beds and a cot for the child and of course a bathroom and the usual hotel facilities.

Will you please let me have your immediate reply as to whether accommodation will be available for us in your hotel for the period specified above. If so kindly write your terms per day for my family of three inclusive of full boarding and lodging.

An early reply will be appreciated as if no accommodation is available with you, I would like to make alternative arrangements.

Thanking you,

Yours truly  
MOHAN GUPTA





- 51 Letter to father saying that you would rather work and help him than go to college

Govt Boys High School  
New Delhi  
Dated

Dear Father,

Thank you so much for congratulating me on passing in the Higher Secondary Examination. You write that you would now like me to join a college and enter on a degree course. But I fully realise how difficult it will be for you financially especially as the burden will be for at least four years.

Considering the pros and cons and I have thought over this matter very seriously. I would prefer to get a job now and thus help in shouldering some of your financial burden. Ours is a large family and whatever I earn even if it be not much in the beginning will be a great help. I could of course continue my study in my spare time and perhaps take up practical courses in Private College to help me in my future career.

Please write soon whether you approve my proposal.

My best compliments to all at home.

Yours lovingly  
RAKESH

- 52 Letter to uncle asking advice about a career

Church Road  
Calcutta  
Date

My dear uncle Sohan

As you must be aware I am due to finish school in a few months time and am wondering what kind of career to adopt when the result of my final exams is known. I am very fond of art and am rather good at sketching and painting. I am therefore wondering if there would be any field in commercial art and if so what course of training I could take in it.

As you are in Bombay and familiar with all these things I would very much appreciate your considered advice in this matter. My dad told me to write to you as the best person to consult especially as you have my welfare at heart.

If you think that an art career would not be advisable please suggest what kind of job I should go in for. Any help you could give me in this matter will be very welcome and gratefully received.

With love to you and aunty

Your loving nephew  
SUNIL

## 53 Letter to a friend who is on a long holiday in a foreign country

A 5A/1A Janakpuri  
New Delhi  
Dated

My dear Kumar

I liked very much the picture post-card you sent me. It is so colourful and so well printed. How do you like Rome? I am told that it is a beautiful city and is famous for its many fountains. Have you learned to speak Italian yet?

Next time please send me some stamps as I am making an album and have already over 5000 stamps from different countries. So try to send me as many used stamps as possible from Italy, preferably of different denominations.

Have you been to Venice yet? In school we were told yesterday that it is a very picturesque place with its narrow canals and buildings. Please write long letters, I am interested in foreign places and love reading geography. I find even the school geography lessons very interesting.

I send you my best wishes. Keep well and enjoy yourself.

Your true friend  
HARI

## 54 Letter of regret to friend unable to attend a birthday party

Patel House  
Peddar Road  
Bombay-26  
Date

My dear Gita,

I was so sorry you couldn't come to my birthday party on account of your indisposition. I hope you are quite well by now.

Thank you very much for the book you sent me as a birthday gift. I am reading it and enjoying it very much.

I hope you will come to see me as soon as you are quite all right again. I want to tell you about such a lot of things and the new games we played at my party. They were ever so much fun.

My Daddy has promised me a puppy. We are going to bring it home on Sunday. I am so excited and can hardly wait for the day. You will see it when we meet next. I am going to call it Paps.

Dear Gita thanks once again for the book. Hurry up and get well soon.  
With love

Very sincerely yours,  
USHA

## 55 Letter to a friend thanking him for sending a birthday gift

31-A Kamla Nagar,  
Delhi  
Date .

My dear Bipin

Thank you ever so much for your lovely gift. It arrived exactly on my birthday, too and I think it is very nice of you to have remembered my birthday although you are so far away at present. I have always wanted a Parker Pen, and now at last I have it. I received quite a few birthday gifts but yours is the best and the most useful. I will always treasure it and remember you when I use it, which will be every day once the school reopens. As a matter of fact I am writing this letter with it. It writes well on the paper without any effort at all. And the nib is just right for me.

Thanking you once again, my dear Bipin

Your very sincerely,  
ASHOK

## 56 A letter to your father asking for money

Govt Higher Secondary School,  
Dev Nagar New Delhi  
Date

My dear father,

I am awfully busy with my admission test. The admission fee for the Intermediate Examination shall be sent up immediately after the declaration of the result. It would not be therefore possible for me to see you this week end.

Kindly send me the admission fee and monthly expenses by money order. A sum of Rs 200 00 will do.

It is very cold now a-days. I require a pull over or a jersey for morning or evening wear, when I cannot put on a coat. Besides I want to purchase a pair of shoes, since the soles of my boots have worn out.

It will, I hope, find you in the best of health.

Yours affectionately,  
RAM KISHAN  
Class XII Section A

## 57 A letter to a friend telling him of a pleasant dream

35-B Moti Bagh, R K Puram  
New Delhi  
Date

My dear Hari,

You will be glad to learn that I had a pleasant dream last night and you will be anxious to know what my dream was

In my dream, I was carried in an aeroplane to a very distant and flowery vale where there was a fine palatial building set amidst a grove of mango trees. I was hospitably received by the inmates of this place who were dwarfish people dressed in gold and jewels. What was my surprise when I was told by one of them that I was chosen as the king of this place and palace. I straight forwardly rule my dreamy kingdom. My first project was to banish unemployment by forcing all idle hands to dig the earth and plant trees and garden. Before I could go to other projects I was rudely woken up and found myself living in my own room. Although my first impression was one of disappointment I have ever seen, yet I loved this dream of mine and I hope to see it realized sooner or later

More when we meet

Yours sincerely,  
RAM NATH

## 58 A letter to your father explaining the cause of neglect in studies

Govt Higher Secondary School,  
New Delhi  
Date

My dear father,

I am really ashamed of my unsatisfactory record. I readily confess that it was more or less due to my participation in game and race in the annual tournament. I being a regular hockey player had to attend the ground in the morning and in the evening without fail.

I had to attain a high standard of efficiency in races under the strict guidance of my coach who is very exacting.

I could not stand the strain and felt very much tired by sunset. I retired to bed early while other students were up with their books.

But now I assure you that I will secure good marks and good position in the annual promotion examination. You need not worry on that score.

How is sister? She might be putting on more flesh now.

Affectionately yours  
BHUSHAN

# 59 A letter of condolence to your friend on the death of his father

Harī Nagar,  
New Delhi  
Date

My dear Parveen

I was greatly shocked to learn about the sudden untimely death of your dear father. I can hardly express how deeply I sympathise with you in your sorrow. It is an irreparable loss indeed. But so was God's will. What cannot be cured must be endured. You should therefore take heart and bear the calamity patiently.

When I recall to my mind his kind words and gently nature I cannot sustain myself. How deeply he loved me. It must be a terrible shock to you all. May God grant peace to the departed soul and give you strength and courage to bear this loss.

Remember me to your dear mother and convey to her my heart felt sympathies.

Yours sincerely,  
PARVESH KUMAR

# 60 Asking for reduction of rent

45 D N Road  
Bombay  
Date

L P Joshi Esq  
Esplanade Road  
Fort Bombay  
Dear Sir

Thank you for the prompt reply to my enquiry about the rent of your vacant flat in Peddar Road. However, I am sorry to inform you that it is much higher than I care to pay at present although I like the flat very much. My limit is Rs 450 00 per month. Please excuse me for having troubled you. In case you decide to reduce the rent kindly inform me.

Yours truly,  
PATEL



## 64 Letter of thanks for kindness shown during illness

Maryland,  
Chestnut Avenue,  
Bangalore  
Date

My dear Bretto,

I am writing this to you as soon as I was allowed to be out of bed, as I want to express my deep gratitude and thanks for all your kindness to me during my illness and for the many things you sent to me. I value your interest in me very much and wish I could express my thanks better. Tell you how much your kindness cheered me up during all those long days when I was in bed. You may be sure I shall never forget what you have done for me.

With kindest regards and thanks once more

Yours very sincerely,  
PARKASH

## 65 Acknowledging a gift from a lady friend

66 Colaba Causeway,  
Bombay  
Date

My dear Miss Elsa,

I can hardly tell you how happy I was to receive your excellent gift and kind letter. It is a splendid pipe. I just could not resist the temptation of trying it at once and, as a matter of fact, it is going full blast now as I am writing this to you. I cannot thank you enough for having thought of me. I hope you are keeping quite well these days. Please remember me to all at home.

Yours sincerely,  
PHILOSY

## 66 Acknowledging a gift from a gentleman

9 Duplex Road,  
Calcutta  
Date

My dear Hari

Your letter and parcel arrived this morning. Thanks very much for your kind wishes and for the excellent gift. The ties are really good. As a matter of fact, I am wearing one already. Just could not resist the temptation to wear. When may I expect to see you? Why not come alone one day soon and have dinner with us? Any day will suit us. Let me know when you can manage it.

Yours sincerely  
RADHEY

**67 Letter to a landlord asking for permission to inspect premises**

10 Alexandra Road,  
Bombay  
Date

Dear Mr Gupta,

Having heard that the second floor of your house Court Side at Churchgate is to let I would like to see if it is suitable for us Will you be good enough to grant me the necessary permission? I am free every evening after 8 o'clock Could you instruct your man in charge to admit me at that time one of these days?

Yours sincerely,  
NARAIN DASS

**68 A letter from a tenant to the Landlord requesting him to reduce the rent of the portion in his occupation**

45, D N Road,  
Fort, Bombay  
Date

Dear Mr Joshi

Though with a certain amount of hesitation I am yet compelled to approach you about the scale of our rental We have occupying the first floor of your house in Laburum Road for last two years on a monthly rental of Rs 150 But now due to many reasons, it is not possible for me to keep on paying this amount I have to request you, therefore, to consider the question of lowering the present rent at least to Rs 125 per month in consideration of the long period for which we have been your tenants If you cannot see your way to lowering the rent I am afraid I shall have to think of vacating up the flat, though much against my wish It is no longer possible for me to pay the present rent

Yours sincerely,  
GOVIND PATEL



- 69 A letter from the Landlord in response to a request from a tenant to reduce the rent of the portion in his occupation

17 Esplanade Road  
Bombay  
Date

Govind Patel Esq ,  
45, D N Road,  
Fort, Bombay

Dear Sir

I was surprised to learn from your letter that you consider a rent of Rs 150 a month high for my flat in Peddar Road in spite of its excellent situation and ample accomodation . I am very sorry that though I would like to have you as a tenant it is not possible for me to lower the rent

Yours truly,  
M J JOSHI

- 70 Letter of introduction to a friend to use his influence for securing an appointment for bearer of the letter

67 Welsely Road  
New Delhi  
Date

My Dear Aslam,

The bearer of this note Mr Aslahuddin is the son of a very old and good friend of mine . He has applied for the appointment advertised in the Times of India by the Globe Manufacturing Company and I am very anxious that he should get this job . I believe that you are on very good terms with the Proprietor and if you would give my young friend a recommendation to him I shall be very grateful . I know Mr Aslahuddin very well and can vouch for his integrity, intelligence and enthusiasm for hard work . I hope he will be able to do something for him

You have not been to visit us for a long time now . When may we hope to have that Pleasure ?

Yours sincerely  
HAMID KHAN

- 71 A letter from a gentleman to a lady congratulating her on her engagement

20, Mount Abu Road,  
Ajmer  
Date

My Dear Renu,

I have just received a message from one of my friends about your engagement. I heartily congratulate you on this happy occasion. I have not the pleasure of personal acquaintance of the gentleman but I am sure that he is very fortunate to become your life companion. I am anxious to meet him and congratulate him personally.

When are you coming to see me? I hope very soon with your life partner too. With best wishes,

Yours sincerely,  
PARTAP MEHRA

- 72 A letter of thanks to a gentleman in response to his letter of congratulation at her engagement

45 Mahatma Gandhi Road  
Allahabad  
Date

My Dear Partap

I thank you for your letter of congratulations and all good wishes it contains. I am really fortunate and born under a lucky star to be engaged with Sunil. He is really a good and deserving match. He is an excellent handsome young man. He has a sound mind in a sound body. You will yourself agree when you meet him personally. He is an embodiment of all virtues and vice none. He neither smokes nor drinks. He is very dear to me and both of us love each other. You will appreciate my choice when you see him.

Rest when we come to see you

Yours sincerely,  
RENU

- 73 A letter from a gentleman congratulating a lady on the engagement of her daughter

5070 Kingsway Camp,  
Delhi  
Date

My Dear Mrs Aggarwal,

Only today I came to know through a common friend of ours about the engagement of your daughter to Mr Sunder Lal. This news thrilled me very much. The match is very good. The boy is handsome, smart and good-looking. He is highly educated. I know him since his birth. The family background is well reputed. You are really lucky to find such a fine match for your daughter.

Accept our best regards to you and to Mr Aggarwal

Yours sincerely  
SONI MEHTA

- 74 Letter of thanks to the gentleman in response to his letter of congratulating her on engagement of her daughter

45-B Maurice Nagar  
Delhi  
Date

My dear Mehta

I heartily thank you for your kind letter of congratulations on the engagement of my daughter Rashmi with Sunder Lal. We are pleased to find such an excellent match for our daughter. The boy is handsome, smart and has attractive features. He is tall and healthy. His nature is very good. I will introduce you to him on the first opportunity. You will also appreciate his pleasing manners. We are really lucky to have such a fine match for our daughter.

Thank you once again. My husband sends you his best wishes.

Yours sincerely,  
SANGETA AGGARWAL

- 75 Letter to younger brother advising him not to study too much at the cost of health

3880 Naya Bazar,  
Delhi  
Date

My dear Parkash,

I received a letter from your mother wherein she told me that you burn mid night oil and work too hard and as a result of this you have run down in health

Dear Parkash, health is wealth Health once lost can never be regained No doubt, work is worship, but you should not study at the cost of health You know that always work and no play makes jack a dull boy You should devote some time to games etc and maintain good health A sound mind resides in a sound body In case your health is good mental faculties will simultaneously be developed

In view of this I advise you not to study too much lest you should deteriorate your health Your moto should be work while you work and play while you play

With best wishes,

Yours well wisher,  
ARUN

- 76 A letter regarding enquiry about a servant from his previous master before his employment

16/24 Shakti Nagar,  
Delhi  
Date

My dear Sharma,

I had been in search of a domestic servant for a pretty long time and now Shri Jag Mohan has approached me and says that he was in your service for about two years I would be grateful to you if you please let me know about his character and behaviour while he was in your service Rest assured I will keep it confidential Please excuse me for the trouble or any inconvenience caused to you I am anxious to have this information to avoid future trouble that might arise due to employment of a wrong person

His integrity and bonafides may be communicated to me secretly,

Thanking you,

Yours sincerely,  
SUNIL DHAWAN

**77 A reply from a previous master regarding antecedents of a servant  
in response to a letter of enquiry from the new master**

35 A Lajpat Nagar  
New Delhi  
Date

My dear Dhawan,

I received your letter today wherein you have enquired about the character of Shri Jag Mohan who was in my employment for the last two years. I am to inform that he is the most sincere and trust-worthy fellow. He is a willing worker and avoids procrastination. For him duty is above all. He bears a very good moral character. The fact is that due to my financial difficulties I had to dispense with his services. I assure you that no complication will arise from his side. He will leave no stone unturned to please you. He is a dependable person. You may engage him without hesitation.

Any service for me

Yours sincerely  
M L SHARMA

**78 An Invitation at Dinner**

60 Under Hill Road,  
Delhi  
Date

My dear Mrs Martha

It will be a pleasure for me if you and your husband attend the dinner party on Sunday at 8 P M on the auspicious occasion of the birthday ceremony of my grand son. It is a quite informal affair as I have extended the invitation only to a few selected friends of mine. I do hope that you will adore the occasion with your gracious presence.

Please do come

Yours sincerely  
MRS MARRY

## 79 (i) Letter of acceptance

8090 Daryaganj  
Delhi  
Dated

My dear Mrs. Marry,

My husband and I thank you very much for your kind invitation. We shall be glad to participate in the Party on Sunday at 8 P.M. We shall be happy to meet there.

Yours sincerely  
MRS MARTHA

## (ii) Letter of Regret

8090 Darya Ganj,  
Delhi  
Date

My dear Mrs. Marry,

My husband and I thank you very much for your kind invitation to dine with you on Sunday, but we regret very much and cannot accept it due to a previous engagement for Sunday at 8 P.M.

I hope you will excuse me for our absence.

Yours sincerely  
MRS MARTHA

## 80 A letter from a father to the Principal of a school regarding his son's progress

4/45 Roop Nagar  
Delhi  
Dated

Dear Mr. Harrison

I have received the quarterly report of my son named Rustam, the student of X class of your school. From the report it transpires that it is not upto the mark. The main reason for it is that I had been away on tour for more than a month and could not supervise my son's studies during this period and unable to pay adequate attention to his studies. I will make arrangement for his private coaching to make up his deficiency and would catch up with other boys very soon.

I hope to hear from you as early as possible to enable me to take necessary steps for his further improvement. I am anxious to have your advice.

Thanks,

Yours sincerely,  
A RONALD

- 81 A letter from the Principal in response to a letter from a father regarding his son's progress

Bright College,  
E-35 Kamla Nagar,  
Delhi  
Date

Dear Mr Ronald

Your son Rustam had been a quite bright and hard working student but during your absence he had fallen into a bad company and often played truant from the class. As a result of which his studies suffered a lot. He requires a constant watch and extra coaching and I am sure he will come up to the mark in a very short period. He is intelligent and will make up the deficiency in all subjects. I made enquiries about his progress from his class teacher who informed me that his progress is satisfactory and will definitely show a better result next time.

I will take this opportunity to keep you informed about your son's progress in his studies.

Yours sincerely  
HARRISON

- 82 A letter of apology to a neighbour in response to his letter of complaint for the trouble caused to him

460-B Moti Bagh  
New Delhi  
Date

My dear Krishna

I was very sorry to learn from my wife that you were greatly troubled by our Radio last night. We had no intention to cause any trouble to you. We will keep our Radio at lower pitch to avoid any inconvenience to you. The children are interested to hear the songs and the commentary on the test match. I shall take all precautionary measures to keep the sound low which may not be disturbing you. In case you feel disturbed please inform me straight forward and we assure you to extend our full co-operation as best as possible. We do not want to create bitterness in our neighbourly cordial relations.

Any service for me

Yours sincerely  
MOHAMAD ALI

- 83 A letter of apology to a neighbour for a damage caused to him by his son

382, Kuncha Rehman  
Ballimaran  
Delhi  
Date

My dear Aslam

I have come to know through my wife that my sons while playing cricket broke one of your window pane I am really very sorry for the loss caused to you and apologise to you sincerely You very well know that there is no play ground in our locality and the children have to play either on the road streets or the court-yards I have reprimanded the children and assure you that in future they will take precautions and avoid such mishappenings I will get the window panes replaced

Sorry for the damage and inconvenience caused to you

Yours sincerely  
HABIB-UR REHMAN

- 84 A letter from a husband to his wife who is away on an official tour

32 Kali Bari  
Bareilly  
U P  
Date

My darling

It is only a week since I came here on an official tour but it seems as if years have passed I always think about you and it is very difficult to erase your memory from my heart even for a moment. Words fail me to express my love for you

How is Sunita, our little daughter Has she completely recovered from cough and cold I am a little worried about her illness You should properly look after her and consult a good doctor if necessity arises

How are Mummy and Daddy? I think they will be all right. I advise you to look after them properly They need much care in old age Please bring medicines for them regularly As soon as my work is over I will come Your memory hovers in my mind day and night I have passed three weeks like three decades My darling you are the only source of happiness for me in this world I am anxiously waiting for your early reply Pay my compliments to Mummy and Daddy and love to Sunita the flower of our love

Yours lovingly  
PRADEEP



- 85 A letter from a wife to her husband who is away  
in response to his letter

45-U B Jawahar Nagar,  
Delhi  
Date

My dearest Raje,

Your loving letter came to me this morning like a ray of Sunshine and my happiness knew no bounds I cannot describe my feeling on reading that you love me so much I read your letter many times but still I feel like reading it again and again Your loving letter has given me so much of relief from the loneliness I have been facing since you left I am anxiously looking forward for the day when you will come back from your tour The suffering of separation is really intolerable Every thing is fine here except I miss you Sunita has completely recovered I properly look after Mummy and Daddy They are every thing for me in this world They are dear to me next to you I daily bring medicine for them and get them medically checked up You need not worry yourself Sunita remembers you very much Please bring a nice frock for her

Yours beloved wife  
DEEPA

- 86 A letter to a friend requesting him to find out a suitable  
accommodation in Pune for a short period  
for change of climate

54 Gali Uggar Sain,  
Panipat  
Date

My dear Parveen

I am sorry to inform you that my mother has not been keeping good health for the last few months The doctor has advised us to take her on a long change for improvement of health I at once thought of Poona but I have never been there and do not know anything about this place It will be very kind of you if you could let me know from your long experience about the climatic condition of this place In case it is invigorating for health I would request to find for us a suitable accommodation in Poona consisting of two rooms with all facilities for a period of two months at the most I am anxious to hear from you at an early date so that I may make necessary preparations

Mother sends you her best wishes

Yours sincerely,  
MARY DAVER

- 87 A letter from a friend in response to his letter wherein he had requested him to find out a suitable accommodation for change of climate for her ailing mother

15 Clive Square  
Pune-6  
Date

My dear Marry,

I was deeply sorry to hear about the illness of your mother. I advise you to bring your mother as early as possible. I may tell you that Puna is a good health resort and a good sanatorium for sick persons. The climatic condition of this place is temperate and free from ardent passion. I assure you that health of your mother will definitely improve in a very short period. You need not worry yourself about accommodation problem. I have sufficient accommodation consisting four rooms, kitchen, Store room and a bath and Laterine. All facilities and amenities of life are available here. I will treat your mother like mine and serve her like her own son. Come soon without hesitation.

Any service for me

Yours sincerely  
PARVEEN

- 88 A letter from a father to his son in Foreign Country informing him that he has purchased a plot of 1200 sq yds and intend to install a cinema

180 Faiz Bazar Daryaganj,  
Delhi  
Date

My dear Naresh

I hope you will be enjoying good health and pulling on well with your studies. All of us remember you badly. You will be glad to know that I have purchased a plot of land measuring 1200 square yards in Industrial Estate of Narela and intend to construct a Cinema Hall. This will be a paying business as there is no Cinema Hall in that colony. Now I want that you should acquire technical knowledge of this line and learn about the mechanism so that you may run the business proficiently and independently. By the time you qualify yourself as an Electrical Engineer I also advise you to specialise yourself in this line side by side. You should make the best use of the time at your disposal and let the opportunity not slip at any cost. I am anxiously awaiting for an early reply. Your mother kiss you very much and sends her blessings.

Your loving father,  
MOHINDRA AGGARWAL

89 Letter from the son to his father who is studying in West Germany as an Electrical Engineer in response to his letter

65 Lover s Lane,  
Berlin  
West Germany  
Date

My dear respected father

I received your letter which gave an immense joy that you are planning to establish me in my life. I assure you that I will acquire sufficient knowledge and all necessary techniques of the cinema line. I will learn its modus operandi as well so that I may carry out the work independently. I will not waste a single minute and learn all ins and outs of this profession in addition to my present work as an Electrical Engineer. Please write about the capital cost involved and the future prospects of this line. Rest assured I will prove myself a worthy son of a worthy father. I keep a good association of qualified persons and derive the maximum benefits from them. I will fulfil your ambitions and earn a fair name for you. I work day and night and burn midnight oil to achieve my goal in life. Please do not think that I am squandering your hard earned money in leading a luxurious life in the company of foreigners.

Pay my best compliments to mother and love to younger brothers and sisters

Yours affectionately  
NARESH AGGARWAL

90 A letter to a friend in England enquiring about the possibilities of finding work there during his stay

1030 Santa Cruz  
Bombay  
Date

My dear John

How are you these days? It is long since I heard from you. I am writing to you purposely because I need your help. I am planning to come to England next year for the improvement of my English. I wish to stay there for about a year or so. Naturally I cannot afford a year's holiday as I am not financially strong. I want that you should find out any job for me for which I would apply.

I am sorry to bother you but I have no idea from where to make such enquiries myself. It would be a great help if you could put me in touch with a firm or agency to whom I could write too. It would be very kind of you if you could extend your co-operation.

When are you thinking to come to India? You will be most welcome to stay with us.

Yours sincerely,  
HANS

- 91 Reply the letter from the friend in England to an Indian friend in response to his letter

65 Canning Road  
London  
Date

My dear Hans,

It was nice to have a letter from you after so long and to hear that you are planning to come to England. Unfortunately, I cannot help you much over a job. As far as I can gather foreign students work mostly in hospitals shops or restaurants but this job is available only when they are physically here. Such types of jobs cannot be secured by means of correspondence. You would look for in advertisement columns which advertise jobs for students.

The best thing is that come for a holiday trip and try to find an employment for you. I will also extend all my possible co-operation. We will be delighted to have you here. Please inform me of your probable date of arrival. I am anxiously looking forward for your early reply.

Yours sincerely,  
JOHN

- 92 A letter from Shri Vijay Kumar Gupta Delhi to his friend Surinder Mohan lives at Dehra Dun inviting him to visit the historical places at Delhi during Summer vacation

4/54 Roop Nagar,  
Delhi  
Date

My dear Mohan,

Day after day and month after month have since elapsed but nothing has so far been heard from you. It seems you have erased my memory from your heart. I think the examination fever has since come to an end and your college will be going to break up for summer vacation by middle of May. It will be a pleasure if you come here for a few days for a change of climate and visit the historical place in Delhi. Besides this there are other things worth seeing such as Parliament House, Rastrapati Bhawan, Delhi Zoo etc etc. You will really appreciate when you see the highest tower, in the world Qutab Minar, Humayun Tomb, Old Fort, Jantar Mantar. These buildings are symbols of the ancient artmanship. I again request you to come here some how or other for a few days.

I will have happy time in your company.

Yours sincerely  
VIJAY

**93 Letter from Surinder Mohan to Shri V K Gupta Delhi  
in response to his letter from Dehra Dun**

28, Dhakrc a Road  
Dehra Dun  
Date

My dear Vijay,

I received your letter today which gave me a great joy Dear friend how can I forget you During our school days you had been all along my helper, well wisher and sympathiser and a trust-worthy friend You always stood by me in weal and woe and shared my sorrows and hapiness How can I forget your act of gratitude Don t think me an ungrateful person I will remember you till the last drop of blood runs in my veins Come what may I will come to see you during my summer vacation and also visit the old historical monuments of Delhi It was my keen desire to see the old relic of Delhi which had been the seat of many Governments and Dynasties Your memory is still fresh in my mind I am really indebted to you for the timely help you gave me

Pay my compliments to your parents

Yours sincerely  
SURINDER MOHAN

**94 A letter from a gentleman requesting a lady for donation**

25 Pandara Road  
New Delhi  
Date

Dear Mrs Mehra

You are fully aware of the fact that there is a lot of poverty and unemployment among the youth of our country They are unable to get a square meal despite best efforts Considering the pros and cons we have decided to start a Relief Fund for such people till they get a suitable job We are collecting donations for this purpose

I know how sympathetic you have been towards the poor In view of this I request you to contribute some thing to this noble cause I also request you to exercise your influence among your friends to contribute liberally towards this fund

I shall be highly grateful to you

Yours sincerely,  
KAMAL BHATNAGAR

- 95 Reply from the lady in response to the letter of a gentleman requesting for the donation

6-B, Janakpuri  
New Delhi  
Date

Dear Mr Bhatnagar,

I have received your letter for the request of the donation towards the Relief Fund for the needy persons of our country. I appreciate your noble action but I am sorry to inform you that due to some abnormal financial difficulties I am not in a position to contribute anything towards the Relief Fund in question. I will support the cause strongly and persuade my friends to contribute as much as they can. I myself will go from door to door and raise the funds for the scheme. I will also induce all my relations to contribute liberally.

Rest assured I will leave no stone unturned to make the scheme a successful launched by you. I wish you every success in your noble efforts.

Yours sincerely,  
MRS AMARNATH MEHRA

- 96 A letter from a lady to a gentleman requesting him to sell tickets of a charitable concert organised to raise funds for the Educational Institution for orphans

550, Marine Drive  
Bombay-23  
Date

My dear Martin,

You will be glad to know that Members of Welfare Society for the poor have decided to arrange a concert to raise fund for an Educational Institution for the orphans. The money is badly needed for the continuance of the education of the orphans who entirely depend on the society for financial help. In case we do not pay attention towards their education their future will be doomed and career spoiled.

The function will take place on next Sunday in the Community Hall at 7-30 P M. I am sending you a booklet of 20 tickets and hope that you will sell them among your friends relatives and acquaintances. If you can sell more the better it would be and I will send another booklet of 20 tickets.

Many prominent people of the locality have promised to make this concert a successful one and extend their fullest co-operation and sympathies. Please do your best on behalf of the Institution which is in fact a deserving one.

Any service for me

Yours sincerely,  
MRS N BROWN

- 97 Reply from the gentleman to the lady in response to her letter assuring help for the sale of tickets for charitable concert

45 Lover's Lane  
Bombay-45  
Date

Dear Mrs Brown,

I am glad to hear that the Members of the Welfare Society for the poor have arranged a concert for raising funds for the benefit of the orphans. It is really a noble cause and deserves co-operation, sympathies and help from all corners. I will do my best to sell the tickets as many as I can. I will make all possible efforts to make the concert a successful one. In case I want more tickets I will write you to send me another book-let of 20 tickets. I assure you that I will try my best to dispose all the tickets as early as possible. Humanity demands to work earnestly for a noble cause. It matters a little if you have to undergo some trouble.

My good wishes are with you and I am always at your service

Yours sincerely,  
LUTHER MARTIN

- 98 A letter from a lady to a gentleman regarding some information about the character of a young boy for matrimonial alliances of her daughter

6-A Rajouri Garden,  
New Delhi  
Date

My dear Chopra,

Today I am going to ask you about a very delicate question but I hope you will understand and realise my position and answer it accordingly. There lives a boy named Ashok in your neighbourhood. As a matter of fact he is getting very friendly with my daughter Nargis. Of course, we all of us like him very much. He is a healthy and smart boy but I wish to know more about him. Whatever you tell me I will keep it to myself in the strictest confidence. Please inform me about his family background, educational qualifications, occupation, nature and behaviour etc. Is he a man of character and what are his future prospects of life? I would request you to take personal interest and make thorough enquiries about the boy in the light of above points.

As a mother I would like to know as much as possible about the boy before the match is finalised. I know you will try to help me in the matter.

With kind regards

Yours sincerely  
PRABHAWATI GOEL

- 99 Letter from the gentleman to a lady in response to her letter regarding matrimonial alliances of her daughter

12 Hathi Khana,  
Rohtak Road  
Date

My dear Mrs Prabhawati

I have just received your letter wherein you have asked me the particulars of Mr Ashok for matrimonial alliances of your daughter Miss Nargis I may tell you that the match is suitable for your daughter in every respect He belongs to a respectable Aggarwal family His father is a leading businessman in Bombay One of his uncles is an eminent lawyer in Delhi High Court and is earning a lot of money His father has his own house in Model Basti The nature of the boy is very good He neither drinks nor smokes He is strictly a vegetarian The whole family lives in Delhi His father generally remains out of Delhi on business tours The mother of the boy is a gentle lady She is religious minded The boy has three elder brothers and all of them are married and are well settled in life The boy in question is also financially sound and is a partner in the business with his father Prabha, I assure you not to worry about the antecedents of the boy and finalise the match for your daughter Your daughter will roll in wealth and will enjoy a comfortable and happy married life

Yours sincerely  
P C CHOPRA

- 100 A letter from an elder brother to his younger sister who has been recently married enquiring from her how she is feeling in new atmosphere and what kind of treatment is met out to her by her in-laws

4/24 Roop Nagar  
Delhi-110007  
Date

My dear sister

- I have not received your letter since you have been married All of us miss you badly How are you feeling in new atmosphere? Have you adapted yourself to the climatic condition of Bombay? I think the climate of Bombay will suit you because it is neither too cold nor too hot It is moderate throughout the year How do your in-laws behave with you? Does any dispute arise over the question of dowry? What kind of treatment is being met out to you by your husband? I presume that he is every inch a gentleman and is above board in his dealings Since you possess the quality of adjustability it is not difficult for you to steer through any odd circumstances You have the spirit of patience and perseverance and can overcome mountains You can do the most difficult work successfully without complaint from any corner I advise you to be an opportunist and handle the situation intelligently and tactfully You should not be prejudiced against any person unless you have tried him Always do unto others as you wish to be done by them If you follow my advice you will make your life sublime Please pay my compliments to your in-laws

I am ever,  
your well-  
SURESH



**2 A letter of Congratulations from a girl to his friend  
on her engagement**

18 Tilak Marg,  
Bombay-35  
Date

My dear Miss Somanathan Pillai,

A few days ago mother wrote me about your engagement and we want to inform you how much delighted we were. The boy with whom you are going to be married is really handsome and possesses a charming personality. He comes of a good and respectable family. He would be an excellent match. He has all the good qualities of a good husband. I am sure you will have a happy life with him.

Please accept our good wishes and also send our congratulations to your would be husband.

Yours sincerely,  
PADAMANI

**3 Letter of congratulations to a Couple on their marriage**

487-Jail Road,  
Ahmedabad  
Date

Dear Naresh and Nargis

The news of your marriage filled us with joy beyond expression. We were thrilled to hear about your wedding. My wife and I join in sending our love and contentment.

Please write to us when are you going to pay a visit to us? We wish to shower our blessings and congratulations in person.

Your well wishers,  
Mr & Mrs Kulkarni

**4 Letter of congratulations to a bridegroom**

17-A Model Town  
Modi Nagar (U P)  
Date

My dear Gopal

I cannot express my deepest pleasure to know about your marriage. I wish you a happy prosperous married life. I hope you will be contented with your newly married wife. Please accept my heartiest congratulations. Please pay a visit to us some day. We miss you too often.

Yours sincerely  
Mr & Mrs Kulkarni

# **6 Letter of congratulationsto a bride on her recent marriage**

45 Satyavati Memorial Road  
Gandhi Nagar, Allahabad  
Date

My dear Sushma

It gave me an immense pleasure and happiness when I came to know about your marriage. After all your long cherished desire has been fulfilled. The match you have got possess the quality of head and heart. He is really a befitting match for you. I am sure you will get desired happiness in his company.

Accept my heartiest congratulations

Yours sincerely  
VEENA

# **6 Letter of congratulationson the birth of a son**

35-Mohan Niwas,  
Ram Gali Calcutta  
Date

My dear Chatterji,

We are all very happy to hear the good news that you have been blessed with a son. I think the newly born baby will be quite healthy and a charming child. After all God has granted your long cherished ambition in your life. I and my wife both send you our best wishes and congratulations. Please do pay a visit some day. All of us miss you very much.

Yours sincerely,  
Mr & Mr SURESH

# **7 Letter of congratelationson the birth of a daughter**

197-Pillai Street,  
Shillong  
Date

My dear Ramachandaran,

You have been waiting for a child since long. In the absence of a child the home looked like a desert. The loneliness has taken away your charm and mirth. After a long time God has rewarded your patience. The daughter is a fortunate child and will bring you happiness. Now both of you will be busy and a state of vacant atmosphere will be removed.

The birth of a daughter is a stepping stone for a son. Thank God that the daughter and her mother are in good health.

Accept my congratulations and best wishes

Yours sincerely,  
ANANDAN

### 8 Letter of congratulationson birthday of a friend

705-Bara Bazar,  
Calcutta  
Date

My dear Banerji,

Accept my heartiest congratulation and good wishes on your birthday I hope that ensuing year will bring you happiness and prosperity May you succeed in your mission Your efforts will be crowned with success

I am sending a humble gift 'Biographies of Great Men as a birth gift I hope you will enjoy it Every chapter of this book carries a good lesson that men have attained perfection in their lives through patience and perseverance Wishing you many happy returns of this day

Yours sincerely  
CHATERJEE

### 9 Letter of congratulationsto a friend on winning an honour/title

35-Prem Gali,  
Bombay-35  
Date

My dear Kamraj

Accept our heartiest congratulations on wining Padam Shree' You have been the most fortunate among our nearest and dearest friends You have been a social worker and took great pains in the service of mankind Really you deserve this award more than any one I can think of After all your labour has borne a sweet fruit We are sending you our best wishes Please do come one day and have a cup of coffee with us

Yours sincerely  
VENKAT

### 10 A letter of congratulationsto a friend on winning a reward prize in Olympic games

42-Lal Darwaza,  
Delhi  
Date

My dear Rajesh

It gave me an immense pleasure when I came to know that you have won the 1st prize in cricket olympic games It is really encouraging and worth-praising It is a wonderful thing you have achieved You have shown your worth and your work deserves appreciation

Please accept our heartiest congratulationsand best wishes

Yours sincerely  
RAMESH

- 11 A letter of congratulation to a friend on the occasion of winning a scholarship

Pratap Bagh,  
Jaipur  
Date

My dear Shyam

My happiness knew no bounds when I came to know that you have topped the merit list of the successful candidates. Please accept my heartiest and enthusiastic congratulations on your winning the scholarship. It is really wonderful and worth appreciation that you have achieved your long cherished goal of your life. Work is worship, you burnt the mid-night oil and your efforts have been crowned with success.

Best wishes on your success from all of us

Yours sincerely,  
RAM

- 12 Letter of congratulation to a friend on recovery of his mother from long illness

Savitri Bhawan  
Ganga Nagar  
Date

My dear Ali,

It gave me immense pleasure when I came to know about the recovery of your mother from illness. I was very much perturbed when I heard this sad news. She had been very gentle lady and always showed her love and affection for me. Please accept my heartiest congratulation and bring her here in Delhi for a change of climate.

With best wishes

Yours sincerely  
MEHMOOD

- 13 A letter of congratulation to younger brother on his success in IAS Examination

1480 Sadar Bazar  
Gurgaon (Haryana)  
Date

My dear Subash

Accept our heartiest congratulations on your brilliant success in the IAS Examination. Your Bhabhi was extremely happy when I disclosed the news of your success. It is really creditable on your part. You have won a fair name for our family. You burnt the mid night oil and your labour has borne a sweet fruit. I wish you success in your future life. We miss you badly. Please do come soon.

Yours sincerely  
DINESH

**14 A letter of congratulation to a friend on his recovery from illness**

355-Aryapura,  
Varanasi,  
Date

My dear Bhargava,

I was very much delighted to learn that you have completely recovered from your illness. You really suffered a lot due to this typhoid fever. Your health has considerably reduced. Now you should take all precautionary measures for the next four days because there is always likelihood of its relapse and such relapses generally take a serious turn. Now you should avoid exertion and follow the advice of your doctor.

I am sending you some interesting novels of Munshi Prem Chand to avoid boredom. Please do come at Dehra Dun for a change of climate. It is invigorating for health.

Accept my congratulations and best wishes

Yours sincerely,  
KAPIL

**15 Letter of congratulations to a friend whose son has won Council's National Award for outstanding act of bravery and courage awarded by Indian Council for Child Welfare**

2797, Gali Rajputan,  
Subzi Mandi, Delhi  
Dated

My dear Mathur

Words fail me to express my joy when I came to know that your son aged 8 years has been awarded a gallantary award from the Indian Council for Child Welfare for showing doubtless courage and Act of Bravery. It is really wonderful and commendable for a little boy to get a child lifter arrested by the Police. Really your son is a brave and courageous boy who possesses such sense of responsibility and presence of mind at such a small age.

Please accept my congratulations for this act of heroism and fearless courage

Yours sincerely,  
TULSI RAM

- 16 A letter of congratulationson recovery from illness of a friend s wife

Rana Pratap Bagh  
Delhi  
Date

My dear Aggarwal

I was very much delighted to learn that your wife has completely recovered from illness due to maternity. Now you take every possible care and precaution lest she should fall a prey to some other disease. You should give her nourishing diet. Avoid exertion and provide her complete rest for at least a month. After maternity she has gained a new life. God is very kind to you that she is now quite out of danger and completely recovered.

Accept my heartiest congratulations and best wishes

Yours sincerely,  
VIRENDER

- 17 Letter of congratulationsto a friend on Silver Jubilee wedding anniversary

A/I-330, Janakpuri,  
New Delhi  
Date

My dear Ramesh,

My heartiest congratulations on your silver jubilee wedding anniversary. Now you have completed 25 years of happy married life. It is really a great achievement in one's life to pass such a long period without any worry. It is a creditable thing on your part. We are sending a small present a silken saree for your wife and a fountain pen for you as a token of our sentiments. We wish you enjoy more such anniversaries much happier than previous one.

With love to children

Yours sincerely  
MAHESH

- 18 Letter of congratulationsto a friend on winning a lottery

53-D, Kamla Nagar  
Delhi  
Date

My dear Vijay,

It infused a thrill of happiness when I read your name in the list of winners of Haryana Lottery. Really you are very fortunate to have one lakh Rupees over a night. How do you propose to spend such a huge amount?

I with all my friends congratulate you on this happy occasion and also join with your relatives in offering my good wishes and felicitation on your good future.

When are you going to celebrate this happy occasion?

Yours sincerely,  
AJAY

**19 A letter of congratulation to a friend on his promotion**

B-6, Janakpuri  
New Delhi  
Date

My dear Parveen

It is a pleasure for me to learn about your promotion . After all your labour has borne a sweet fruit . You deserve it since long . My joy knows no limit seeing a friend promoted

No doubt your responsibility will be increased considerably in the new appointment but I am confident that you will discharge them most efficiently since you possess a quality of adaptability and command a respect among your colleagues

It is needless to say that all of us congratulate on this happy occasion and wish you the best of luck in your new post

Yours sincerely,  
RAM RATAN

**20 A letter of congratulation to a friend on his brilliant success in the examination**

H No 20, Sector-16,  
Chandigarh  
Date

My dear Parveen

It was a pleasant surprise for me when I read your name at the top list of successful candidates in the Higher Secondary examination

Please accept my heartiest congratulation on your brilliant success . Your achievement is worth-appreciation and you should be proud of it . Your labour has borne fruit . I hope you will win a scholarship in the university if you continue the same tempo of study . My parents are very happy on your glorious achievement . I would like to suggest that you should take science subject in college so that you may be benefited in the long run .  
I wish you a brilliant career in future

Your sincerely  
NAVEEN

- 21 Letter of congratulationsto cousin brother on the engagement of his daughter**

39 Kaisthan  
Mohallah  
Kanpur  
Date

My dear Suresh,

I was very happy to learn that your daughter Ranjeeta has been engaged with Anil I know the family of the boy He belongs to a respectable family You are really fortunate to have such a good match for your daughter

My younger son and Anil had been college mates He often used to tell me that Anil possesses all the good qualities of a man I assure that it would be very good match for Ranjeeta We are anxiously awaiting for the date of wedding

Please write without any hesitation for any service

Yours sincerely,  
RAMESH

- 22 A letter of congratulationsto a friend who has won special achievement in cricket match**

4/43 Roop Nagar  
Delhi  
Date

My dear Sunil

Accept my heartiest congratulations on your long cherished achievement

At last you have been able to win the 'Hind Kesar' title through your well planned scheme and hard labour I had always been listening the running commentary of All India Radio and cannot help myself to admire you for your skill courage and achievements you have made

I wish may your patience and perserverance bring happy fruits and bring more laurels to you in the future

With best wishes

Yours sincerely  
KAMAL



- 23 A letter of congratulation to a friend on his winning the election of M L A

3240 Khari Baoli,  
Delhi  
Date

My dear Dwarika Parasad

I heartily congratulate you on being elected to Haryana Vidhan Sabha from Sonapat constituency. The voters of your area have acted wisely and judiciously in casting their votes in your favour. They have placed their confidence in a man of high moral character and unquestionable integrity.

I hope you will perform your duties without fear or favour, ill-will or affection. You will consider all alike—rich or poor and high or low. With best regards

Yours sincerely  
RATAN

- 24 Letter of congratulation to uncle who has recently built a new house

320-Vaish Colony,  
Sonapat Haryana  
Date

My dear Uncle

Words fail me to express my happiness when I came to know that you have built a house of your own. It goes without saying that it is a symbol of your hard labour. It is really creditable to construct a house in these days when the price of everything has touched the sky. You have done a wonderful thing with meagre source of income.

Anyway the fact cannot be denied that you worked day and night and your labour has borne a sweet fruit.

Please accept my heartiest congratulations

Yours affectinately  
PARTAP

- 25 Letter of Congratulation to a neighbour on his father's recovery from a protracted illness

45-B Tilak Nagar  
Delhi  
Date

My dear Mahesh

The news gave me immense pleasure when I came to know that your father has recovered from illness. Now you should take all precautionary measures advised by the doctor. You should know that health is wealth. Give him complete rest for two or three months. Now you should regulate his diet. Prevention is better than cure. Please come here with your father for a few days for a change of climate. With best regards. Accept our congratulation from all of us.

Yours sincerely  
RAM

- 26 Letter of congratulation to a neighbour whose son has been recently promoted in the office

875 Sikh Mohallah,  
Amritsar  
Date

My dear Sukhbir Singh,

My joy knew no bounds when I came to know that your youngest son has been promoted to the cadre of IAS. Believe it or not it is the highest achievement in his official career. It is out of place to mention that he is intelligent and wise. He bears an old head on young shoulders. It is the result of his honest labour that God has rewarded him adequately.

Accept my heartiest congratulation. When you are going to give a sumptuous party on the account.

With best regards

Yours sincerely  
BALBIR SINGH

- 27 A letter of congratulation to a neighbour whose son is going to abroad for higher studies

355 Srinivasapur  
New Delhi  
Date

My dear Thompson

It gave me much pleasure when a friend of mine disclosed the news that your son has been selected by Government of India for Technical Higher Studies in West Germany. He is really a shining star of your family. After completion of his education your financial worries will come to an end. He is a promising boy and will undoubtedly earn a good name for you as well as to your whole family.

Please accept my heartiest congratulations on this happy occasion. What about our sweets?

Rest is O.K. With best wishes

Yours sincerely  
VINCENT

- 28 A letter of congratulations to a friend who is going to celebrate Honey moon

16/20, Shakti Nagar  
Delhi  
Date

My dear Sunil

Accept my heartiest and happiest good wishes and congratulations on your marriage. The news that you are going to Kashmir for your Honeymoon pleased me very much. Really Kashmir is a worth seeing place in the world. It is next to Switzerland. It is a mini heaven on Earth. You should draw some snaps of natural scenery. Wish you best of luck and happy journey.

With best regards and love

Yours sincerely  
ANIL

- 29 A letter of congratulations to a friend who is going on a pilgrimage after retirement

Murad Nagar,  
(U P)  
Date ..

My dear Khurana,

It is a thrilling news for me that you have retired quite hale and hearty after rendering 35 years of service and going on a pilgrimage to holy shrines.

I congratulate on this happy occasion from the core of my heart. There are a few persons so fortunate like you who discharge their liabilities before retirement. Now you are a like free bird to move freely wherever you wish. I wish a happy journey and return safe and sound.

With best regards

Yours sincerely,  
SHARMA

- 30 A letter of congratulations to a friend whose son has married a foreign girl

4/43, Roop Nagar  
Delhi  
Date

My dear Dhawan

It yielded me the highest pleasure when I came to know about the marriage of your son to a foreign girl. I felicitate you on this happy occasion. Marriages are pre destined. We should be happy on such alliances. A thing of beauty is a joy for ever. We should not attach much importance to riches. True happiness does not lie in riches. We should think ourselves fortunate if our sons and daughters choose a suitable life companion and lead their life happily.

Accept my heartiest congratulation on this happy occasion of marriage of your son. With best regards

Yours sincerely  
NARESH PATHAK

- 31 A letter of congratulation on the birthday of an eminent leader of the country (viz President, Prime Minister Governor, Chief Minister Member of Parliament) or legislative Assembly etc

Mohan Niwas  
Kali Bari,  
Bareilly,  
U P  
Date

Dear Shri Kumarji

Accept our heartiest congratulations on your birthday I/we the citizen of India look forward to your leadership in building a strong nation based on the principles of Socialism, Secularism and Democracy on this great occasion of joy We pray to Almighty God to give strength and courage and longer life to serve this great nation and people for many years to come

With all love regards and respects

Yours sincerely,  
CHANDER BHAN

- 32 A letter to congratulations to a friend on getting a good job

735-A, Ashok Vihar,  
Delhi  
Date

My dear Arun

I was very much happy to learn that you have got an appointment in a leading English concern It would be very much beneficial to you in the long run as you will get experience in this reputed firm Your appointment is an honourable and responsible one I am sure that you will leave no stone unturned to discharge the duties allotted to you

It is a golden opportunity for you to show your worth God has rewarded you for your labour Now you will have sufficient money at your disposal to meet your requirements

Please accept my heartiest congratulations on this happy occasion

Should I expect invitation on celebration of this happy event?

With best regards

Yours sincerely  
KRISHAN

- 33 A letter of congratulation to a friend on the eve of inauguration of his factory

17 Laxmi Nagar,  
New Delhi  
Date

My dear Sukhbir Singh,

Accept my happiest and heartiest congratulations on the occasion of inauguration of your factory. It is the most excellent achievement you have made in your life. There are very few persons who can build up such a brilliant career at such a young age. It is really creditable on your part. It is the result of your hard labour and now you will reap its fruits in the years to come. When do you wish to come here? We look forward for your early visit. Please do write in detail about the prospects of your future progress.

Your early reply is awaited

Yours sincerely,  
ARUN

- 34 A letter of thanks to a friend for a marriage gift

351 Model Basti  
Delhi  
Date

My dear John,

The gift you have sent on the occasion of my marriage is one of the most beautiful I have received. It occupies the most prominent place in our mind. The statue of Mahatma Gandhi, the father of the Nation, sheds a calm and peaceful atmosphere in our drawing room. The statue depicts the true qualities of Gandhi: i.e. Truth and non-violence.

Please do come on any day most convenient to you and see yourself how beautiful the statue looks.

Thank you so much for a lovely gift you have sent.

Yours sincerely,  
STEPHEN

- 35 A letter of congratulations to a friend who has constructed a house of his own

B 35 Rana Partap Bagh  
Delhi  
Date

My dear Srivastava

I congratulate you on this happy occasion. You have completed an uphill task of your life. Construction of a house is not an easy work. It involves time, labour, energy, and what not. Such people can be counted on fingertips who accomplish such an amazing work at such a young age. You have done a very good work for the coming generation. You have brought a fair name for your family. You have proved that labour never goes waste. It always bears a sweet fruit. When you are going to celebrate this occasion?

Yours sincerely  
SAXENA

- 36 A letter of thanks to a friend who has shown favour during you stay at Bombay

288 Bara Bazar  
Dehra Dun  
Date

My dear Nigam

I thank you from the core of my heart for the hospitality you showed for me during the period of my stay at Bombay. Words fail me to express my thanks for you. You are really a gem among my friends. I had a wonderful fortnight at Bombay and cannot remember when I will have such a pleasant time in my life. We shall remember it with pleasure and appreciation.

Thank you for your favour shown to me

Yours sincerely,  
RAMESH

- 37 A letter of thanks to aunt for a wedding gift

F-17 Model Town,  
Delhi  
Date

Dear Aunti,

I thank you heartily for the marriage gift you have sent to me. The electric grinder is in perfect order and is very useful for domestic use. We have arranged for a dinner and you and dear uncle will be our first guest on this occasion. You will see yourself how beautiful your gift looks in our kitchen.

Dear Aunti, your choice is very nice and thoughtful. You are generous too by sending such a nice grinder. We miss you very much.

Yours affectionately  
SAMPAT

- 38 A letter of thanks to younger sister who has sent a birthday gift on the birthday ceremony of her nephew

42 Prem Nagar,  
Delhi  
Date

My dear Kusum

"May God bless you"

I think you are a mind reader and a Psychologist. Your selection for a toy train for Munna is really befitting his taste. He has liked it very much more than any other toys brought by my several friends.

Munna is very much excited and misses you too often.

We are looking forward eagerly to your early visit.

Accept my thanks for the gift.

Yours sincerely,  
LALIT

**39 A letter of thanks to uncle for a birth day gift**

132-D, Kamla Nagar,  
Delhi  
Date

My dear Uncle,

Many many thanks for lovely watch you have sent on my birthday The present is really very lovely and beautiful All my friends liked it very much and appreciated your choice

Now I will never be late in school and will do my work in time Its golden dial is very attractive I will keep it safely as a token of your memory Pay my respect to Aunt

Yours loving nephew,  
SUNIL

**40 A letter of thanks to a person who has returned your brief case that you left in the train**

Village Jajra  
Uttar Pradesh  
Date

My dear Aggarwal,

Words fail me to express your thanks when I received my brief case early in the morning It contained my important documents and my official files In case the same was not delivered to me I would have suffered a great loss It would have been very difficult to obtain the duplicate copies of all these papers Really you have done a very good service for me

I wonder that still there are a few honest persons like you God will reward I am sure of it

Yours faithfully  
SUNIL

**41 A letter of congratulation to a friend who had a narrow escape in scooter accident**

350 Model Town  
Sonapat (Haryana)  
Date

My dear Khanna

I was very sorry to hear that you met with a scooter accident but many thanks to God that you had a narrow escape Really you are lucky enough It was all due to the graciousness of the Almighty God Now I advise you to avoid rash driving These days there is great rush on the roads and it is very difficult to control the speedy vehicle

Nothing will so cheer my heart as to read a few lines written with your own hand

Accept my congratulations for your safety  
With best regards

Yours sincerely  
SURINDER

## 42 A letter of thanks to a friend for a wedding gift

190-WZ Ranjit Nagar,  
Amritsar  
Date

My dear Gandhi,

Thank you for your wedding gift you have sent for my wife. The silken saree is really very beautiful. My wife and her friends liked it very much. The gift is a testimony of the fact that how deeply you love me. The sari suits my wife very much as the colour and design is of her taste. We are giving a party to all my dears and nears. Please do come on the occasion with family, my wife wishes to see your children. Thanks

Yours sincerely,  
NARESH

## 43 A letter of thanks to a neighbour who has saved your son from a child lifter

4/43, Roop Nagar,  
Delhi  
Date

My dear Shyam,

I find no words to pay my thanks to you. You have done a very good job by rescuing my youngest son from a child lifter. We are all thankful to you and will remain indebted to you in future. How can I reward you for the brave and gallant work you have done. You have saved the boy at the risk of your life. Who knows these child lifters should have stabbed my son to death. You have kept the lamp of my family kindled for years to come. Nothing can be a befitting reward for brave deed.

I wish you a long and prosperous life. I am sending a humble gift please do accept it.

Yours sincerely,  
PRITAM

## 44 A letter of thanks to a friend for his timely financial help

Begum Pull,  
Meerut City,  
Date

My dear Sarvan Kumar,

I am very much indebted to you for your timely help. You have saved my honour in the society, but for you help my prestige would have been lowered. Thank you from the core of my heart. You are a friend in deed. You have proved the veracity of the proverbs that a friend in need is a friend indeed. Misfortune is the touchstone of friendship. I have no words to pay my thanks.

May God bless you with happiness and prosperity.

Yours sincerely  
SUDESH



- 45 A letter of thanks to a neighbour who saved your House being burnt in your absence

A I -330,  
Janakpuri,  
New Delhi  
Date

My dear Parkash,

A good neighbour is a heavenly gift It is a blessing Those who have a neighbour like you are the most fortunate in this world In case you would not have taken remedial measures my house and all belongings would have been burnt to ashes It is your fortitude and spirit of courage that has saved us from being ruined If you had not informed the fire brigade the house would have been reduced to ashes and we would have been reduced to poverty I find no words to pay my thanks to you You have done really a praise-worthy and a wonderful work

Yours sincerely  
BAHADUR

- 46 A letter of these to your classmate from whom you borrowed a book during examination days

45-B Andha Mughul,  
Subzi Mandi  
Delhi  
Date

My dear Pritam Singh

The book which I borrowed from you did me good service during examination days I am very much thankful to you for your timely help You have saved my money and time as well You gave me the book when it was also required by you This shows that you have a great regard for your friends and possess a quality of sacrifice

But for this book I would not have secured even pass marks I hold you in high esteem Please accept my thanks How shall I pay the act of kindness you have shown to me

Please accept my heartiest thanks on this occasion

Yours sincerely,  
GURMEET

- 47 A letter of thanks to a neighbour who has saved your son from a drowning tragedy

388 Kasturba Road,  
Allahabad  
Date

My dear Verma,

God had sent an angel from heaven in the guise of a neighbour to save my son from drowning. I have no words to pay my thanks to you. In case you had not been there he would have been drowned. All of us are indebted to you. You have filled our lamp with oil and it will burn in your honour. Your memory will always be very green in our hearts.

We wish you a long happy and prosperous life in the years to come.  
Please accept my thanks

Yours sincerely  
PRABHA

- 48 A letter of thanks to a stranger who has restored your lost child in the the Industrial Trade Fair

F 10/17, Model Town,  
Delhi  
Date

My dear would be friend,

It gives me immense pleasure to thank you on the restoration of my lost child in the Exhibition. We had lost all hopes of his recovery. All our efforts had proved futile to search him.

It infused a new life in the family when your goodness brought the child safe and sound. The joy of the mother knows no bounds when she gets her lost baby. We have no words to pay our thanks to you. Please let us know the expenses you have incurred on him so that the same may be remitted to you.

Please pay a visit to us one day. Accept our thanks

Yours sincerely,  
PARDEEP KUMAR

- 49 A letter of thanks to a friend who helped you to secure a job after your graduation

275 Sadiq Nagar,  
New Delhi  
Date

My dear Ganeshan,

I am very much thankful to you for your help to find a job for me. Since my graduation I tried my level best but could not succeed. I applied for a job in many offices but unfortunately luck did not favour me. The entire credit goes to you who has done so much for me to find a job. Now I will be able to make both ends meet during these hard days. Words fail me to express my thanks to you. In true sense you are my real benefactor, well wisher and sympathiser.

We all miss you badly. Please pay a visit some day

Yours sincerely  
SURESH

- 50 A letter of thanks to a friend who helped to finalise the matrimonial alliances of your daughter

H No 2016  
Fatahpur, (Rajasthan)  
Date .

My dear Sanghania,

Many thanks for co operation and help in finalisation of a suitable match for my daughter. You have been put to a great trouble and inconvenience in the settlement of this match. I have no words to pay my thanks to you. Really you have taken much trouble for my sake. You are a true friend in words and action. A very few persons have such type of sympathetic attitude, like you on whom the world can feel proud. May God bestow upon you all the riches of the world.

With best regards

Yours sincerely  
PRAN

- 51 A letter of thanks to a friend who looked after you during the period of your hospitalisation/illness

526 D Kidwai Nagar  
New Delhi  
Date

My dear Rajindera Prased

I thank you for your service during my illness in the hospital. Even my dearest and nearest turned their back during this crisis period but it were you who came forward boldly and helped me physically and financially. How can I forget your true sympathy. You have proved the old saying. Misfortune is the touch stone of friendship. I have no words to pay my thanks to you. You are really an embodiment of all virtues of heart and soul. You have a warm heart under a rough skin. It is all due to your sincere efforts that I have been survived otherwise there was little hope of recovery. There was no sign of pessimism and despondency on your face. You always encouraged my family and did your best. Please accept my thanks.

With best regards

Yours sincerely,  
TARUN

## **SECTION 2**

### **BUSINESS LETTERS**

# 1 Roman English Hindi Teacher

(LEARN HINDI IN 20 DAYS)

☐ Beneficial for foreign students and other persons keenly interested to learn Hindi  
This Book is very useful for majority of the people of the world

Price Rs 21 00

Learn How to Develop sweet Voice

## 2 AWAZ SURELI KESE KAREN

These days sweet voice is a Secret of progress & happiness in every walk of life sweet voice is a natural gift but it can be developed and maintained by artificial means Our book is a unique guide in this respect It helps every individual how to make sweet voice It attracts and fascinate every one Our book contains every technique for the development of sweet voice Readers are advised to make the best use of this book 21/

## 3 A Book on Ladies Sangeet For Auspicious Occasions

'Sangeet' is an Ornament of Ladies

A lady without Sangeet is like a flower without perfume a river without water or a clock without a pendulum The music of ladies adds to the beauty of every occasion without music the occasions look unattractive lose their charm Our book is very useful guide for ladies sangeet for auspicious occasions Readers are advised to make the best use of this book They should avail themselves of this golden opportunity Rs 21 00

## 4 Perfect English Knowledge Book

The knowledge of English is essential these days Without the knowledge of English men women are in complete To speak correct English is an art It can be achieved by constant practice Our book is an encyclopaedia of English knowledge Every thing concerning English language has been exhaustively discussed in it systematically and methodically It has been written with great pains and every possible effort has been made to make it a complete English knowledge in all respects It is a marvellous book of its kind It is beneficial for all individuals Price Rs 28 00 Postage 6 00

## 5 A Hand Book on Musical Instruments (Learn how to play or Musical Instrument in 4 Weeks)

Musical Instruments like Harmonium Bansuri Tabla Sitar Pipe Jal Tarang & Guitar Banjo etc are musical instruments The proper use and *modus operandi* help to a great extent to learn music We have elaborately brought out the significance and how they can be used Our book is very useful and is a guide line in this respect All most all types of musical instruments with illustrations have been discussed in this book It is a boon for every individual or an artist or a professional Sangeet master The Readers are advised to study it and derive utmost benefit out of it Price Rs 21 00

Dehati Pustak Bhandar Chawri Bazar Delhi 110 006

## If your Industry is closed or sick, or is running in loss

A book for the benefit of small/medium scale unit holder which would give various reasons of sickness its remedies and precautionary measures

REVIVAL OF SICK INDUSTRIES

Recently Published

By C.C.I.

Rush your order to

Shri B N AGARWAL Industrial and Management Consultants

Price Rs 45 00

Written by

Shri B N AGARWAL

**CONSULTANTS CORPORATION OF INDUSTRIES**  
(INDUSTRIAL CONSULTATION SERVICE DEPARTMENT)

113 B Inside Mukat Rai Niwas Chawri Bazar  
DELHI 110006

Phone Office 261030

Post Box No 1462

Resi 224289



## **BUSINESS LETTER WRITING**

In modern days entire business depends on correspondence. The people manufacturing or producing things at one end of the country supply their products to different dealers in different parts of the country. In order to achieve this object there is always a necessity of correspondence. These days the correspondence is the soul of Every Business. We can, therefore, classify the different types of correspondence in the following categories

- 1 Quotation enquiries
- 2 Placing of orders,
- 3 Business queries i.e. asking for information and rates,
- 4 Making complaints and adjustments,
- 5 Enquiries to promote business,
- 6 Information regarding Import & Export, Banking and Insurance facilities etc ,
- 7 Applications for jobs in response to advertisements of certain firms and companies or general advertisement in the newspapers,
- 8 Terms and conditions

*The salient features of a good business letter are as under -*

- (i) Company's name and address  
(It is either printed or typed at the top of the page)
- (ii) Telephone number or Telex if any
- (iii) Telegraphic address
- (iv) Date
- (v) Reference number
- (vi) Salutations
- (vii) Subject matter
- (viii) Signatures
- (ix) Enclosures if any

**MODEL LETTERS****(PLACING ORDERS AND QUOTATION ENQUIRIES)**

- 1 Write a letter from a supplier to M/s Piston Cranks Ltd Faridabad regarding supply of steel scraps

41-A, Mayapuri  
Dehli

Date

To

Messrs Piston Cranks Ltd ,  
Faridabad,  
(Haryana)

Subject Regarding supply of steel scraps

Dear Sirs

I would like to thank you again for your order of last month for supply of 10 tonnes of steel scraps to your esteemed organisation out of which we have already supplied you about 2 tonnes, the bill for which has already been submitted to you in triplicate as required by your Accounts Branch

I am sorry to inform you that both our lorry drivers have suddenly fallen ill and as a result of which we are not in a position to forward to you our next supply at present. Moreover it is very costly to send the delivery of the goods through hired transport.

In view of the position as explained above I would request you to kindly allow us some more time for the next delivery of the goods till our drivers recover.

I hope you will kindly consider the case favourably. Thanking you for your valued consideration.

Yours faithfully,  
A K MEHTA

- 2 Mr Mohan Lal had been staying in Oberoi Hotel New Delhi. He paid the bill by a crossed cheque and the same was dishonoured as he forgot to put the date. Write a letter on behalf of the Manager requesting the customer to return the cheque duly corrected.

Hotel Oberoi,  
New Delhi  
Telephone No  
Telegram -Oberoi  
Date

To

Shri Mohan Lal  
13-B River Valley Road  
Madras

Dear Shri Mohan Lal,

I may draw your attention to the fact that you had patronised us by your kind stay in our hotel during the month of January 1980. You had signed a cheque for dues for Rs 500. I am sorry to inform you that you had forgotten to put a date at the top and as a result of this the cheque in question could not be cleared. The cheque is returned herewith for necessary correction.

May I request you to return the cheque duly corrected at your earliest.

Thanking you. We assure you of our sincere services.

Yours Truly,  
Manager,

Enclosure: One cheque for Rupees 500

- 3 Asking for goods on approval

35, Curzon Road  
Bangalore  
Date

To

Messrs Smith & Co.,  
Book Sellers & Publisher  
15 Rajendra Marg  
Madras

Dear Sirs,

I have been introduced by one of my friends that a variety of novels and story books are available with you. Will you please send me a few novel written by Kali Dass for approval. I will bear the cost of postage, both ways on any book returned.

Thanking you

Yours truly  
S. LAL



- 4 Write a letter to the Sales Manager of New India Name Platers & Anodisers New Delhi, Who are the designers and makers of Name Plates for different purposes, enquiring about the terms and conditions (i) Bulk purchase (ii) Taking agencies

**MOHAN LAL & SONS**  
(Dealers in Aluminium Name Plates)

Telephone No

Telegram

Reference No

Ram Nagar,  
D-95, Bhopal,  
Date

To

The Sales Manager,  
New India Name Platers and Anodisers,  
115-A, Phase I, Mayapuri  
New Delhi

**Subject - Regarding Terms and conditions for the supply of Name Plates etc**

Dear Sir,

We have come to know that your firm designs and makes Aluminium Plates of the world standard for different purposes. We are pleased to introduce ourselves as Dealers in Aluminium Name Plates etc

We are interested to purchase your goods in large quantity and also wish to enrol ourselves as an agent for the distribution of your goods in our area. We assure you of our best services in Delhi, Haryana and Uttar Pradesh

We, therefore, request you to intimate us your terms and conditions  
Looking forward for your early reply

Yours truly  
For **MOHAN LAL & SONS**

- 5 Order for goods to be sent as per bearer

117, Ajmal Khan Road  
Karol Bagh New Delhi  
Date

To

Messrs Brown & Co.,  
Chandni Chowk  
Delhi

Dear Sir,

The bearer of this letter is a personal friend of mine and is most trustworthy and reliable. Kindly send the following articles through him. The bills should be posted to me at the end of the month as usual -

- 1 8 pens (Parker)
- 2 One dozen Exercise Books

Yours truly,  
R S SHAH

- 6 Shalimar Export Corporation of India New Delhi deals in ready made garments and supply the same to Middle East Countries i.e. Iran Tehran Indonesia etc through authorised agents Write a letter to the Managing Director Shalimar Export on behalf of Usha Garments Co regarding terms and conditions for (i) Specification of readymade garments for bulk Purchase (ii) For taking agencies

**USHA GARMENTS CO**  
(Export Quality Traders)

Date

Telephone

Telegram

Reference No

To

The Managing Director,  
Shalimar Exports Corporation of India  
Karol Bagh,  
New Delhi

**Subject -Regarding terms and conditions for the supply of the readymade garments**

Dear Sir

We understand that you deal in readymade garments and also export them to Middle East Countries through your authorised agents. We have pleasure to introduce ourselves as the agents of various companies who also export the readymade garments to different countries. We have good reputation and possess all the requisite qualities of a good agent. We are interested to make a bulk purchase for the export of your goods through our agents. Please send us the specification of your readymade garments.

Kindly appraise us of your terms and conditions for taking agencies  
Hoping for an early reply,

Yours truly  
**For USHA GARMENTS CO**

- 7 Write a letter from the Manager of the firm Messrs Gupta Bros Karol Bagh New Delhi dealing in School Furniture i.e Black Boards and Desks etc to the Principal of Govt Boys Higher Secondary School Roop Nagar, Delhi The Principal has asked for the printed price list

**GUPTA BROTHERS**  
Karol Bagh, New Delhi  
Dealers in School Furniture

Telephone  
Telegram  
Reference No

Date

To  
The Principal,  
Govt, Boys Higher Secondary School  
Roop Nagar,  
Delhi

Reference Your letter No          dated

Subject - Regarding supply of Printed List of furniture  
i.e Black Boards and Desks etc

Dear Sir,

We thank you for your esteemed enquiry for the supply of furniture for your school. We are pleased to enclose herewith the printed list of the class-room desks and black boards as desired by you in your letter under reference. Necessary details are contained therein. We may also add for your information that we have been dealing in the school furniture for the last thirty years and command a very good reputation in the market. We supply the article strictly in accordance with our stipulations and terms and conditions.

We hope our terms and conditions would surely meet your requirement and approval.

Looking forward for your early and esteemed supply order  
Thanking you,

Yours Truly  
Manager  
M/s GUPTA BROTHERS

**8 Order for goods from a shop**

25 Crescent Road  
Bombay-45  
Date

To

The Manager  
Cheap Silk Stores  
Horn Road  
Calcutta

Dear Sir

Please send the following articles as early as possible by V P P I am remitting Rs 200 by Money Order in advance I assure you that I will take the delivery of the goods —

- 1 5 dozen silk stockings @ Rs 30 per dozen
- 2 2 dozen handkerchiefs @ Rs 15 per dozen (Ladies size)
- 3 15 metres light blue silk ribbon @ Rs 1 per metre
- 4 1 dozen Baby Frocks @ Rs 8 per piece

Thanks,

Yours truly  
MOHAN LAL

Enclosure

Money order receipt

**9 Retaining goods on approval (Reply of the above)**

35, Curzon Road,  
Bangalore  
Date

To

Messrs Smith & Co  
Booksellers & Publishers  
15, Rajendra Marg,  
Bombay

Dear Sirs,

I heartily thank you for sending me for approval the Novels sent by you All of them are really very good and to my taste I am retaining them all Please debit the cost as well as postage and transit charges to my account I will write for more when I have finished them

Thanking you,

Yours truly,  
S LALL

## 10 Returning goods sent on approval

36, Curzon Road  
Bangalore  
Date

To

Messrs Smith & Co ,  
Booksellers & Publishers,  
15, Rajendra Marg,  
Bombay

Dear Sirs

I thank you for sending me novels by Kali Dass according to my letter of the 25th instant I am sorry to inform you that the novels sent by you have already been read by me I am, therefore, returning the same The charges incurred by you may please be debited to my account

I am really sorry for the inconvenience caused to you Please acknowledge the receipt

Thanks

Yours truly  
S LAL

## 11 Retaining a part of the goods sent on approval

35, Curzon Road  
Bangalore  
Date

To

Messrs Smith & Co ,  
Booksellers & Publishers  
15, Rajendra Marg  
Bombay

Dear Sirs,

Thank you for sending me a dozen novels on approval according to my letter of the 25th instant Although they are just the type I like unfortunately I have already read seven of them I am therefore returning these at my own expense Kindly acknowledge the receipt Please debit to my account the cost of five books I have retained as well as the postage charges on the twelve books My bill may be sent to me as usual

Thanks

Yours truly  
S LAL

- 12 Letter to a firm who has not supplied goods according to the orders of the purchaser

35, Crescent Avenue  
Bombay  
Date

To

The Manager,  
Messrs Modern Silk House  
Rouse Avenue,  
Bombay

Dear Sir,

I received the goods in accordance with my orders dated 3rd of this month. If you please refer to my order you will come to know that I asked for 30 metres of light blue silk ribbon but inadvertently you have sent me the same of navy blue colour. I am sending the same as it is of no use for me. I shall be thankful to you if you please despatch 30 metres of light blue silk ribbon.

Thanks

Yours truly  
MRS S BROWN

- 13 Letter of enquiry for supply of goods

Ref No

Date

From

Punjab Shoe Company,  
Kamla Nagar,  
Delhi

To

Messrs Amar Shoe Company,  
Raja Mandi  
Agra

Dear Sirs,

We have come to know that you have been manufacturing shoes and leather bags of various qualities, shapes and design for the purpose of export. Nowadays in Delhi there is a great demand of such articles among high gentry provided they are made of pure leather and natural material. Such goods can fetch a good price if made according to the latest fashionable designs.

I would request you to send the catalogue along with full details for the supply of your manufactured goods. Terms and conditions and mode of payment may also please be intimated. Please send us few samples for approval also.

We are looking forward for an early reply.

Yours faithfully,  
For PUNJAB SHOE CO  
Manager,

- 14 Letter in response to a letter of enquiry regarding supply of goods and terms and conditions etc

Ref No

From

Date

Amar Shoe Company,  
Raja Mandi,  
Agra

To

Messrs Punjab Shoe Company,  
Kamla Nagar,  
Delhi

Dear Sirs,

We thank you for your letter of enquiring regarding supply and manufacture of our products. A copy of the export catalogue of our manufactured goods is sent herewith

We assure you that the colour and design will suit you and definitely appeal to the discriminating buyers

Besides this our representative Mr Suresh Gupta will be there next month and he will call on you and discuss the terms and conditions for the supply of our products. He is fully authorised to enter into any contract on our behalf

We would feel pleasure to serve you

Yours faithfully  
For AMAR SHOE CO  
Manager

- 15 Letter to a firm for estimate

33-D Green Park,  
New Delhi  
Date

To

The Manager,  
Messrs New Era House Decorators,  
Chandni Chowk  
Delhi

Dear Sir,

I wish to have a rough estimate for the redecoration of three rooms the work to include oil painting of the walls and ceilings. Will you please send your representative to see me as early as possible. I should also like to have from you some idea of the time in which you will be able to complete the work

Thanks

Yours truly  
P S GUPTA

## 16 Letter to a firm for acceptance of the estimates

33-D, Rajouri Garden,  
New Delhi

Date

To

The Manager,  
Messrs New Era House Decorators,  
Chandni Chowk  
Delhi

Dear Sir,

I have received your estimate for re-decorating three rooms. After due consideration I have decided to entrust the entire work of decoration to you for Rs 1200 00 subject to the condition that the whole work must be completed within a period of one month without fail. Please inform me of the date when you intend to take up the work so that I may vacate the rooms to enable you to work smoothly.

Thanks

Yours truly,  
P S GUPTA

## 17 Letter of acceptance for the estimate

33-D Green Park,  
New Delhi  
Date

To

The Manager  
Messrs New Era House Decorators,  
Chandni Chowk,  
Delhi

Dear Sir

I have received your estimate for decorating three rooms. After a thoughtful consideration I have decided to get the work done by you. I am enclosing a cheque for Rs 1,200 00 being the total cost of the work. Kindly acknowledge receipt as in full settlement.

Thanks,

Yours truly  
P S GUPTA



**18 Letter of enquiry for supply of electrical goods**

Ref No

Date

From

High Light Electric Supply Co Ltd,  
Chandni Chowk  
Delhi

To

Messrs Asian Cable & Electrical Co Ltd  
Calcutta

Dear Sirs,

We have come to know that you have been the leading and prominent manufacturer of electric bulbs, tubes and cotton insulated wires.

It would be highly appreciated if you send us few samples and also let us know the terms and conditions of business and the quantity upto which the supply can be made to us

Thanks

Yours faithfully,

For HIGH LIGHT ELECTRIC SUPPLY CO LTD  
Manager

**19 Reply to the above letter**

Ref No

Date

From

The Manager,  
Asian Cables & Electrical Co Ltd  
Calcutta

To

Messrs High Light Electric Supply Co Ltd,  
Chandni Chowk,  
Delhi

Dear Sirs,

We thank you for your letter of enquiry regarding supply of electrical goods i.e. bulbs tubes wires etc

We can supply the goods for any quantity to the exact specification of your samples

We are looking forward for your early order

Thanking you,

Yours faithfully

For ASIAN CABLES & ELECTRICAL CO LTD  
Manager



**22 Letter of enquiry for supply of goods**

Ref No

Date

From

Parkash Radio Co.,  
Industrial Estate,  
Faridabad

To

Messrs National Carbide Co  
Paharganj  
New Delhi

Dear Sirs

I am to inform you that last month your representative called on us and showed a few samples of new Dry Batteries for use in Radios and Transistors. Now we have started the manufacture of this item and can meet your requirement. Our prices are the lowest in the market and quality is also superior to that now available in the market.

We are looking forward for your early order for execution.

Thanking you,

Yours faithfully,  
For PARKASH RADIO CO  
Manager

**23 Letter of enquiry for the supply of hosiery goods**

Ref No

Date

From

Shyam Lal & Sons  
Hosiery Stores,  
Sadar Bazar,  
Delhi-6

To

Messrs Kuldeep Hosiery Works,  
Ludhiana  
(Punjab)

Dear Sirs

There is a great demand for hosiery goods in Delhi these days and we would like to have your quotations in respect of the following items ---

- |    |                                |         |
|----|--------------------------------|---------|
| 1, | 32 ' Men's sandow cream colour |         |
| 2  | 30 Men's sandow white colour   |         |
| 3  | Men's underwear                | 3 dozen |
| 4  | Stockings (cotton) (do)        | 8 dozen |
| 5  | Socks (Nylon) (do)             | 8 dozen |

Yours faithfully  
For SHYAM LAL & SONS  
Manager

**24 Reply to above**

**Ref No**

**Date**

**From**

Messrs Kuldeep Hosiery Works,  
Ludhiana  
(Punjab)

**To**

Shyam Lal & Sons,  
Hosiery Stores,  
Sadar Bazar, Delhi-6

**Dear Sirs,**

We heartily thank you for your letter of enquiry and glad to supply the rates of the hosiery goods as desired by you -

- 1 32 Men's sandow cream colour @ Rs 60 per dozen
- 2 30' Men's sandow white colour @ Rs 62 per dozen
- 3 Men's underwear (white colour) @ Rs 48 per dozen
- 4 Stockings (Cotton) @ Rs 48 per dozen
- 5 Socks (Nylon) @ Rs 50 per dozen

The quality of the goods is very good and the same will be packed in boxes of a dozen each. The goods will be despatched by passenger train.

The above prices are inclusive of packing and forwarding charges.

Yours faithfully,  
For KULDEEP HOSIERY WORKS  
Manager

**25 Letter of enquiry in pursuance of an advertisement**

**Ref No**

**Date**

**From**

Mehta Fancy Stores  
1025/25 Sector,  
Chandigarh

**To**

Messrs Willson Pen Co.,  
Venkateswara Road  
Madras-34

**Dear Sir**

In pursuance of your advertisement in the 'Hindustan Times' we wish to place an order for a few dozen on trial basis. Since there is no detailed information available in the advertisement it would be highly appreciated if supply us sufficient information and send a few pens as samples.

Thanks,

Yours faithfully  
For MEHTA & CO  
Manager

**26 Reply to the above letter**

Ref No

Date

From

Willson Pen Co ,  
Venkateswara Road,  
Madras-34

To

Messrs Mehta Fancy Stores  
1025/25-Sector  
Chandigarh,

Dear Sirs,

We are pleased to note that you have been favourably impressed by our advertisement for pens. We are sure that the quality of the fountain pens is very good and undoubtedly will confirm your opinion.

Fortunately our salesman is in Chandigarh these days and will call on you with full range of samples. Meanwhile we are sending you the latest list of prices. We are looking forward for an early trial order. Thanks,

Yours faithfully,  
For WILLSON PEN CO  
Manager

**27 A letter of enquiry to Dehati Pustak Bhandar, Chawri Bazar  
Delhi in pursuance of their advertisement on radio for  
'Speedily Speaking Course' ..**

Ref No

Date

From

Nihal Chand & Sons,  
Publishers & Booksellers,  
24 Main Road, Dadar,  
Bombay-14

To

Messrs Dehati Pustak Bhandar  
Chawri Bazar  
Delhi-6

Dear Sirs

In pursuance of your advertisement on Radio regarding 'Speedily English Speaking Course' I am to inform you that there is a great demand of this book. The advertisement does not indicate full particulars and sufficient details. In view of this I would request you to send a few copies of the book in the first instance to enable us to place a bulk order for execution.

We are looking forward to hear from you early ..

Thanks

Yours faithfully,  
For NIHAL CHAND & SONS  
Manager

**28 Reply to the above**

Ref No

Date

From

Dehati Pustak Bhandar  
Chawri Bazar  
Delhi

To

Messrs Nihal Chand & Sons  
Publishers & Booksellers  
24-Main Road Dadar,  
Bombay-14

Dear Sirs

We note with pleasure that our advertisement has favourably impressed you for our book, namely, Speedily Speaking English Course. We are confident that the study of this book from cover to cover will confirm the wordings of our advertisement. We are sending you as a specimen copy for your kind perusal.

Hoping to be favoured with an early order. Thanks

Yours faithfully  
For DEHATI PUSTAK BHANDER  
Manager

**29 A letter to the Manager of a Hotel regarding asking for hotel rates**

110-C Defence Colony,  
Agra

Ref No

Date

To

The Manager  
Oberoi Hotel  
New Delhi

Dear Sirs

Will you please inform me the rates of accommodation you can provide me during the month of February. I require single room accommodation with attached bath-room facilities. Please also inform me about the entertainment charges per day.

Thanks

Yours faithfully,  
For RAM NARAIN SHARMA

## 30 Reply to the above letter

Ref No

Date

From

The Manager,  
Oberoi Hotel,  
New Delhi

To

Shri Ram Narain Sharma,  
110 C, Defence Colony,  
Agra

Dear Sir,

We acknowledge the receipt of your letter regarding enquiry of hotel charges for accomodation etc We assure you to provide all facilities and amenities during your stay in our hotel Our charges are very moderate and reasonable We charge Rs 20 per day person inclusive of lodging and boarding charges

We are looking forward your visit and hope it would be a very pleasant one

Yours faithfully,  
For OBEROI HOTEL  
Manager

## 31 Letter, asking quotation for cloth

Ref No

Date

From

Gulab Rai & Sons,  
Marwari Katra,  
Nai Sarak, Delhi-6

To

The Manager,  
Messrs Bombay Century Mills Ltd,  
Bombay

Dear Sirs

We would be glad to receive the particulars of Khaki Drill and Green Drill for the purpose of uniform of Military and Police personnels Our requirement throughout the year is very heavy and there is every likelihood of accruing a large profit to you

We are Government Contractors for the supplies of the uniform for Army and Police personnels and so we are interested in the Drill Cloth as mentioned above

We hope that you would be the manufacturer of this type of cloth of various qualities We look forward for an early reply to enable us to place an order for the supply and its execution Thanks

Yours faithfully,  
For GULAB RAI & SONS  
Manager

**32 Reply to the above**

Ref No

Date

From

The Manager  
Bombay Century Mills Ltd  
Bombay

To

Messrs Gulab Rai & Sons,  
Marwari Kutra Nai Sarak,  
Delhi-6

Dear Sirs,

We thank you for your letter of enquiry and have the pleasure in quoting as follows —

(i) Khaki Drill 64 cms in pieces of 45 mts @ 4 85 per metre

(ii) Green Drill 64 cms in pieces of 45 mts @ 3 75 per metre

The quality of the drill is very good and unshrinkable and hard wearing and it is weather proof. The quality of the drill is popular both at home and with Military personnel

Orders would be executed promptly and at reasonable rates

We enclose a comprehensive selection of samples. We trust that we shall have the pleasure of supplying your needs

Thanks,

Yours faithfully  
For BOMBAY CENTURY MILLS  
Manager

**33 Letter for asking rates and quotations etc**

Ref No

Date

From

Dunlop Rubber Goods Co (Pvt) Ltd  
Queensway,  
New Delhi

To

Messrs Goodyear Tyres Co  
Bombay-35

Dear Sirs,

We should be glad if you would send us as early as possible the latest catalogue of your Rubber Products. The lowest price of the Rubber Products available may please be intimated and also indicate the terms and conditions on which you are prepared to execute our orders. Thanks

Yours faithfully  
For DUNLOP RUBBER GOODS CO (PVT) LTD  
Manager



**34 Reply to the above**

Ref No

Date

From

Goodyear Tyres Co ,  
Bombay-35

To

Messrs Dunlop Rubber Goods Co (Pvt) Ltd ,  
Queensway,  
New Delhi

Dear, Sirs

We thank you for your letter concerning our price list and quotations etc. We enclose herewith our latest price list and it would be seen therefrom that the same are the lowest in the market.

Normally we supply goods on one month's credit and the period is extended under special circumstances depending upon the goodwill and firm's reputation. We take every guarantee of our goods and assure refund of money in case of non-acceptance.

Looking forward for your early order for immediate compliance.

Thanks,

Yours faithfully  
For GOODYEAR TYRES CO  
Manager

**35 Letter of enquiry and for quotations**

Ref No

Date

From

Bhana Mal Gulzari Lal,  
Chawri Bazar,  
Delhi-6

To

Messrs Gupta Steel & Iron Works Ltd ,  
Bhilai

Dear Sirs

We require Metal Scraps and Bowls in large quantity. We have been given to understand from the Bengal Chamber of Commerce and Industries that you are the prominent leading manufacturer for the same. We therefore are looking to you for our requirements.

We are sending you a sample piece to guide you to manufacture the same accordingly. It will be much appreciated if you let us know your terms and conditions and your capacity to supply the manufactured goods to us.

Thanks

Yours faithfully  
For BHANA MAL GULZARI LAL  
Manager

**36 Reply to the above**

Ref No

Date

From

Gupta Steel & Iron Works Ltd  
Bhilai

To

Messrs Bhana Mal Gulzari Lal  
Chawri Bazar,  
Delhi-6

Dear Sirs

We thank you for your letter of enquiry for quotations etc regarding Metal  
Scaps and Bowls

We are glad to inform you that we can supply any quantity of wires from  
our stocks according to your specifications of the sample

We assure you of our immediate compliance and execution of your orders

We look forward for your early orders

Thanks

Yours faithfully

For GUPTA STEEL & IRON WORKS LTD  
Manager

**37 Letter for order for electrical appliances**

Ref No

Date

From

The Manager  
Hind Electric Supply Co  
Agra (U P)

To

The Manager,  
Messrs Electricals Ltd,  
Bhagirath Place,  
Delhi

Dear Sirs

Kindly refer to our earlier letter dated                      regarding the supply of electric  
goods I shall be glad if you please supply us as sample of 6 lamps of various  
sizes suitable for streets hospitals and schools offices and residential premises

Kindly send the invoice at your lowest price as far as possible

Thanks

Yours faithfully,

For HIND ELECTRIC SUPPLY CO  
Manager

**38 Reply to the above**

Ref No  
From

Date

The Manager,  
Electricals Ltd  
Bhagirath Palace  
Delhi

To

The Manager,  
Hind Electric Supply Co ,  
Agra ( U P )

Dear Sirs,

We acknowledge the receipt of your letter and thank you for your esteemed order you have placed on us We have booked your order in accordance with your instructions and requirements We will send the goods as soon as the same have been manufactured We hope that this initial order will lead to further business

Thanks

Yours faithfully  
For ELECTRICALS LTD  
Manager

**39 Letter extending the period for the supply of goods**

Ref No  
From

Date ..

Girdhari Lal & Sons  
Watch Dealers  
Ghaziabad ( U P )

To

The General Manager  
Messrs Hindustan Machine Tools Ltd  
New Delhi

Dear Sir,

We have received your letter regarding extension of time for the supply of goods we accept your proposal to have the delivery of goods within a fortnight

We request you to execute the order within this period to avoid further inconvenience to us Every possible effort should be made for timely execution of the order as no further extension of time will be allowed at our end

Thanks "

Yours faithfully,  
For GIRDHARI LAL & SONS

40 Letter requesting for extension of period for the supply of goods

Ref No

Date

From

The General Manager  
Hindustan Machine Tools Ltd ,  
New Delhi

To

Messrs Girdhari Lal & Sons,  
Watch Dealers  
Ghaziabad (U P )

Dear Sirs

We are sorry to inform you that due to the strike of the workers in the factory we find ourselves in great difficulty to comply with your order for the supply of watches and clocks. Though we tried our level best to fulfill our obligations but no fruitful result has been achieved.

Negotiations for reconciliation with the Union leaders of workers are in progress and we hope to supply the goods with a period of two weeks. We therefore request you to extend the period of your order.

We apologise for the inconvenience caused to you.

Thanking you,

Yours faithfully,  
For HMT LTD  
General Manager

41 Letter, ordering for Machinery,

Ref No

Date .

From

Hansh Brothers  
Engineering Works,  
Naya Bazar Delhi

To

Messrs Amritsar Engineering Works,  
Jullundur

Dear Sirs

I am to inform you that the quotation and the sample sent by you have been approved and we request you to supply a dozen of Pumping Machines. We agree to the prices quoted by you earlier.

The delivery of the goods should be ensured by the end of the month. It may be further pointed out that a guarantee for two years for necessary repairs free of charge may be given at your end.

We shall be glad if you acknowledge acceptance of our order and conditions noted there in.

Thanks,

Yours faithfully,  
For HARISH BROTHERS

## 42 Acceptance of orders

Ref No  
FromAmritsar Engineering Works,  
Jullundur

To

Messers Harish Brothers  
Engineering Works,  
Naya Bazar,  
Delhi

Date

Dear Sirs

We thank you for your letter ordering for a dozen of pumping machines  
We may assure you that we will do our best for the execution of your order your  
entire satisfaction  
We hereby guarantee for the period of two years for the repairs of the  
machines ordered by you free of charge  
Thanks

Yours faithfully,  
For AMRITSAR ENGG WORKS  
Manager

43 Letter requesting for the grant of special discount  
on ordersRef No  
FromSun Light Traders,  
Mahatma Gandhi Road  
Allahabad

To

Messrs Wilson & Sons  
Lucknow Road  
Delhi

Date

Dear Sirs

We acknowledge the samples sent by you The quality of the goods is  
also to our satisfaction We request you to allow us extra discount at least 2%  
over and above the normal trade discount in consideration of our order for huge  
quantity i.e 200 silken saris We wait for your early confirmation before the  
order is finally placed for execution  
Thanks

Yours faithfully  
For SUN LIGHT TRADERS  
Manager

## 44 Reply to above (For allowing special discount)

Ref No

Date

From

Wilson & Sons  
Lucknow Road  
Delhi

To

Messrs Sun Light Traders,  
Mahatma Gandhi Road  
Allahabad (U P)

Dear Sirs

We heartily thank you for your letter wherein you asked for an extra discount extra 2% over and above the trade discount in consideration of bulk purchase. We appreciate your order but inform you that our prices have already been cut down to the minimum. As a special case we shall allow you extra discount of 2% if you raise the order for 1000 silken sarees.

Your reply is awaited for compliance of the order.

Thanks

Yours faithfully,  
For WILSON & SONS

45 Reply to above  
(Regarding no allowance for special discount)

Ref No

Date

From

Wilson & Sons  
Lucknow Road  
Delhi

To

Messrs Sun Light Traders  
Mahatma Gandhi Road,  
Allahabad (U P)

Dear Sirs,

We thank you for your letter wherein you asked for an extra discount of 2% over and above the trade discount. We are sorry to inform you that our rates of discount remain unchanged. It is upto you to place your order or not.

We await your instructions. We assure that the quality of goods will be to your satisfaction.

Thanks

Yours faithfully  
For WILSON & SONS

## 46 A letter to a Bookseller ordering for Books

Ref No

Date

To

Messrs Dehati Pustak Bhandar,  
Chawri Bazar,  
Delhi

Dear Sirs,

I shall feel highly obliged if you please send me the following Books by

V P P at your earliest convenience The packing should be good

- |   |  |             |
|---|--|-------------|
| 1 | Parkash Authentic Dictionary 5 copies (English to Hindi) @       | 80/- each   |
| 2 | Parkash Authentic Concise Dictionary 5 copies (English to Hindi) | @ 40/- each |
| 3 | A Book for Improving English 2 copies (Essays Letters & Stories) | @ 25/- each |
| 4 | Speedily Letters Drafting Course 5 copies                        | @ 18/- each |

Total Amount 740/-

Less Discount 185/-

550/-

Please send the goods by Passenger Train to PDGR (Bombay) and R/R through Punjab National Bank Kalbadevi Road Bombay-2

Yours faithfully,  
For BHAIJI BOOK DEPOT  
Kalbadevi, Bombay

## 47 A letter to a broker dealing purchase and sale of shares

Ref No

78 Marine Drive

Bombay-1

Date

To

Shri P S Shah  
Stock Exchange  
Bombay

Dear Sir

I have come to know that the price of the shares of Paradise Cable Company are likely to go down due to slump in the market. In case the information is correct then I would request you to purchase 50 shares on our behalf. Keeping in view the marginal profit and adequate safety we are prepared to purchase the shares at 150 per share.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
For MADHORAM & SONS

to above

Stock Exchange  
Bombay  
Date

Ref No

To

Messrs Madhoram & Sons  
Marine Drive  
Bombay-1

Dear Sirs

I am pleased to inform you that I purchased 50 shares of Paradise Cable Company as instructed by you. Having availed of the opportunity of temporary slump in the share market I have purchased the shares at Rs 154 each.

I am to enclose herewith the necessary transfer papers for completion at your end.

There is every likelihood of these shares going up in the near future as soon as the market is stabilised.

Awaiting early reply

Yours faithfully  
P S SHAH

49 A letter to a Bookseller returning the Books  
which were not ordered

A-25, Shyam Nagar  
New Shahdara  
Delhi-32  
Date

Ref No

To

Messrs Amir Book Depot,  
Nai Sarak,  
Delhi

Dear Sirs,

I received your V P Parcel in response to my order placed on you. I thank you for the same and sorry to inform you that two books are not the same as ordered by me. I am returning herewith the same as detailed below and request you to replace them in accordance with my order.

- 1 Inorganic Chemistry by P L Soni 1983-84 Edition
- 2 Modern Geometry by K L Gandhi

I shall feel obliged if you send me the required books at your earliest convenience.

Thanks

Yours faithfully,  
ANIL GUPTA



- 50 A letter to an optician asking him for an appointment on a particular day

B-630, Janak puri,  
New Delhi  
Date

Ref No

To

Messrs Katria & Sons  
(Opticians),  
Chandni Chowk  
Delhi

Dear Sirs,

My eye sight is causing me a great trouble My distant vision in all right it is the near vision that is giving me a great inconvenience while studying I want to get them tested and if need be go for eye glasses I shall be glad if you please fix the time for consultation and testing the eye-sight I shall feel obliged if you please fix the appointment before 12-00 P M as I am free in the morning hours

Thanks,

Yours faithfully,  
SC AHUJA

- 51 A letter to a manager of a restaurant to arrange for a dinner

126 Mukarjee Park  
Near Model Town,  
Delhi  
Date

Ref No

To

The Manager,  
Standard Restaurant  
Paharganj  
New Delhi

Dear Sir

I intend to invite about 15 friends for dinner on \_\_\_\_\_ at 8 00 P M I shall be obliged if you please let me know whether it would be possible for you to cater for them at your restaurant It would be purely vegetarian dinner and I should like the whole party to dine in one sitting

On hearing from you I shall be glad to finalise the menu and other relevant details with you

An early reply will be much appreciated

Yours faithfully  
SUNIL DHAWAN

- 52 A letter to a watch dealer complaining that the watch bought from them does not keep correct time

10-A Kamla Nagar,  
Delhi-7  
Date .

Ref No

To

Messrs Jayna Watch Co  
Chandni Chowk,  
Delhi

Dear Sirs

I bought a HMT Kohinoor Automatic Wrist Watch from you on the 15th November 1979 vide your Cash Memo No 2575 for two years free service guarantee I am sorry to inform you that it does not keep correct time it gains 15 minutes in 24 hours Its automatic winding system has developed some defect I am sending herewith the watch for your check up and necessary repairs if so needed I shall feel obliged if you please return the same duly repaired at your earliest convenience

Please acknowledge the receipt

Yours faithfully  
MAHESH BANSAL

- 53, A letter to a Sports Goods Dealer ordering sport materials

Ref No

Date .

From

Krishna Sports Club,  
Gandhi Nagar,  
Delhi

To

Messrs Daleep Singh & Sons,  
Ajmal Khan Road,  
New Delhi

Dear Sirs,

I am to inform you that your quotations for the supply of sport materials have been approved by the Purchase Committee of the Club Please supply the following articles in accordance with the terms and conditions of the tender letter

The goods should be despatched as early as possible

1	Hockey Sticks	2 dozen
2	Cricket Bats	6 dozen
3	Foot Ball Cover	1 dozen
4	Wickets	3 dozen

Yours faithfully,  
P K MATHUR  
Secretary

## 54 A letter of enquiry for Shares for the purpose of investment

54, Dalal Street  
Calcutta-35  
Date

Ref No

To

Messrs Smith & Harrison  
Bank Street  
Calcutta-30

Dear Sirs,

I have come to know that the investment in Industrial Machine Tools Ltd is very sound investment at present keeping in view the financial position of the company. There are least chances of its Bankruptcy. In this case I would like to seek your advice since you have a vast experience in this field. Kindly advise us as to their relative merits. In case the prospects of the company are good we are ready to purchase the shares above par.

I would appreciate your advice for the purchase of the shares of this company which would at least yield a profit of 5% P.A.

The favour of an early reply is requested

Yours faithfully,  
IQBAL & CO

## 55 Reply to above

Bank Street  
Calcutta-30  
Date

Ref No

To

Messrs Iqbal & Co  
54, Dalal Street,  
Calcutta-35

Dear Sirs,

We received your letter regarding investment in Industrial Machine Tools Ltd. In this connection I am to inform you that the future of the Industrial Machine Ltd is very sound and will definitely prove beneficial to you. In view of this we recommend you to buy the shares of the above concern.

Since the market is going up day by day and there is much demand of the stock, we therefore, advise you to purchase the shares immediately.

Yours faithfully  
SMITH & HARRISON

## 56 Letter regarding enquiry of shipping freight rates

Mayur Road,  
Bombay-16  
Date

Ref No

To

Messrs India Shipping Co Ltd  
Ballard Estate  
Bombay 1

Dear Sirs

It would be very kind of you if you please let us know the present rate of freight for the shipment of Plastic goods from Bombay to New York

Besides this, it is also requested to intimate the frequency of your sailing and the time of voyage. On hearing from you the order will be placed for shipment of the goods

Thanking you,

Yours faithfully,  
For MODERN INDUSTRIES LTD

## 57 Reply to above

Ballard Estate  
Bombay-1  
Date

Ref No

To

Messrs Modern Industries  
Mayur Road  
Bombay-16

Dear Sir

In response to your letter regarding enquiry of freight rates for shipment of goods I am to inform you that the rates for the shipment from Bombay to New York is Rs 200 per 25 cwt or 30 cubic feet subject to the availability of the space at the discretion of the vessel

The frequency of the sailing is twice a month. The time-table and shipping instructions are also enclosed for your kind perusal

Awaiting for your early order

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
For INDIA SHIPPING CO LTD

## 58 Letter to a broker for selling the shares of a company

Gateway of India  
Bombay-1  
Date

Ref No

To

Messrs Herman & Sons  
Mahabat Khan Road  
Bombay 3

Dear Sirs

The last report in respect of the Accounts of Meri Plastics Ltd has not revealed satisfactory result and therefore we have decided to dispose of the shares bearing Nos 9835 to 9845. The market value of the shares is fairly good and could be sold at premium. In view of this we request you to find out a buyer at Rs 125 per share. We shall execute the transfer deed as early as possible. The shares are sent herewith for cancellation.

The favour of an early compliance is requested.

Yours faithfully  
For KIRTI PRODUCTS

## 59 Reply to above

Mahabat Khan Road  
Bombay 3  
Date

Ref No

To

Messrs Kirti Products  
India Gate  
Bombay 1

Dear Sirs

In accordance with your instructions we have arranged for the disposal of the share of Meri Plastics Ltd at Rs 125 per share. The commission 1/2 percent has been deducted. The cheque for Rs 1281.25 in your favour is enclosed. The receipt of the same may please be acknowledged.  
Thanks

Yours faithfully  
For HARMAN & SONS

- 60 A letter from a previous employer in respect of an employee who has taken up the new employment with ■ another employer

## MADRAS MOTOR CO LTD

Ref No

Date

To

The Secretary  
Development Trust Ltd  
Ghaziabad

Dear Sir

We have come to know that Shri M P Sharma who was once our Accountant is trying to secure a job under your kind control. It gives us pleasure to recommend him as a most competent and capable Accountant. He had been a conscientious and painstaking worker. He is willing and energetic in his duties. He has left our employment of his own free will for better prospects in his life. He wants to take the employment in your concern which is more lucrative and remunerative.

We trust that Mr Prasad will meet the success he deserves.

Yours faithfully,  
For MADRAS MOTOR CO

- 61 A letter to Chartered Accountants requesting them to audit the Accounts

## MOHAN DASS &amp; CO

65, Faiz Bazar,  
Calcutta-6  
Date

Ref No

To

Messrs Patel & Co  
Dalal Street  
Calcutta-35

Dear Sirs

Due to the renovation of our building we have decided to close our accounts by the middle of this month. It will be highly appreciated if you please start the audit of the annual accounts a fortnight earlier so that our records and books may be well arranged.

It is only after a careful consideration that we have decided to make this request and expect full-co-operation from you.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
MOHAN DASS & CO

## 62 Letter of complaint for non compliance of orders

Ref No

Date

From

Rafiq Brothers,  
Sadar Bazar  
Delhi

To

Messrs Mahabir & Sons,  
Delhi Cantt

Dear Sirs

We inform you with regret that although you acknowledged our order placed upon you in the last month but the goods have not so far been received. This has resulted in a considerable loss to our business.

We are wondering whether you have mis-placed our order. Kindly reply by return post. In case you fail to execute our order within a week from the date of the receipt of this letter we shall be forced to cancel the order.

Your faithfully  
For RAFIQ BROTHERS

## 63 Reply to above

Ref No

Date

From

Mahabir & Sons  
Delhi Cantt

To

Messrs Rafiq Brothers  
Sadar Bazar,  
Delhi-6

Dear Sirs

We regret that we are not in a position to execute your order promptly. The reason for the delay is that a few items mentioned in your order were out of stock and we had to procure them from other dealers. Unfortunately their offices were closed due to Diwali Holidays and as a result of this the required items could not be obtained. Now your order has been completed in all respects and the goods are ready for despatch in a day or two.

Hoping to be excused for unavoidable delay in execution of your order.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully,  
For MAHABIR & SONS  
Manager

**64 A letter of complaint for defective goods**

Ref No \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
 From \_\_\_\_\_

Ramesh Aggarwal Stores  
 Kamla Market  
 Delhi

To \_\_\_\_\_  
 Messrs Madho Ram & Sons  
 Lucknow Road,  
 Delhi

Dear Sirs

We are grateful for your early execution of our orders placed on you. However, we regret to inform you that two dozen of stockings despatched by you are defective. There are patches of rust on them. We are, therefore, returning these defective goods for replacement by a superior quality.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
 For RAMESH AGGARWAL STORES

**65 Reply to the above**

Ref No \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
 From \_\_\_\_\_

Madho Ram and Sons,  
 Lucknow Road  
 Delhi

To \_\_\_\_\_  
 Messrs Ramesh Aggarwal Stores  
 Kamla Market  
 Delhi

Dear Sirs

We have received your letter wherein you informed us that some of the goods sent by us were found defective. The matter was investigated and enquiries were made and we find that your order was executed by one of the new workers, who failed to pay proper attention to the work. The goods may please be returned to us for replacement at our expenses.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
 For MADHO RAM AND SONS



**66 Letter of complaint regarding inferior quality of goods**

Ref No

Date

From

Bawa Glass Works  
 Bandra Road  
 Bombay 35

To

Messrs Moon Light Glass Works  
 Bombay-20

Dear Sirs,

We are sorry to inform you that the Glass Tubes and Electric Bulbs supplied by you last month are of very inferior quality. The bulbs supplied are not durable. They generally fuse within two weeks. We have received several complaints from our customers and in such circumstances we have to cut a sorry figure and are put in a awkward position. The goods are being held at your disposal pending receipt of instructions from you as to how the goods should be returned.

Yours faithfully

For BAWA GLASS WORKS BOMBAY

**67 Reply to above**

Ref No

Date

From

The Moon Light Glass Works,  
 Bandra Road  
 Bombay-20

To

Messrs Bawa Glass Works  
 Bombay-35

Dear Sirs

We have received your letter regarding complaint of inferior quality of goods supplied to you. We are really sorry and to state that the goods have been despatched to you inadvertently. The goods may please be returned to us for replacement at our cost.

The inconvenience caused to you is regretted.

Yours faithfully

For MOON LIGHT GLASS WORKS

**68 Letter of complaint regarding shortage of goods**

Ref No

Date

From

Bhagwan Dass and Co  
Toys Emporium,  
Allahabad

To

Messrs Ram Lal and Sons  
Sadar Bazar,  
Delhi

Dear Sir

We thank you for the supply of toys but the same time we are sorry to inform you that a few items have not been supplied to us namely Toy Railway Train Aeroplane and Motor cars We shall appreciate your sending the remaining items as early as possible in accordance with our earlier order

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
For TOYS EMPORIUM

**69 Reply to the above letter**

Ref No

Date

From

Ram Lal and Sons  
Sadar Bazar  
Delhi

To

Messrs Bhagwan Dass and Co  
Toys Emporium  
Allahabad

Dear Sirs

Received your letter regarding short supply of the toys We are really very sorry for the inconvenience caused to you The fact is that the work entrusted to a person who was recruited recently and he could pay proper attention for despatch of the toys This is all happened due to inadvertance The remaining are being sent to you very shortly

Yours faithfully  
For RAM LAL AND SONS

70 Letter to a manager of the firm requesting him to increase the pay

Ref No

Date

To

The Manager  
The Hindustan Times  
New Delhi

Dear Shri/Madam,

I am writing an appeal for the increase in my salary I have been working as a Proof Reader for the last 5 years and my work has been recognised satisfactorily by the higher authorities

I hope, therefore, you will consider favourably the application for an increase in my salary as your honour may deem fit keeping in view the services rendered by me

I think that my case deserves sympathetic and favourable consideration  
Thanking you,

Yours Sincerely  
MOHAN LAL SHARMA

71 A letter to the Manager of a firm to enquire about a firm's financial position

Ref No

Date ..

From

Sushil Kumar & Sons  
Cloth Merchants Chandni Chowk,  
Delhi-6

To

The Manager  
Kattan Trading Corporation, Karol Bagh  
New Delhi

Dear Sirs

Messrs Ram Nath & Sons Chandni Chowk Delhi have asked us to open an account with them and have quoted your name as reference to enquire about their financial status

We had no occasion of dealing with them in the past and have no knowledge about their financial position

We shall be glad to have your advice whether we may grant them credit upto the monetary limit of Rs 10 000 Your reply will be kept confidential

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
M/s Sushil Kumar & Sons

**72 Letter of thanks for the increase of salary**

Ref No

Date

To

The Manager,  
The Hindustan Times  
New Delhi

Sir,

I am very thankful to you for the kind consideration shown to me by granting me an increase of Rs 100 p m Words fail me to express my thanks for your kindness It is really a pleasure to work in a firm where work is appreciated and adequately rewarded

I assure you to prove worthy of what you have done for me and to give greater satisfaction by my work in future

Yours sincerely  
MOHAN LAL SHARMA

**73 A letter requesting to accept unsold goods**

Ref No

Date

To

Messrs Ram Rattan & Sons  
Ambala Cantt

Dear Sirs,

We received your letter wherein you have asked for settlement of Accounts of the goods purchased from you on credit We are sorry to inform you that we are not in a position to finalise your accounts immediately due to the facts that the season had been too slack this time The bulk of the goods are lying unsold

In view of the position as explained above we request you to accept the unsold stock of the goods

I am sure that you would kindly accede to our request At present we are enclosing a cheque for Rs 5000 00 Please acknowledge

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
For MAHESHWARI PARSHAD & SONS  
Manager

## 74 Reply of the above

Ref No

Date

To

Messrs Maheshwari Parshad &amp; Sons

Bombay

Dear Sirs

We thank you for the cheque for Rs 5000 and sorry to note that you have not been able to sell much of our goods. Generally it is not our practice to accept the unsold quantity of the goods. The sale for the current season is expected to continue for next two months and we hope that you will be able to dispose of the remaining stock within this period.

We therefore request you to send the cheque for the remaining goods after its disposal in full and final settlement.

Yours faithfully

For RAM NATH &amp; SONS

Manager

## 75 A letter to a firm patronising a new establishment of a business

Ref No

Date

To

Messrs Ram Behari Lal &amp; Sons

Sardar Bazar

Sonapat (Haryana)

Dear Sirs

We have the pleasure to inform you that we have established a cloth business in Sonapat under the supervision of Mr Manohar Lal who is well versed in this line. We have sufficient capital at our disposal and hope to make our store big as stores in Delhi or Meerut. The quality of the goods will be the best and priced moderately with different varieties saleable at our store.

We are sure of receiving your patronage.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully

For GANDHI CLOTH HOUSE

**76 A letter regarding announcement of a new address or change of address**

Ref No

Date

To

Messrs Ram Gopal & Sons,  
Gandhi Nagar  
Kanpur (UP)

Dear Sirs

Since our business transactions have considerably increased during the past few years we decided to shift our business at the address given below which is considerably more spacious

There is aproximity of Railway Station and transport facilities are easily available The accessibility to new premises is very convenient

During the period of shifting we had much difficulty in the execution of the orders promptly Now we have established ourselves in perfect working order and ready to serve you again promptly

Thanking you

New address  
63, Ajmal Khan Road  
Karol Bagh New Delhi-5

Yours faithfully,  
For MOHAN BROS

**77 A letter to the Bank Manager for extending overdraft facilities**

Ref No

Date

To

The Manager  
Central Bank of India  
Chawri Bazar  
Delhi

Dear Sirs

We wish to have overdraft facilities up to Rs 25 000 for a period of six months to avoid financial crises and hardships to us

Our past record would reveal that we have been enjoying this facility without securities but if any guarantee is needed we are prepared to arrange for the same

We therefore request you to send us the necessary forms for completion In case any other formality is required to be completed we shall be glad to provide the same

An early reply is requested in the matter

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
For MOHAN & CO  
Manager

82 Reply to above

Ref No

Date

From

The Manager  
Punjab National Bank,  
Chandni Chowk Delhi

To

Messrs Behari Lal & Sons  
Cloth Market Fatehpuri  
Delhi

Dear Sirs

With reference to your letter No                      date                      regarding loan for  
Rs 20 000, we shall be glad to sanction it against your goods We shall charge  
interest at 15% per annum

We are enclosing herewith the necessary forms for the same

The forms may please be returned to us duly completed

Thanking you,

Yours faithfully,  
For PUNJAB NATIONAL BANK  
Manager

83 A letter to the Insurance Company to get the goods  
insured in the stock

Ref No

Date

From

The Manager  
Plastic Goods Manufacturers  
Azad Market, Delhi

To

The Manager  
Oriental Insurance Co  
Janpath Marg New Delhi

Dear Sir

We are anxious to get the Plastic goods lying in our godown insured Please  
let us know whether you can undertake the fire insurance of the goods valued  
at Rs 50 000 At present the goods are lying in a godown at Paharganj New  
Delhi If you can undertake the insurance of the goods mentioned above please  
send the list charging lowest rates and oblige

An early reply is resquested Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
For PLASTIC GOODS MANUFACTURERS  
Manager

**84 A letter from the Manager of firm to the Insurance Company to get the goods insured**

Ref No

Date

From

The Manager  
Behari Lal & Sons  
Naya Bazar Delhi

To

The Manager  
Lakshmi Insurance Co  
Connaught Place New Delhi

Dear Sir

I would request you to insure the goods as detailed in the enclosed list in the name of Behari Lal & Sons worth Rs 1 00 000. The insurance should be comprehensive covering all risks i.e. fire, earthquake and natural calamities etc. The insurance forms duly completed are sent herewith. The amount of the premium may please be worked out and intimated to us. On hearing from you the payment of the premium will be remitted to you by cheque in full. The favour of an early reply will be highly appreciated.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
For BEHARI LAL & SONS  
Manager

**85 A letter to the Manager of the Insurance Company for over insurance**

Ref No

Date

From

The Manager  
Bharat Electric Goods Co.,  
Model Town Delhi

To

The Manager  
International New General Insurance Co  
Daryaganj Delhi

Dear Sir

We are surprised to find out that the goods sent to Messrs L. Bhandari Bombay have been insured for Rs 3 000 instead of Rs 1 000. The mistake on your part has caused us an unnecessary loss. Since the excessive insurance is contrary to our instruction, we shall not be responsible for the charges for over insurance.

It is requested that a credit note for the excessive amount charged from us may please be sent to us.

An early reply is requested in the matter.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
For BHARAT ELECTRIC GOODS CO  
Manager



86 A letter to the Manager of the Insurance Company  
for under insurance

Ref No

Date

From

The Manager  
Mohindera & Co (Rubber Products Div )  
Paharganj New Delhi

To The Manager  
Bharat Fire & Marine Insurance Co Ltd ,  
New Delhi

Dear Sir

We were greatly surprised when the matter came to light that the goods sent to Messrs Govind Bros Pune were insured for Rs 5 000 but the same have actually been insured for Rs 3 000 only Presumably the mistake is on your part is due to inadvertance ,but it contravenes our contract In case of fire it would have resulted a great loss to us Now it is requested that necessary re-adjustment may please be carried out and early intimation about the needful done may please be sent to us at the earliest possible Please also send us a Debit/ Credit note as the case may be

An early action in the matter is requested

Yours faithfully  
For MOHINDERA & COMPANY  
Manager

87 A letter from the Manager of a Company to an Insurance  
Company in the event of damages reported  
by the Railway Authorities

Ref No

Date

From

Vinod Kumar Mehra & Co  
Ajmal Khan Road  
New Delhi

To The Manager,  
National Insurance Co Ltd  
Jhandewalan New Delhi

Dear Sir,

I am to invite you with reference to your Policy No dated for  
Rs 10 000

We enclose herewith a copy of the report from the party concerned which shows that goods worth Rs 2 000 have been received in damaged condition In view of this it is requested that the loss may please be assessed and finalise the claim for compensation

An early reply in the matter is requested Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
For VINOD KUMAR MEHRA & CO  
Manager



90 A letter to the Manager of an Insurance Co for  
claim for losses due to fire

Ref No

Date

From

Sudershan Kumar & Sons,  
Kirana Merchants,  
Khari Baoli, Delhi

To

The Manager  
International Fire Insurance Co  
New Delhi

Subject Fire Policy No

dated

Dear Sir,

We are sorry to inform you that a serious fire broke out in our godown last night and as a result of this the goods worth Rs 40 000 have been completely destroyed. The godown was insured for Rs 25 000. We are enclosing herewith a certified copy of the circumstances which led to the fire, along with the detailed list of goods destroyed. The claim for Rs 25,000 is being submitted for which the godown was insured.

It is, therefore, requested that the same may please be verified and the claim re-imbursed to us. Early settlement of the claim is requested.

Thanks

Yours faithfully

For SUDERSHAN KUMAR & SONS  
Manager

91 A letter to the Manager of Life Insurance Corporation  
of India regarding loan against the Policy

Ref No

Date

355 Katra Neel,  
Chandni Chowk  
Delhi-6

To

The Manager  
Life Insurance Corporation of India  
(Delhi Branch) New Delhi

Dear Sir

I am a policy-holder on my life bearing No \_\_\_\_\_ dated \_\_\_\_\_ insured for Rs 10 000 for 25 years on 1st January 1980. I am paying the premium regularly for the continuation of my Policy. Now, due to my financial position, the circumstances compel me to apply a loan of Rs 2 000 against the aforesaid policy.

Please inform me at an early date whether the loan applied for is admissible to me. The rate of interest and the period of repayment of the loan may also please be intimated to me. The favour of an early reply is solicited.

Thanking you,

Yours faithfully,  
ROSHAN LAL MEHRA

92 A letter regarding of Non delivery of goods

Ref No

Date

From

Sumer Brothers,  
Sadar Bazar Delhi

To

Messrs Kishan Swrup & Sons,  
Karol Bagh Calcutta

Dear Sirs,

We regret to inform you that the goods despatched to us vide your Bill No and R/R have not been received by us so far which we expected them much earlier on the bases of the advice from you regarding despatch of the goods. The delay was resulted in disappointment to our customers who feel that we made a false promise with them and have let them down.

Please find out from the Railway Authorities what has happened to the consignment and appraise the position to us when we may expect the delivery.

The matter may please be treated as most urgent.

Thanking you,

Yours faithfully,  
For KISHAN SWRUP & SONS  
Manager

93 Reply to the above letter

Ref No

Date

From

Kishan Swrup & Sons  
Karol Bagh,  
Calcutta

To

Messrs Sumer Brothers,  
Sadar Bazar,  
Delhi

Dear Sirs,

It is a matter of surprise for us to know from your letter that you have not yet received the consignment despatched to you vide R/R on . We lost no time in execution of your order mentioned above. Necessary investigations are being made to find out the cause of delay at our end.

We really feel sorry for the inconvenience caused to you. We have taken the matter with the Railway Authorities at our level and as soon as we receive any information in the matter the same will be intimated to you.

Meanwhile it is suggested that similar enquiries may also please be made at your end also.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
For KISHAN SWRUP & SONS  
Manager

- 94 A letter from the Manager of a Company to another Manager of a Company who did not give response to the previous orders

Ref No

Date

From

The Manager  
Brook Bond (India) Private Ltd  
Tea House Dalhousie Road Calcutta

To

The Manager  
All India Trading Company,  
Bombay

Dear Sirs

We are sorry to inform you that you have not placed any order for the last few months. We hope that there is no reason to be dissatisfied with the execution of your earlier orders.

You will be pleased to know that we have recently installed new machines and it will lead to an improvement in both quality and quantity of our production.

We are sending herewith a revised catalogue which shows that our prices are more favourable than before.

We are sending the samples which would convince you that our services are satisfactory. We look forward to a renewal of your orders.

Yours faithfully  
For BROOK BOND (INDIA)  
Manager

- 95 A letter to the Manager of a Hotel for booking a Hotel accommodation for V I Ps : Chairman & Director

Ref No

Date

From

The Secretary  
Asiatic Tube Company Bombay

To

The Manager  
Taj Hotel  
Jama Masjid Delhi

Dear Sir

The Chairman and the Directors of this Company will be on tour in connection with some business activities during the month of November. So we require suitable accommodation consisting of 3 rooms set combined with all facilities for ten days from 2-11-81. If possible a room for the driver may be provided on the ground floor for Director's convenience.

Please let me know whether you can reserve this accommodation for the period mentioned above. I shall be glad to have a reply by return post with rates.

Yours faithfully,  
For ASIATIC TUBE CO LTD  
Secretary

**96 A letter of Cancellation of Contract**

Ref No  
From

Date

Rajendra Chemical Industries,  
Manufactures of Cream & Powders  
Model Town Ludhiana

To  
Messrs Shyam Lal & Co  
Industrial Pattern Makers  
Chawri Bazar Delhi

Dear Sirs

It is with deepest regret that we are compelled to ask you to reconsider our contract for the supply of plastic bags

We have found that our country manufacturers are able to make them cheaper than your rate on which you are supplying us. As a result of this our business has suffered considerably and has fallen sharply. The manufacturing cost has risen to such a point which leaves us with no profit. Considering the present circumstances we have decided to cancel the contract placed on you.

We should be grateful if you please release us from our contract

Yours faithfully

For RAJENDRA CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES  
Manager

**97 A letter from an employee of a firm/organisation for his retirement from his job/service**

Ref No

Date

F-16-17 Model Town  
Delhi

To  
The Manager  
Messrs Delhi Pustak Bhandar,  
Chawri Bazar, Delhi

Dear Sir

I have been in your service for the last 35 years but now the time has come when I must retire from your service due to my illness and pressure of work. Since my health has run down considerably, and I am unable to do full justice to my work. I fear lest it should bring dishonour to my fair name.

In view of the position as explained above I request you earnestly to consider the decision taken by me. I assure you that even after my retirement I would be coming now and then to suggest improvements for the development of your plans or schemes.

With all best wishes for the future

Yours sincerely  
RAKESH KUMAR

98 A letter to the Manager of a firm submitting his  
resignation from his job service

98-D Kamla Nagar  
Delhi-6  
Date

To

The Manager,  
Consultants Corporation of Industries  
Chawri Bazar, Delhi-6

Dear Sir

I regret to submit my resignation with your company because I have been offered a service of Assistant Sales Manager with Madho Ram & Sons at a more salary. You would realise that this is a golden opportunity that I cannot afford to miss. You will not be unduly inconvenienced as the above firm has agreed to wait for two months or until you can relieve me conveniently.

I have been very happy working for you and should like to thank you for the kindness you have always shown to me.

With all best wishes for your future

Yours Sincerely,  
RAJESH KUMAR

99 Letter of complaint regarding excess electricity bill

Ref No

Date

From

Mohan Lal & Madan Lal  
Chawri Bazar, Delhi

To

The Chief Accountant  
Delhi Electricity Supply Undertaking Chandni Chowk Delhi  
Reference your Bill No K 25300 for Rs 530 50

Dear Sir

We are extremely surprised to receive such a large account of electricity consumption for the last month. In case it is compared with the previous bills it would be seen that it is nearly four times more.

The meter appears to be working but is moving rather rapidly and we think that it must be defective.

It would be very kind of you if you could send your engineer to check it and set it right if it is faulty.

We look forward to hear from you at an early date. The bill in question is sent herewith for ready reference and rectification. An early reply is requested.

Yours faithfully  
for MOHAN LAL & MADAN LAL BROS  
Manager

100 A letter of complaint from a customer to the Manager  
of a firm dealing in electric goods

Ref No

Date  
543-Tri Nagar  
Delhi-6

To

Messrs Bajaj Electric Co  
Chandni Chowk Delhi

Dear Sirs

I am to invite your attention with reference to your guarantee No 345  
dt and sending herewith a table fan which was bought from you last month  
at the local Bajaj Electric Stores Chandni Chowk Delhi The fan has become  
out of order and does not working smoothly

I shall feel highly obliged if you could repair it or replace it by a new one  
in accordance with the terms of your guarantee referred to above

The fan duly repaired may please be returned at the above address

Yours faithfully  
W H SMITH

101 A letter of complaint of Telephone Bill to a Telephone Authority

Ref No

Date

From

Girdhari Lal & Sons  
Naya Bazar Delhi

To

The Manager,  
Telephone Exchange  
Near Tis Hazari Courts Delhi

Dear Sir

Reference your Bill No 4320 for Rs 1 850

We have just received our Telephone Account for the previous quarter It  
is very much in excess as compared with previous Accounts It will be very  
kind of you if you would send us further details of some items for reconciliation

From the bill under reference it is seen that you have charged 50 Trunk Calls  
where as from our records it transpires that we had only 20 trunk calls within the  
said period We keep complete records of the trunk calls made from our telephone  
and generally the average comes six to seven trunk calls in a month

It seems that our account has been confused with another

We are returning the bill in question for your verification and rectification  
under intimation to us A revised bill may please be sent to enable us to make  
the payment Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
For GIRDHARI LAL & SONS  
Manager



## MOST PROFITABLE BUSINESS OF TO-DAY HOTEL MANAGEMENT

### Introduction

This is the best book of its kind on hotel management with illustrations where necessary. It contains all necessary information regarding location, selection of suitable site, requirement to labour etc. The Salient features of this book have been enumerated as under—

- 1 How to initiate the hotel and where to start so that maximum profit may be derived with minimum investment.
- 2 How to provide labour to the best advantage of the owner and how to utilise the services of the waiters and other employees.
- 3 Preparation of other duties according to Menu or specification with as a short time as the short notice of the guests.
- 4 Tasteful decoration affording attraction and stimulation to every eye of an individual.
- 5 Preparation and quantities in serving.
- 6 Conduct of waiters of the waiter.
- 7 Cultivate civility in thought and reception with a smiling face.
- 8 How to bring optimism in case of non-compliance of orders by the customer.
- 9 How to provide adequate private arrangements to entertain newly married couples and friends both male & female.
- 10 How to receive foreigners and suitable arrangements for their catering satisfactorily belonging to the occasion.
- 11 Preparation of dishes seasonal and seasonal according to the taste and choice of the customers.
- 12 How to win over heart of customer to ensure frequent Future Visits unhesitatingly.
- 13 How to maintain cordial personal atmosphere in dealings with the customers with a view to earn a good name and fame in whole length and breadth of the country and abroad.

Price Rs 30/-  
Postage 6/-  
Total Rs 36/-  
Illustrations more than 100

Generous coupon of Rs 6/- for 30/- 6/- 36/- 6/- 30/-  
To The Manager  
Debuti Pratik Bhandari  
Chauri Bazar Delhi-6

Dear Sir  
I am sending the concessional coupon of Rs 6/-  
Please find me one copy of above named book by  
V.P.P. for Rs 30/-  
Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_

## How to Learn Good Manners and Etiquettes

### Introduction

Good manners plays a very important role in every man's life. They cost nothing but earn a good name and fame for every individual. A man having good manners gains popularity in the society. Our book in hand ensures how to learn good manners and be a civilized man in the society. In the modern world of to-day good manners are more than wealth and treasure. Our book is a guarantee of civility and etiquette. The salient features of this book are as under—

- 1 How to behave out elders and youngsters in the family.
- 2 How to address out superiors, Seniors and juniors in the Society.
- 3 How to become a tactful person.
- 4 How to get our work done according to our wish despite reluctance on the part of other party.
- 5 How to treat our relatives, near and dear.
- 6 How to handle a situation smoothly and avoid bitterness.
- 7 How to redress the grievances of other sympathetically, politely and courteously.
- 8 How to tackle the objections of others patiently and perseveringly.
- 9 How to achieve perfection in life whether in office, factory, firm or in any form of Organization OR in a business. Organisation through good manners and good behaviour.
- 10 Good manners is a key to success in every walk of life and how to get the study of our book throws a good deal of light in this respect.
- 11 This book is useful and beneficial to all persons whether they are big businessmen, industrialists, Doctors, professors, Lecturers & Lawyers etc.
- 12 This book teaches various manners and ways leading towards civility and cultivation of good habits. It has innumerable qualities and vice versa. Men, women of all ages are equally benefited.

Price Rs 30/-  
Postage 6/-  
Total Rs 36/-  
Pages more than 200

Generous coupon of Rs. 6.00 30-6-36-6-30  
To The Manager  
Debuti Pratik Bhandari, Chauri, Bazar Delhi-6

Dear Sir  
I am sending the concessional coupon of Rs. 6.00  
Please send me a copy of the above named book by  
V.P.P. for Rs 30 00  
Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_

## How to get Employment in Arabic Countries

### Introduction

Employment is a burning question for every young man/woman of to-day. Having become graduate or Post graduate they are round of Employ-ment. Exchange for any kind of jobs besting to their status. But inspire of their best efforts the chances of service seems very remote. Our book in hand gives a ray of every hope in securing a good job in Arabic Countries which are the most flourishing and richest countries of the present. It tells us how to get it and to whom we should apply. The salient features of this book are as under

- 1 From where to obtain the Application Form.
- 2 To whom should it to be addressed through proper channel or privately.
- 3 Which authorities in Arabic Countries be contacted.
- 4 How to exercise our influence directly or indirectly in get a job.
- 5 How to obtain Visa & Pass Port etc.
- 6 How to absorb permanently in that country.
- 7 How to acquire accommodation in that country and solution of allied problems leading there to.
- 8 How to acquaint with office procedure relating in those officers in that country.
- 9 How to get co-operation and favourable consideration to solve our day to day problems.
- 10 How to develop contacts with superiors to achieve our objects.
- 11 How to develop intimacy with the people in that country.
- 12 All necessary details for procurement of official books and literature of that country.

Price Rs 30/-  
Postage 6/-  
Total 36/-  
Pages More than 200

Generous coupon of Rs 6.00 of  
Employment in Arabic Countries  
To The Manager  
Debuti Pratik Bhandari  
Chauri Bazar Delhi-6

Dear Sir  
I am sending the concessional coupon of Rs. 6.00  
Please send me a copy of the above named book by  
V.P.P. for Rs 30 00  
Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_

**SECTION 3**  
**WEDDING INVITATION LETTERS**  
(50 letters)

## How to Become a Beautiful & Attractive Girl

In ancient days Beauty was considered to be a divine gift and could be bestowed upon the woman by the fairies. But now a days it is not so the scientific age has gone to far and has proved the reverse. Now a days it is a burning topic of the modern society that everybody wants to become beautiful and more attractive. It cannot be denied that a thing of beauty is a joy for ever and needs no ornaments.

Beauty commands honour respect and dignity in the society. A beautiful girl or a woman is welcomed with a smiling face where ever she goes. Pessimism disappointment in life cannot dare to knock the door. Beauty gains popularity prosperity and moreover it is an admitted fact that beauty unlocks the doors of friendship Love Happiness and confidence and guarantees success perfection achievements progress in every sphere of life.

Now a question arises how to make our selves beautiful to make the best of it. Beauty is a delightful quality to cultivate depending upon so many factors such as Reducing weight Increasing one's height or dieting or adding facial beauty by glamorous cosmetics and perfumes.

Our Book helps to make the body symmetrical and attractive irrespective of age and sex. It goes without saying that men women boys and girls teachers and taughts are equally benefitted. It is very useful book for its uniqueness and multifarious advantages relating to aid to beauty from Head to toe. Beauty does not consist of only facial beauty but it is confined to all parts of our body namely Skin Hair Eyes brows Nose Cheeks Lips Necks Breast hands feet etc. Our book has clearly mentioned with illustrations as to how the perfection of beauty relating to these parts of body can be achieved.

*Our book is an asset for all throughout the ages*

Price Rs 36 00 Postage 6 00

## (Choose A Good Life Partner)

*Selection of Suitable Match, A Life Partner (Husband or Wife)*

### Introduction

It is an old saying that marriages are settled in heaven. It is of course true that what is fated cannot be blotted. We have to reconcile ourselves to the will of God. One can not do any thing against his wish. Our book hand is a unique book of its kind. It contains much useful information and instructions regarding selection. Choice of our life partners. In selection of match may be wife/Husband and should be judicious and wise enough. In case we are a bit careless and uncautious life would be hell and the very purpose of marriage will be defeated. The study of our book is a guide line and will save you from pit fall at every stage. The Salient features are as under —

1 Selection of wife/husband *Prima facie* attractive looks charming personality and how to attain these qualities.

2 How to inculcate the habit of good manners and etiquettes which plays a very important role in selection of a suitable match.

3 How to adopt liberal thoughts broadness of mind and how to dispel the habit of narrow mindedness and casteism and communism as they create a great hindrance in the choice of a match.

4 How to achieve success in our selection with regards to nature thoughts views educational qualifications and family background etc.

5 How to bring success in selection of a match (wife or husband) discarding interstate and international barriers.

6 How to bring maximum happiness eternal pleasures and enjoyment with our life partners.

Pages more than 200

Price 36 00

Illustrations more than 100 Postage 6 00

### ● How To Speak English Correctly And Fluently

Now a days English has become an international language. It helps being business men and industrialists for the development of their trade and business with foreign countries. Tourists and Salesmen are equally benefitted as they can impress themselves to the other parties favourably in every corner of the world.

Price Rs 36 00 Postage 6 00



**DEHATI PUSTAK BHANDAR (Regd.)** 138

# INVITATION LETTERS

Man is a social animal. He has to live in the society not only peacefully but also amicably. His social contacts pay him in life a lot. It becomes essential for him to increase his social limits rather than to live like a frog in the well. For this, various occasions come in his life when he has to prove his social-status.

In ancient times, the social-limit was confined to a particular area. By the pace of time it has increased a lot. This credit also goes to the modern means of communications. A man who was once acquainted with limited number of persons/families is now having a vast sphere of dears and nears.

From birth to death, one has to perform many ceremonies in his life when he has to invite his dears and nears, kith and kins and also persons known to him. One has to judge the social-status of a person only when he witnesses the gathering on the social, religious and other various ceremonial functions.

It has now become not only difficult, say rather next to impossible to extend invitations in person to all orally. Now a days one has to make the best use of his time and for this it is essential to get the invitation cards printed. Like letter writing it is also an art to have an impressive and attractive invitation card printed. The language of the invitation card should not only be simple but also be an impressive one. It conveys your heart-feelings to the person whom you intend to invite. It should be most cordial manners.

Broadly the followings are the occasions when the necessity of invitation cards appears to be essential.

- 1 Foundation-laying ceremony
- 2 Opening ceremony
- 3 Grah Parvesh ceremony
- 4 Mundan ceremony
- 5 Birthday ceremony
- 6 Havan ceremony

- 7 Religious ceremonies viz Durga-Puja, Devi-Jagran Akhand Path Satya Narayan Ki Katha Akhand Ramayan Path etc
- 8 Marriage ceremony
- 9 Marriage reception
- 10 Marriage anniversary
- 11 Annual Golden and Silver Jubilee ceremonies of a successful married life
- 12 Reception to a V I P
- 13 Dinner, Lunch and Tea
- 14 In honour of a fast friend or a V I P
- 15 Kriya ceremony
- 16 Death Anniversary

These are some of the occasions when one has to invite his nears and dears kith and kins and others

On such occasions one has to search out the specimen of an invitation card either from his house or to knock at the doors of neighbours or printing presses. Due to lack of time at one's disposal some times it becomes difficult to find the matter of one's choice.

This book intends to give you some of the specimens so that one may find no difficulty in having an invitation card printed of his choice.

	COMMERCIAL SIGNS	
a/c account	d/a days after acceptance.	Mc metallic currency
A/c account of.	d/d days date.	m/d months date.
A/S account sales	d/s days sight.	m/s months sight.
a/d after date.	\$ dollars.	no number
as the rate of.	feet.	o/a on account
B/E Bill of Exchange.	£ o b. free on board.	% per cent.
B/L Bill of Lading.	f s r free on rail.	/oo per thousand.
B/S Bill of Sale.	inches.	£ pound sterling
c/o care of.	J/A joint account.	P/N Promissory Note.
co. coupon.	L/c Letter of Credit.	R/T Radio telephony
C.O.D Cash on delivery		W/T Wireless telegraphy

# Printed Specimen For Invitation Cards

*You are most cordially invited to attend on the  
auspicious occasion of*

## *Foundation Laying Ceremony*

*of our new-building  
at  
INDRA PRASTHA MARG  
on 30th December 1981*

*Hon'ble Lt Governor, I L Khurana*

*has kindly agreed to lay the Foundation Stone*

*Please make it convenient to attend the same*

**R S V P**

*With Best Compliments from*

*Phone 26 10 30*

*Dehati Pustak Bhandar  
Chawri Bazar,  
Delhi-110 011*

**Printed Types and Layout should be similar  
to the one shown on Page 141**

- 2 Chairman & Members of the Delhi Lions Club request the pleasure of your benign presence on the auspicious occasion of

**FOUNDATION-LAYING CEREMONY**

of a Charitable Hospital on at 8 30 A M

Hon ble Vice-President of India Shri M Hidayatullah has kindly consented to preside over the function

With best compliments from  
Chairman & Members of  
Delhi Lions Club  
New Delhi

R S V P  
Phone No

- 3 We feel pleasure in inviting you on the auspicious occasion of

**FOUNDATION-LAYING CEREMONY**

of our Five Star Hotel at on at

Kindly grace the occasion and oblige

With compliments from  
Oberois

R S V P  
Phone

- 4 We intend to construct a new building for our Factory at

**FOUNDATION-LAYING CEREMONY**

has been fixed for and it would take place on at

You are requested to make it convenient to attend the same & oblige

With compliments from

R S V P  
Pure Drinks,  
New Delhi

## 5 OPENING/INAUGURATION CEREMONY

You would be glad to note that the opening ceremony of our new  
Show-Room MILAN SAREE CENTRE  
is taking place on \_\_\_\_\_ at 8 30 A M at  
Please join us on the auspicious occasion

With compliments from

R S V P

6 We feel pleasure to inform you our newly-built Cinema Building in Greater  
Kailash is ready for its Inauguration

•An evergreen Hero Shri Ashok Kumar has agreed to inaugurate the same  
on \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_

Please make it convenient to attend the ceremony and oblige

With compliments from

R S V P

Phone No \_\_\_\_\_ (Valid for Two Persons only)

7

Hon ble Shri

will declare open the 'Chairtable Eye Camp on \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_

You are requested to make it convenient to attend the ceremony and oblige

With best compliments from

R S V P

The pleasure of your company is solicited on the auspicious occasion of  
Opening Ceremony of Five Star Hotel \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_ on \_\_\_\_\_

Please join us on the occasion and oblige

Opening ceremony will take place at 9 15 A M sharp

With best compliments from

R S V P



9                      Maharashtra State Handloom Co-operative Federation Ltd  
cordially invites you to the inauguration of retail shop on                      the                      1981  
at 11 A M at

Chairman

R S V P  
Telegram  
Telephone

10                      President  
   &  
   Members of the Committee of the

cordially invite you to the 51st Annual General Meeting of the  
on Monday                      at                      P M  
   at Mavalankar Hall, New Delhi  
Hon ble Union Minister for Commerce Steel & Mines  
has kindly agreed to inaugurate

R S V P  
Phone

11                      President and Members of Organising Committee  
   of  
   Third International Seminar  
   on

to the  
INAUGURAL FUNCTION  
on Sunday the                      1980 at 9 30 A M  
at  
Vigyan Bhavan, New Delhi

12 We feel pleasure in inviting you at the Greh Pravesh Ceremony of our  
newly-constructed house at                      on Monday the                      at 8 15 A M  
We hope and trust that you will be kind enough to grace the occasion and  
oblige,

Smt & Shri

13 If gives us pleasure to inform you that our SHEETAL-NIWAS' has completed its construction We have decided to step into it on Kindly make it convenient to attend the Grah Pravesh Ceremony at 8 15 A M

Smt & Shri

(Guide map is Enclosed for your convenience)

14 Our newly built 'Sita Kutir at is complete to share our joys  
Your benign presence is requested to bless us on the Grah Pravesh Ceremony on Monday at 9 15 A M

With compliments from

R S V P  
PROGRAMME  
8-15 A M Havan  
9-15 A M Dwar-Puja  
8 45 A M Tea

15 Our newly-constructed 'PAVAN KUTIR'  
at  
welcome your presence at 9-15 A M to share our joys  
Please come and bless us

With compliments from

R S V P  
PROGRAMME

16 Smt & Shri  
request the  
pleasure of your company on the auspicious occasion of  
MUDAN CEREMONY  
of our—grand son—  
S/o Smt & Shri  
on Monday, the 1980 at 10-30 A M  
Please grace the occasion and oblige

R S V P  
Phone No

With compliments from  
All Relatives & Friends

17

146

Dear Uncle

## MY MUNDAN CEREMONY

is being held on Monday the  
residence at1980 at 9 A M at my  
Hope and trust you will come to bless me on the auspicious occasionYours  
S/o Smt & ShriWith best compliments from  
All Dears & Nears

18

We feel pleasure in  
inviting you on the auspicious occasion of  
BIRTH DAYCelebrations of my Grand-Son  
MOHANS/o Smt & Shri  
on Tuesday the

at 3 P M

With compliments from  
All Relatives & Friends

19

Dear Uncle

I hope you remember my birth-date

I hope you will not forget to bless me in person on  
Wednesday the 1980 at 8 30 P MYours  
Vikas  
S/o Smt & Shri

Address

20

Dear Uncle &amp; Aunt

I intend to cross 5 years limit on Tuesday the 1981  
It will be my pleasure to have your blessings on the dayYours  
S/o Smt & Shri

23

PROGRAMME  
15 P M Tea  
address

21

I on behalf of my Grand Father Smt & Shri  
invite you for LUNCH  
on the auspicious occasion of  
DASHUTAN  
being held on Thursday the 1981 at 11 15 A M  
Please make it convenient to grace the occasion by your  
presence

I await for your blessings

Yours

With compliments from  
All Dears & Nears

S/o Smt & Shri

Address

22

Dear friends

My Mummy and Daddy have been kind enough to  
celebrate my date of birth  
Please join me on at 5 15 P M to share my  
joys and oblige

Yours

S/o Smt & Shri

Address

With compliments from  
All who loves me

23

Smt & Shri

request the pleasure of your company  
on the auspicious occasion of

HAVAN CEREMONY

at our house  
on Sunday  
at 9 A M

Kindly also join us at Lunch thereafter

With compliments from

✍

24

It is our pleasure to invite you  
 on at  
 as we intend to perform  
**HAVAN**  
 on the auspicious occasion of  
 Please grace the occasion and oblige  
 With compliments from  
 Smt & Shri  
 Address

25

On the auspicious occasion of laying  
**FOUNDATION**  
 of for new building We have decided to perform  
**HAVAN**  
 on Monday the at at the factory site  
 With compliments from  
 Smt & Shri  
 Prop

26

Our spiritual head Param Pujya has kindly  
 consented to perform  
**HAVAN**  
 on Monday the at  
 Kindly note you may not miss it  
 With compliments from  
 Smt & Shri  
 Address

27

Our yearly  
**'DURGA PUJA CEREMONY**  
 Falls on Tuesday, the at at our house  
 at  
 We hope you will like to have Her blessings  
 With compliments from  
 Smt & Shri  
 Address

28

It is our pleasure to inform you, that our Gurú  
has kindly agreed to narrate the

**‘SATYA NARAIN KI KATHA ‘**

on Wednesday the at 9 30 A M

It is hoped that you will join the congregation

With compliments from  
Smt & Sh

Address

29

You know the importance of

**‘RAM CHARIT MANAS’**

in Jain religion

It will be our pleasure if you can make it convenient  
to join us on

**AKHAND RAMAYANA PATH**

on saturday the

at 6 25 P M

With Compliments from  
Smt & Shri

Address

**PROGRAMME**

Start 6 30 P M

Completion 6 15 P M (Next day)

Dinner 8 45 P M

30

Smt & Shri

request the

pleasure of your presence on auspicious occasion of

**RAM NAWAMI**

on Sunday the at

Please grace the occasion & oblige

With compliments from

**PROGRAMME**

Akhand Ramayana Path

Start, Saturday, the at 6 P M

Closing on Sunday, the -- at 6 P M

Bhog on Sunday the at 6 30 P M

31

**Smt & Sh**  
request the pleasure of your company on the auspicious  
occasion of marriage of their son

(Son's name)

with

(Girl's name)

**D o Shri**

as per programme

**R S V P****Dears & Nears****With compliments from****PROGRAMME****Sehrabandi Monday, the at 6 P M****Departure of Barat for brides place—Monday at 5 20 P M****(The Barat will assemble near at 7 30 P M )**

32

**On the auspicious marriage of our son****With****D o Smt & Sh**request the pleasure of your benign presence as per  
programme**R S V P****With compliments from****PROGRAMME**

33

**Our Son****weds****(Girl's name)****(D/o Shri )****on Monday the at 3 30 PM****Please share our joys and oblige****Smt & Shri****With compliments from****R S V P****PROGRAMME**

34

We feel pleasure in inviting your goodself on the  
auspicious occasion of marriage of our son

with

D/o Shri  
as per programme

Smt & Shri

R S V P  
PROGRAMME

35

Our joys know no bounds to inform you that the  
marriage ceremony of our son

with

D/o  
will take place on at  
Kindly grace the occasion & oblige

Smt & Shri

R S V P  
PROGRAMME

36,

Smt & Shri  
feel pleasure in inviting you on  
the auspicious occasion of wedding of their son

with

(D/o )

Please do come and oblige

With compliments from

R S V P  
PROGRAMME



37 (S/o Smt & Shri Son's Name)

weds  
(Girl's names)

(D/o Smt & Shri )

on

Monday at 8 20 A M

Please grace the auspicious occasion  
Smt & Shri

R S V P

PROGRAMME

38 Smt  
(Wife of Late Shri --)  
Requests the pleasure of your company on the auspicious  
occasion of marriage of her grandson

(S/o )  
with

(D/o )  
as per programme given below

R S V P

PROGRAMME

With compliments from

39 Dear friend,  
I request the pleasure of your company on the auspicious  
occasion of my marriage

with )

(D/o )  
as per programme given below

(S/o -- --)

R S V P

Phone No

PROGRAMME

40 The marriage ceremony of our son

with

(D/o )

has been fixed for Monday, the

Please grace the occasion and oblige

R S V P

Smt & Shri

PROGRAMME

41 Your gracious presence is solicited on the auspicious  
occasion of marriage ceremony of my son

with

(D/o )

Kindly attend as per programme overleaf

Smt

Widow of Late Shri .

PROGRAMME

‘ ,

42 It is our pleasure to inform you that the marriage ceremony  
of our daughter

with

(S/o )

will take place on Monday, the as per programme  
given below

Kindly grace the auspicious occasion and bless the  
couple

Smt & Shri

PROGRAMME

43

Our daughter

weds

(S/o Smt & Shri )  
 on Tuesday, the 1982 at the lawns of Ashoka Hotel  
 Kindly be kind enough to bless the couple

R S V P

Smt &amp; Shri

PROGRAMME

44

(Name)

Our daughter is being married with

(S/o Smt & Shri )  
 on Wednesday the  
 Please grace the auspicious occasion and oblige

R S V P

Smt &amp; Shri

PROGRAMME

(Place )

45

Your august presence is solicited on the pious occasion of  
 the marriage of our daughter

with

(S/o Smt & Shri )  
 on at A M / P M  
 Kindly bless the couple

R S V P

Smt &amp; Shri

PROGRAMME

46

To bless

our daughter on her marriage ceremony with

(D/o )

Your gracious presence is requested on  
per programme

as

R S V P

Smt &amp; Shri

PROGRAMME

47

It is our pleasure to inform you that we have decided to  
give a rousing RECEPTION to the newly weds

&amp;

(D/o )

on Thursday, the at 8 P M

Please share our joys and bless the newly weds

R S V P

Smt &amp; Shri

PROGRAMME

48

To meet our son

on his marriage with

(D/o )

on RECEPTION being held on  
your presence is requested

at

R S V P

Smt &amp; Shri

Place

49

RECEPTION in honour of

(                      )

&amp;

(                      )

has been fixed for                      at

Kindly bless the couple

R S V P

Smt &amp; Shri

PROGRAMME

50

Our beloved                      left for heavenly abode on Thursday,  
 the                      The "UTHALA/KIRYA" ceremony will take  
 place on                      at 5 P M at

(This card has to be printed with black corners)

**SECTION 4**  
**COMMON COMMERCIAL ABBREVIATIONS**  
**AND**  
**TECHNICAL TERMS**  
(Business Terminology)



# 1 COMMON COMMERCIAL ABBREVIATIONS

The following is a list of commonly used abbreviations in Business with their meanings

Abbr	abbreviation	C	cent(s) centigrade
abr	abridged	ca	circa about
A/C	a/c acct account	c & f	cost and freight
A D	anno Domini (in the year of our Lord)	cal	calendar
admin	administration administrator	cap	capital capitalize
advt	advertisement	Capt	Captain
agcy	Agency	C C	carbon copy (res)
Agt	agt agent	cc	cubic centimeter (s)
A M	am ante merdien (before noon)	cent	centimeter
annon	anonymous	deg	degree (s)
Apr	April	del	deliver delegate
apt	apartment	dep	dept department
arith	arithmetic	di	dia diam diameter
art	artucke	disc	discount
assn	assoc association	dist	distance district
asst	assistant assorted	chron	chronological
Aug	August	C/L	cl carlad carloadlots
aux	auxiliary	clk	clerk
B A	Baccalaureus Artium (Bachelor of Arts)	cml	commercial
bal	balance	Co	Company
bbl	barrel	co	c/o care o' carried over
cf	compar	C O D	cod cash on delivery
Chr	chr chap chapter	Col	Colonel
chem	chemical chemistry	Comdr	Commander
chg	charge	comm	commissioner committee
chgd	charged	conf	conference
Chm	chairman	constr	construction
B C	before Christ	contn	continued
bdl	bdl bundles	contr	contract
B/E	bill of exchange	Corp	Corporal Corporation
bk	bank book	corr	Correspondence
B/L	bill of lading bidg building		correspondent
blk	black bulk	cpd	compound
blvd	boulevard	cps	coupons
B/P	bills payable	Cr	creditor
B/R	bills receivable	cu	cubic
Brig Gen	Brigadier General	cur	current currency
Bro(s)	Brother(s)	cwt	hundred weight
B Sc	Bachelor of Science	Dec	December
bs	balance sheet	Feb	February
bushel	(s) bureau	ff	following (pages)
bx	box	fig	figure
		fin	financial
		FOB	f o b free on board



Fri	Friday	inc	including, incomplete
fut	future	inf	information
gal	gallon	ins	insurance
gaz	gazette gazetted	memo, mem	memorandum
div	dividend division	mfg	manufacturing
do	ditto (the same)	mg, mm	miligram (s)
doz, dz	dozen	Mgr	manager
dr	debit debtor dram	min	minute (s) minimum
Dr	Doctor	Misc	Miscellaneous
d s	days after sight	MO mo	money order
dup	duplicate	mo	month (s)
ea	each	Mon	Monday
ed	edited edition editor	Mr	Mister (pl, Messrs)
educ	education educational	Mt	mt mount mountain
eg	exempli gratia (for example)	mtge	mortgage
enc	encl enclosure	N Nn	northern
enr	engraved engineer	nat	national
e o m	end of month	natl	national
equiv	equivalent	jour	journal
esq	Esqr Esquire	Jr jr	junior
Est	established estimated	Jul	July
etc	etcetera (and so forth)	k	kilo (thousand)
ex	example	kilo	kilogram kilo meter
ex	each exchange	kt	carat
exam	examination	kw	kilowatt
exec	executive executor	l	lir pl l'
ext, extension		lab	laboratory
FF	Fahrenheit	L/C	letter of credit
Inst	Institute	Lt	Lieut Lieutenant
Instr	instructor instrument	Ltd	Limited
Introd	Introduction	M mas	masc masculine
Inv	invoice	m min	minute(s)
Invt	inventory	MA	Master of Arts
IOU, I owe you		Maj	Major
irreg	irregular	Mar	March
Jan	January	math	mathematics
Jct jctn	junction	max	maximum
gds	goods	mdse	merchandise
Gen	General (military title)	pd	paid
gen	general	Ph D	Philosophiae Doctor (Doctor of Philosophy)
Govt	govt government	P M	p m post meridiem (afternoon) Prime Minister
gro	gross	P O	Post Office
gr wt	gross weight	pres	Present presidency
G.T.C g t c	good till can called	Prof	prof Professor
hd	head	prop	property
hon	honorary	propr	proprietor
hosp	hospital	pub	public published
H P	h p horse power	qr	quarter
hr	hour	qt	quart(s) quantity
ht	height heat	N B n b	nota bene (mark well)
ie	id est (that is)	neg	negative
ill	illust illustrated	No	no number
imp	impf imperfect		
in	inch (es)		

Nov	November	rec	record
o/c	overcharge	recd	received
Oct	October	recr	receiver
OK	all correct	reg	registered regular
opp	opposite	req	required requisition
p	page (pl pp)	ret	retired returned
P and L	profit and loss	rpm	r p m revolutions per minute
pt	patent	RR	railroad Right Reverend
pc	piece price(s) (per cent)	RSVP	r s v p respondz s il vous plait (please reply)
sec	secy secretary	Ry	Railway
Sept	September	s	signed
ser	series serial	Sat	Saturday
Sgt	Sergeant	term	terminal termination
sh	share	terr	territory
shpt	shipment	Th, Thur Thurs	Thursday
Sig	sig signature	to	turn over
sing	singular	tr	transpose
sq	square	Treas	Treasurer
Sr	Senior	Tues	Tuesday
SS	SS SS stemship	vid	vide (see)
St	Street Saint	viz	, videlicet (namely)
stge	storage	vol	volume
Stk	stock	vs	versus
subj	subject	W W w	west
Sun	dund Sunday	W b w/b	waybill
Supt	superintendent	Wed	Wednesday
syst	system	w i	when issued (stocks)
t b	trial balance	wk	week work
te	telegram telephone	yd	yard
rd	road round		

## 2 WORDS OFTEN CONFUSED OR WRONGLY USED WITH MEANINGS

Accept	to take something offered	Except to exclude
Adapt	To adjust or to fit	Adopt to take receive or assume as one's own
Affect	Coinfluence	Effect-To accomplish
Agree to	a proposal or plan	Agree with—a person
Alright	Incorrect	Use all right
Among	Used when speaking of more than two	
Between	Used when speaking of two (Among those present—Between New Delhi and Agra)	
Amount	Applies to mass or bulk	Number—To units (A large amount of money a large number of employees)
apt	Suited pertinent	Inclined capable of learning Liable Responsible for consequences Likely Probable They are often incorrectly used as synonyms
As	regards	In regard to—Common misuse in regards to The word about is normally preferable to either of the above phrases Hari wrote nothing about the Joy order is clear than Hari wrote nothing in regard to or as regards the Joy order

- Awful** Its proper meaning is awe inspiring or appalling it is loosely used as a synonym for ugly bad shocking ludicrous very because if Introduces an adverbial phrase due to an adjective phrase  
Our entire sales plan had to be changed because of this deal  
Our abandonment of the plan is due to this delay
- Beside Besides** Beside means at the side besides in addition
- Contact** Becoming acceptable as a synonym for get in touch with but its over use has led to supply substitutions for many other terms Better use specific terms such as write or talk to meet telephone call upon, inform ask about where these are meant
- Continual** Implies regular but interrupted succession, continuous, constant and uninterrupted succession
- Data** Technically data is the plural of datum but datum is seldom used and data functions as a collective singular as well as the plural The plural verb is preferred
- Disinterested** Means impartial uninterested means not interested
- Disregardless** Irregardless misused for regardless
- Doubt that** Implies some uncertainty doubt whether Implies considerable uncertainty
- Immigrant** One who leaves his country Immigrant one who enters another country to settle in it
- Equally as good** A confusion of equally good with as good as Either of the two latter usages is preferable
- Etc** Abbreviation for etcetra Latin—for and so fourth Use sparingly and avoid and etc which means and so forth
- Fewer** Less Fewer applies to countable things less to measureable (The fewer the mistakes the less the cost)
- Good** Is an adjective only Well may be used as an adjective or an adverb (This product is good but not this producer sells goods)
- If** Introduces a condition Whether introduces an indirect question an expression of doubt or an alternative  
If the strike is called we cannot guarantee delivery  
He asked whether the strike had been called  
He wondered whether there would be a strike  
He guaranteed delivery whether there would be a strike or not  
Imply Infer Imply means to suggest or hint Infer means to conclude or derive from  
The chairman implied that a strike was imminent  
His audiences inferred from his remarks that it would be wise to stock up on this item  
Individual Party Person—Party means a group of people except in legal terminology where it means one involved in a transaction Person and individual both mean a single human being but person is a somewhat more respectful term than individual
- In Into** In Implies location situation position into implies direction or motion towards a location  
In India strict observance of these regulations has effectively barred the entry of foreign products into the country  
Incredible Incredible means unbelievable or too far fetched for belief incredulous means skeptical or disinclined to belief

### 3 WORDS OFTEN CONFUSED OR WRONGLY USED WITH MEANINGS

<b>Accept</b>	to take something offered Except To exclude
<b>Adapt</b>	To adjust or to fit Adopt to take receive or assume as one's own
<b>Affect</b>	To influence Effect To accomplish
<b>Agree to</b>	a proposal or plan Agree with a person
<b>Alright</b>	Incorrect Use all right
<b>Among</b>	Use when speaking of more than two
<b>Between</b>	Use when speaking of two (Among those present—Between New Delhi and Agra)
<b>Amount</b>	Applies to mass or bulk Number—To units (A large amount of money a large number of employees)
<b>Apt</b>	Suited pertinent inclined capable of learning Liable—Responsible for consequences Likely—Probable They are often incorrectly used as synonyms
<b>As</b>	Used to introduce a clause Like—Most correctly used to introduce a phrase General usage however is making the two interchangeable colloquially
<b>As regards</b>	Common misuse is in regards to The word about is in regard to normally preferable to either of the above phrases Hari wrote nothing about the the Joy order is clear than Hari wrote nothing in regard to or as regards the Joy order
<b>Awful</b>	Its proper meaning is awe inspiring or appalling It is loosely used as a synonym for ugly bad shocking ludicrous very
<b>Because of</b>	Introduces an adverbial phrase due to an adjective phrase Our entire sales plan had to be changed because of this deal Our abandonment of the plan is due to this delay
<b>Besides</b>	Beside means "at the side of" besides in addition
<b>Contact</b>	Becoming acceptable as a synonym for get in touch with but its overuse has led to sloppy substitutions for many other terms Better use specific terms such as write to of sale money collected,
<b>Application</b>	request appeal of an applicant
<b>Appreciate</b>	(1) value think highly of (2) increase in value of money etc
<b>Competitive</b>	able to win trade favourably comparable with rival firms goods or services
<b>Confidence</b>	a feeling of trust In confidence means trusting someone with private information
<b>Concession</b>	a right or privilege granted to someone
<b>Fabric</b>	woven material
<b>Fittings</b>	smaller parts accessories of a product
<b>Quotation</b>	price offered
<b>Specification</b>	detailed description of a product a standard
<b>Supply</b>	stock reserve Abbreviations used in asking or giving price quotations to indicate what amount of freight and other charges is included in the price,
<b>Ex works Ex factory Ex mill</b>	} price without any transport

<b>FOR</b>	(free on railway) <b>FOR</b> (free on truck) price includes delivery to the railway and loading on a truck
<b>FAS</b>	price includes delivery to loading point along side ship
<b>FOR</b>	(Export port named)—price includes delivery to docks and loading on to a ship
<b>C &amp; F</b>	(destination named)—price includes all costs up to the named destination but not insurance
<b>CIF</b>	(destination named)—price includes delivery to the named port of destination the seller is responsible for the goods until the Ship arrives
<b>Ex dock</b>	(import port named)—price include all costs unloadings custom duties etc
<b>Free delivery</b>	price includes delivery to the premises of the buyer consignee customs duties paid by seller or consignor
<b>Rise, Raise</b>	Raise is a transitive verb The audience rises when the conductor raised his baton
<b>Reason is because</b>	Use either the reason is or because which means for this reason  The reason I am late is because the train delayed (Incorrect)
<b>Said</b>	When used to mean previously mentioned, should be restricted to legal documents
<b>Some place Any place No place, Every place</b>	} Incorrectly substituted for somewhere anywhere nowhere, everywhere
<b>Their</b>	there They re- Confused because of the same sound There is a possessive pronoun there an adverb meaning at that point they re is a contraction for they are If they re ready to settle we ll be there too ready to consider any offer of theirs
<b>Unique</b>	Means the only one of its kind Should not be confused with unusual, rare of outstanding
<b>Advise</b>	To notify
<b>Already</b>	By this time
<b>All ready</b>	Entirely ready
<b>Appraise Evaluate</b>	} To ascertain value or amount of
<b>Assess</b>	To value for tax purpose
<b>Approve</b>	To sanction
<b>Can</b>	used for ability
<b>Compose</b>	To make up or to constitute
<b>Comprise</b>	To include
<b>Farther</b>	To a greater distance
<b>Further</b>	To a greater degree or additional
<b>Literally</b>	In the exact sense
<b>Figuratively</b>	Symbolically
<b>Given our protection</b>	honoured on presentation

A Consignment	Without fixed prices
Under advice	drawee is to be notified
Proceeds	results
To pay	freight charges to be paid by the buyer
Paid	all cost paid by the sender
C O D	goods to be paid for by buyer cash on delivery
Accordance	In accordance with in agreement with in keeping with conformity with
Advice	information for commercial use
Bargain	something obtained at a price below its value
Brand	kind type registered mark
Consignment	goods in transit from seller to buyer
Cosignor	sender
Cosignee	receiver
Consignment basis, on a	mean the goods are sent to an agent or a shopkeeper to sell at his own discretion Sale & Return basis
Consumer goods	articles in daily use—clothes household goods or articles etc
Demand	a firm request the level of public requirement
Despatch	the sending of goods
Discount	allowance made by seller from the normal price Trade Discount— difference between wholesale and retail price
Cash discount	allowance for immediate payment
Handing	use treatment having in the hands to deal with
Instruction	order, command, information on how to carry on the particular job
Market	where goods are sold
Obligation	duty, commitment
Pattern	sample of designed material as cloth or any fabric
Premises	building land and property
Prospect	a view a possible customer
Range	selection choice variety
Replenish	to refill replace what is consumed
Sample	a specimen model
Shipment	placing goods on a ship quantity of goods sent by ship
Statement	something said or written extract from an account sent as request for payment
Stock	goods held in store or shop
Party	Party means a group of people except in legal terminology
Individual	where it means one involved in a transaction person
Person	and individual both mean a single human being but person is a some what more respectful term than individual
In into	In implies location situation position into implies direction or motion toward a location
Incredible	In India strict observance of these regulations has effectively barred the entry of foreign products into the country In incredible means unbelievable or too far fetched for

<b>Incredulous</b>	<b>Belief</b> incredulous means skeptical or disinclined to believe
<b>Latter, Last</b>	<b>Latter</b> means the second mentioned of two things When there are more than two use last named or last mentioned
<b>Leave</b>	<b>Leave</b> means to depart
<b>Let</b>	<b>Let</b> means to allow They should not be used interchangeably
<b>Lie Lay</b>	<b>Lie</b> is an intransitive verb meaning to recline <b>lay</b> is a transitive verb meaning to put or place The trouble spots are these lie (present) } lay (past)    } To recline lain (perfect) lay (present) } laid (past)    } To put laid (perfect)
<b>Loan, Lend</b>	Both loan and lend may be used interchangeably although lend is preferred but neither may substitute for borrow, which means to accept a loan In general the giver lends the taker borrows
<b>Borrow</b>	I will borrow a hundred rupees from Jones (not lend or loan) The former only is correct
<b>Nowhere</b>	is superfluous Off is sufficient by itself
<b>Nowheres</b>	This properly is correct, keep off of this property is incorrect
<b>Off of</b>	talk to, meet telephone call upon inform ask about where these are meant
<b>Keep off</b>	
<b>Continual</b>	Implies regular but with interrupted succession continuous constant and with uninterrupted succession
<b>Data</b>	Technically data is the plural of datum but datum is seldom used and data functions as a collective singular as well as the plural The plural verb is preferred
<b>Disinterested</b>	Means impartial uninterested—means not interested
<b>Disregardless</b>	} Misused for regardless
<b>Irregardless</b>	Implies some uncertainty doubt whether—Implies considers uncertainty
<b>Doubt that</b>	One who leaves his country immigrant one who enters another country to settle in it
<b>Imigrant</b>	
<b>Equally</b>	A confusion of equally good with as good as Either of the two latter usages is preferable
<b>as good</b>	
<b>Etc</b>	Abbreviation for etcetra in Latin for and so forth Use sparing and etc which means and so forth
<b>Fewer</b>	Fewer applies to countable things less to measurable
<b>Less</b>	(The fewer the mistakes the less the cost)
<b>Good</b>	Is an adjective only—Well may be used as an adjective or an adverb (This product is good but not this product sells good)
<b>II</b>	Introduces a condition Whether introduces an indirect question an expression of doubt or an alternative If the strike is called we cannot guarantee delivery He wondered whether there would be a strike He asked whether the strike had been called off He guaranteed delivery whether there would be a strike or not

ImPLY InFER	ImPLY means to suggest or hint Infer means to conclude or derive from The Chairman <b>implied</b> that a strike was imminent His audience <b>inferred</b> from his remarks that it would be wise to stock up on this item
Stock taking	to make list of stock
Trade	buying and selling exchanging of goods manual occupation the trade means the dealers of particular goods
Ware	old word for goods now used only as Earthen hardware, Chinaware
Terms to the trade	price to the dealer / e the man who buys to sell again
Not subject to discount	no discount is allowed
Provided	on the condition that
Slum in prices	heavy fall in prices
Market fluctuations	changes in the market price

#### 4 Printed Matter Supplied by Manufacturers or Suppliers

- (a) Catalogue—price List
- (b) Brochure booklet—a few pages in the form of a small book
- (c) Leaflet Folder—usually a single page or a sheet giving information about goods
- (d) Advertising matter— May be a kind of printed matter for use by dealers wholesalers and retailers
- (e) Prospectus—Terms is applied to the printed offer of shares in public companies and to various kind of offers of services, and not goods

Printed Matter	printed papers sent by cheaper cost
Administration	management and control
Publicity	advertising making a thing known
Unsolicited	not asked for
Accessories	fittings extra parts or useful items of equipment
Appliances	domestic machines
Shortcoming	defect insufficiency, falling
Spare Parts	replacement parts
Lethal	deadly fatal dangerous
Maximum return	largest possible profit on sales
With effect from	on and after
Will sail to schedule	Will leave at the time planned
Will put in at	will call at, dock at
Due	which should arrive at
Inward cargo	imported goods arriving at
Alternative	another possibility
Content	proportion percentage



<b>Contents</b>	what is contained in something
<b>Contract</b>	Binding agreement
<b>Declaration</b>	open admission or statement of fact
<b>Extend</b>	make longer or larger
<b>Grade</b>	class quality
<b>Indent</b>	order one of a series from a regular customer an order to buying agents
<b>Match</b>	be similar to harmonise with
<b>Negotiation</b>	business dealings with someone
<b>Notification</b>	formal information
<b>Obliged</b>	compelled, forced grateful owing thanks
<b>Observance</b>	compliance with obeying
<b>Option</b>	choice first offer
<b>Produce</b>	natural substance—fruit butter wheat
<b>Rate</b>	a fixed level or scale of charges speed local tax
<b>Seconds</b>	goods of second or rather inferior quality
<b>Slump</b>	rapid fall
<b>Stipulate</b>	make a condition
<b>Inward port</b>	port of arrival or importing
<b>Instructions strictly</b>	instructions exactly carried
<b>observed</b>	
<b>Catch up with to</b>	bring work up to date
<b>Schedule</b>	
<b>Keep pace with to</b>	execute all orders in good time although
<b>the rush of orders</b>	orders are numerous
<b>Prices have tended to rise</b>	a slight upward movement of prices
<b>Turn out</b>	manufacture produce

## 5 Packaging Containers

- (a) **Bag** made of strong paper linen canvas rubber or jute  
 A large bag usually made of jute
- (b) **Sack**
- (c) **Carton** Light but strong cardboard of fibreboard Double lids and bottoms  
 fixed by glue adhesive tape metal bands or wire staples  
 Sometimes a bundle of several cartons is made up into one package  
 held by metal bands
- (d) **Case** strong container made of wood
- (e) **Box** a small cast of cardboard wood or metal
- Accessory before the Fact** One who instigates or aids in crime but takes no part in its commission
- Accommodation Paper** Negotiable paper bearing the endorsement of a person who thereby lends his credit to the maker of the paper

- Account** Right to transact business in bank by depositing money of its equipment therein a salesman's customer business transacted with firm or an individual right to conduct business with a firm by establishing credit record of business transactions with a firm or an individual
- Accountant** One skilled in keeping the accounts of a firm and responsible for their accuracy Certified Public Accountant—(abbrev CPA) corresponding to a Chartered Accountant in England is one who has qualified or a certificate from the State and is consequently engaged to check and certify the accuracy of a firm's books
- Account Sales** Record delivered by a broker or commission merchant to the owner of a consignment of goods showing the amount and sale prices of goods and deduction for commissions and freight and other expenses
- Actuary** One whose profession is to calculate insurance risks and premiums

eminent  
interesting  
interpretation  
interrupt  
invariably  
irrelevant  
laboratory  
laid  
legitimate  
leisure  
length  
liable  
license  
lightning  
literature  
maintenance  
manoeuvre  
manual  
manufacture  
material  
material  
mathematics  
messenger  
miniature  
miscellaneous  
mischievous  
misspelled  
misuse  
momentous  
necessarily  
promissory  
prosecute  
prove  
psychology  
purchase

necessitate  
necessity  
nickel  
ninety  
noisily  
obstacle  
occasion  
occasionally  
occur  
occurred  
occurrence  
occurring  
omission  
omit  
omitted  
operate  
opinion  
opportunity  
ordinarily  
optimistic  
original  
paid  
pamphlet  
parallel  
particularly  
passed  
pastime  
peculiar  
perform  
permanent  
safety  
sandwich  
sarcasticism  
saturday  
scarcely

intercede  
permissible  
permitted  
perseverance  
persistent  
personnel  
perspiration  
persuasion  
pertain  
phase  
philosophy  
piece  
planning  
plausible  
pleasant  
possession  
possibility  
possible  
practically  
precede  
preferable  
preference  
preparation  
prevalent  
primitive  
privilege  
probably  
procedure  
proceed  
profession  
prominent  
surprise  
surrounding  
synonymous  
technical

Per cent  
 Prima facie  
 prorata  
 sine die  
 status quo  
 sub judice  
 ultra vires  
 versus  
 via media  
 viz  
 vice versa

Per hundred  
 On the face of it  
 In proportion  
 Without any definite date  
 As it is unchanged  
 Under consideration of judiciary  
 Beyond one's powers  
 Against  
 A middle course  
 See above below namely  
 Opposite

## 6 Words Frequently Mis-spelled

absence  
 accept  
 accidentally  
 accompanying  
 accomplish  
 accumulate  
 accustomed  
 achievement  
 acknowledgement  
 acquire  
 actually  
 allotted  
 all right  
 altogether  
 analysis  
 analyze  
 annual  
 apology  
 apparent  
 apparel  
 appearance  
 appreciate  
 appropriate  
 approximately  
 argument  
 dairy  
 dangerous  
 dealt  
 deceive  
 deferred  
 definite  
 derived  
 description

assistant  
 attendance  
 balance  
 basis  
 beginning  
 believe  
 benefited  
 biscuit  
 bookkeeper  
 brilliant  
 bureau  
 calendar  
 candidate  
 career  
 careful  
 careless  
 casual  
 category  
 certain  
 challenge  
 changeable  
 changing  
 clothes  
 commitment  
 committed  
 emphasize  
 encourage  
 enough  
 enthusiasm  
 entirely  
 equip  
 equipped  
 equivalent

committee  
 community  
 comparable  
 comparative  
 compelling  
 competition  
 competitive  
 complimentary  
 conceivable  
 conference  
 conferred  
 conscious  
 consensus  
 considerably  
 continuous  
 control  
 controlled  
 convenience  
 convenient  
 copyright  
 counselor  
 courteous  
 courtesy  
 criticism  
 criticize  
 cylinder  
 foreign  
 forward  
 fourth  
 gauge  
 generally  
 guarantee  
 guard

desirability  
despair  
desperate  
device  
deviser  
defence  
difficulty  
dilapidated  
dilemma  
disappear  
disappoint  
disastrous  
dissatisfied  
dissimilar  
distribute  
dominant  
dying  
effect  
efficiency  
eighth  
eligible  
eliminate  
embarrass

erroneous  
especially  
exaggerate  
exceed  
excel  
excellent  
exceptional  
excessive  
exercise  
exhausted  
existence  
exorbitant  
expense  
experience  
explanation  
extraordinary  
extremely  
facilitate  
familiar  
fascinate  
feasible  
February  
fictitious

guess  
guidance  
harass  
height  
heroes  
hesitancy  
hindrance  
hygienic  
hypocrisy  
identity  
illiterate  
immediately  
imminent  
incidentally  
incredible  
independent  
indefinite  
indispensable  
inevitable  
influence  
intellectual  
intelligence  
intentionally

prophecy (noun prediction)

prophesy (verb to predict)

receipt (written acknowledgement)

recipe (formula)

reign (to rule)

rein (part of harness)

respectfully (with respect)

respectively (each in the order given)

stationary (standing still)

stationery (writing materials)

therefore (for that)

there (consequently)

to (in the direction of) to also

two (Next after one)

wave (to forego)

waive (to flutter or cause to flutter)

who's (contraction of who is or who has)

whose (possessive case of who)

your (possessive case of you)

you're (contraction of you are)

## 7. Foreign Words and Phrases in Common use

Ad hoc

for the purpose

ad valorem

According to value

bonafide

To the point

de-facto Genuine

in good faith

elite

The choice part

en bloc

As a whole

en route

On way to

en masse

in a body

exit

The way to go out

ex officio

By virtue of one's office

ex parte

One sided

fact accompli

An established fact

impasse

Deadlock

in camera

In secret

lingua franca

A common language

mala fide

In bad faith

modus operandi

Way by of special eminence

per capita

Per head

per diem

Per day



## ■ List of Words generally leading to confusion

Do not confuse words that are similar in spelling or pronunciation but not in meaning. Distinguish carefully between the words in each of the following sets

accept (verb to take)	biannual (twice a year)
except (verb to leave out preposition leaving out)	biennial (once in two years)
affect (verb to influence)	breath (noun respiration)
effect (verb to influence)	breathe (verb to respire)
effect (verb to bring about, noun result)	calendar (tabulation of days)
all ready (completely ready)	calender (a smoothing machine)
already (by this time)	capital (chief city principal sum)
all together (in union)	capital (state house)
altogether (entirely)	cloth (fabric)
allusion (reference)	clothe (to dress)
illusion (deception)	clothes (apparel)
appraise (to evaluate)	clothe (to dress)
apprise (to inform)	complement (that which completes)
	compliment (Commendation)

**Representative** Anyone representing the firm

**Die-stamping** this is used for addresses on private note paper, it is not printed but embossed and usually coloured

**To take over** an offer to take over the business of the company concerned it may be amalgamation or absorption

**Molding** the shares are said to be held by the owner who is a shareholder or stock holder

**Proceeds** The results of the sale represented in money

**Awkward** difficult inconvenient

**Bulk** the goods delivered on a large scale

**Check up** see if everything is all right

**Cope with** manage but always with some difficulty

**Dispose of** get rid of self

**Finish** the completed surface of the article or material

**Item** used only to refer to something in a list in a catalogue

**Line** the kind of business one deals in

**Missing** what is not there but should be

**Pilferage** petty theft

<b>Replacement</b>	in the case of breakage or wrong delivery another consignment of the goods ordered is sent to take the place of the broken damaged or wrongly delivered goods
<b>Staff</b>	the employees
<b>Substantial</b>	big large
<b>Take for granted</b>	presume
<b>Texture</b>	structure of material thickness weave of fabric
<b>Account sales</b>	agent's statement of sales made
<b>Draft agreement</b>	written copy of proposed contract
<b>Market potential</b>	sales possibility
<b>Initial</b>	first
<b>(f) Bill of Exchange</b>	an order in writing from one person to a bank or to another person to pay on demand or at a given date, a certain sum to the person named in the bill
<b>(g) Letter of credit L/C</b>	An arrangement with a bank by means of which a buyer guarantees payment to a seller on fulfilment by the seller of certain agreed conditions This instruction must be in writing and if marked irrevocable it cannot be cancelled
<b>(h) Draft</b>	This really means a document used to "draw" money from some source but sometimes it is used to refer to money itself A Bill of Exchange is often referred to in a letter as "the draft"
<b>(i) Banker's draft</b>	A draft or cheque drawn by one bank on another
<b>(j) Banker's transfer</b>	Transfer of money from the bank account of a debtor to the bank account of his creditor by order of the debtor
<b>(k) Overdraft</b>	A debit balance of a bank on customer's current account
<b>(l) Security</b>	A document of value given as cover for loan
<b>(m) Trustee</b>	Person appointed to protect the interests and property of a person deceased
<b>(n) Executor</b>	Person appointed to carry out the wishes of another person deceased
<b>Association</b>	An organization that protects the interest of its members but does not trade
<b>Society</b>	Cultural charitable or of such organizations
<b>Executive</b>	Applied to any director, manager or other head or person in authority, in business firm
<b>Manufacturing licence</b>	To grant a permit or licence to a firm in other country to make the products using the 'Trade Mark' of the 1st Manf but not this
<b>Lock</b>	a construction used for altering the level of the water in a dock river or canal
<b>Quay</b>	the dockside where ships berth and goods are loaded or discharged
<b>Shed</b>	the building where the goods are kept
<b>Wharf</b>	name for quay and shed
<b>Wharfage</b>	charge for stowing
<b>Demurrage</b>	the money paid to the ship owner if the charter delays the sailing of the vessel,

Despatch money	■ bonus to the charter for loading or unloading in less time than has been stipulated
Lay days	days allowed for the loading and discharging of a ship
Knot	the speed of a ship calculated as <i>one nautical mile per hour</i>
Tonnage	(1) calculated as 100 cubic feet per ton to measure the ship's as (a) Gross tonnage and (b) Net registered tonnage (NRT) being the ship's cargo carrying capacity

Ship chandlers suppliers of all the requirements of ships

Stevedores	(1) contractors who arrange for the labour to load and discharge of ship (2) the men who actually do the work of loading and unloading etc
------------	---

## 9 Technical Terms used in connection with Banking Actions

(a) Current account	the account into which a client pays his trading receipt and on which he draws his cheques
(b) Deposit account	surplus funds from the current account are held in this and receive interest
(c) Interest	the charge or profit due for lending money
(d) Cheque	an order in writing from a person to his bank to pay on demand a certain sum to a named person
Duty	the tax levied on the import of goods
Entry	a word used by the Customs referring to the particulars entered in a book can be either entry in or entry out
Tariff	used for all types of charges
Freight	cost of transport

## 10 Category of Ships/Vessels

Coster	a ship on the coastal trade only
Collier	a ship that carries only coal and coke
Craft	any kind of ship but usually means a small vessel
Launch	a small vessel for river and harbour to transport
Motor ship	a vessel driven by motor
Steamer, steamship	a vessel driven by steam power
Tanker	a ship that carries bulk liquids chiefly oil the name is used for road and rail vehicles that carry oil and bulk liquids
Tug	a small powerful vessel that is used for towing other ships either large or small



## 11 Technical Terms used in Dockyard

<b>Berth</b>	a place at the quay jetty or dockside when the ship may load discharge or lie
<b>Bonded warehouse</b>	a store where goods are kept until the duty has been paid
<b>Bunkers</b>	the parts of the ship reserved for carrying the fuel needed
<b>Crane</b>	name used for lifting machinery in docks and on ships
<b>Granaries</b>	stores for grain especially used in connection with the discharge from grain carrying ships
<b>Groupage rates</b>	small consignments are sometimes grouped together in one bill of lading this is usually done by forwarding agents
<b>A/M, U/M</b>	recognised abbreviation in routine communications for 'above mentioned' and 'Under mentioned'
<b>Routing order</b>	instructions concerning the 'route' by which the consignment is to be sent
<b>"By first opportunity"</b>	this is an expression used in shipping and means the first opportunity to ship the goods by a suitable vessel
<b>Bulk cargo</b>	this means that the goods do not require packing such cargoes are usual coal timber oil wheat etc
<b>Transship</b>	this is a vessel that does not operate on a fixed route as a 'Liner' does
<b>Fixture</b>	particularly used in connection with chartering
<b>Turn round</b>	as applied to a ship is the unloading reloading and carrying out of the necessary formalities before the ship can sail again
<b>In accordance</b>	this refers to the regulations laid down by different countries concerning the crews of their ship
<b>Delivery order with articles</b>	a document from the owner or holder of the goods requesting the release of goods held under warrant
<b>Dock warrant</b>	there are receipts issued for cargo deposited at dock warehouses
<b>Warehouse warrant</b>	
<b>Tally</b>	the record or list of cargo loaded or discharged it is checked by a tally clerk therefore to tally means to be correct
<b>Drawback</b>	an allowance granted by the Customs on export of goods on which duty was paid on importation
<b>Dues</b>	Charges made by port authorities—dock dues port dues
<b>Crate</b>	a case but not fully closed
<b>Drum</b>	Cylindrical shaped containers for carrying liquids chemicals paints etc
<b>Barrel</b>	a wooden drum
<b>Cask</b>	a very large barrel
<b>Bale</b>	a package of soft goods (e.g. cotton wool etc)
<b>Can (or Tin)</b>	a small metal container
<b>Bundle</b>	miscellaneous goods packed without a container

## 12 Terms Used in Connection with Transportation of Goods

- 1 Van truck lorry
- 2 Canal waterway overland railway road
- 3 To load unload to discharge wagon load lorry load ship load
- 4 To transport transport carriage cartage freight charge dues
- 5 To pack to stack to stow porter stevedore carter
- 6 To despatch to consign to send
- 7 Weight bulk mass dimensions capacity volume
- 8 Crane lifting gear derrick hook chain tackle sling
- 9 Barge tug lighter totow, on tow towage
- 10 Bolted screwed nailed battend cleated locked braced
- 11 Wrapping padding filling material covering material lining waterproof air-tight sealed insulated

## 13 Technical Words used on Packages/Parcels

This side up	Fragile	Stow away from heat
Use no hooks	To be kept cool	Open this end
Do not drop	Top	Do not stow on deck
Glass with care	Keep dry	Inflammable
Perishable	Acid with care	Lift here
	Handle with care	
Facilitate to make easier		
Medium	half way position, neutral between Extremes	
Ordeal	unpleasant or difficult experience	
Secure	safe not in danger	
Unscathed	uninjured undamaged unmarked	
Carriage	freight cost of transport	
Clerical error	office error	
Current liability	present debt last account	
Discrepancy	error disagreement	
Warrant	Justify entitle to us	
To query	to question raise a question	
Indulgence	understanding forgiveness	
To waive	to cancel overlook	
In adjustment	to put the matter right	
Outstanding	unpaid	
60d/s	60 days after sight	
Meet	pay	
Punctually met	paid when due	
Without responsibility	no risk can be accepted	

## 14 MARINE-TERMS

- Mate** the first officer of a ship, next in rank to the Master or Captain
- Document of title** a document that represents the goods or money and gives the right or title to the goods or money
- Sleepers** the supports for railway lines placed at regular intervals at right angles to the rails
- Parcel** in commercial language this does always mean goods wrapped up in paper but indicates one particular 'lot'
- Per 20 cwt or 40 Cubic Feet at Steamer's Option** the ship owners can choose whether to charge freight on the weight or measurement 40 cubic feet is taken as equivalent to 20 cwt
- Commence loading** loading dates are given by shipowners so that the cargo can be assembled at the docks in good time
- Close for cargo** a date is also given when the shipowners will close loading

pursuit	scientific	temperament
quantity	secede	temperature
questionable	secretary	tendency
quiet	seize	theory
quite	sense	thorough
realize	separate	thousandths
realm	sergeant	tolerance
recognize	several	tract
recommend	significance	transferred
reference	similar	treacherous
referred	simulated	treasurer
reward	simultaneous	truly
regretted	source	tuesday
relevant	specifically	twelfth
relieve	specimen	typical
remembrance	sponsor	unanimous
reminiscent	stationary	undoubtedly
renowned	straight	universally
repetition	stretch	unnecessarily
representative	strictly	usage
resources	substantial	vacancy
response	summarized	variety
responsibility	superintendent	various
secrilegious	supersede	vegetable
scene	suppose	vigilance
schedule		

## 15 Technical Phrases and Words Generally used in Business Correspondence

<b>Abstract of Title</b>	Record summarizing deeds mortgages and other documents and transactions affecting title to a piece of real estate
<b>Accessory after the fact</b>	One who knowingly aids a criminal act freight e.g. railroad, bus or trucking company etc
<b>Cartel</b>	International combination allocating markets and supplies and fixing prices in order to eliminate competitive buying and selling
<b>Catalogue</b>	A list usually with illustrations and textual description of items for sale at announced prices
<b>Ceiling</b>	Maximum wage rent etc fixed by the Government
<b>Certified Check</b>	Bearing the signature or stamp of the cashier of the bank on which it is drawn its significance is that the sum has been withdrawn from the account of the drawer and the bank assumes responsibility for payment
<b>Chain Store</b>	Branch of a large system of stores belonging to a single ownership
<b>Chamber of Commerce</b>	A board of trade an association to promote the commerce of a community State or Nation
<b>Charter</b>	Certificate from the State approving the organization of a company and authorizing it to do business in the approved form
<b>Cheque</b>	A standard form of written order to a bank to make a designated payment out of a depositor's balance
<b>Circulation</b>	In a periodical the number of purchasers by subscription or individual sales, in a store movement to customers in and out
<b>Clearing House</b>	Organization maintained by a banking group to exchange cheques and adjust accounts among its members
<b>Business</b>	Commercial transaction organization conducting commercial transactions
<b>Business Cycle</b>	Recurrent succession of business fluctuations loosely divided into prosperity crisis liquidation depression recovery
<b>Call</b>	Purchased rights to demand a certain amount of goods at a fixed price or within a fixed time demand for payment of money as on a stock holder, member of a mutual insurance company etc to pay instalment of subscription to capital or a contribution to meet loss
<b>Call Loan</b>	One which may be terminated by either party at any time
<b>Call Money</b>	Money that must be returned when demanded
<b>Cancel</b>	To annul an order for goods or services
<b>Capacity</b>	Calculated space of any form of container from warehouse or ship to carton
<b>Capital</b>	A stock of accumulated wealth amount of property and funds as distinguished from income
<b>Capitalism</b>	An economic system in which capital plays a leading part in production and distribution
<b>Capitalist</b>	One who uses capital for investment capital stock shares of a corporation considered as an aggregate
<b>Capital Surplus</b>	Profits such as from sale of stock above par value, other than earned surplus

A company transporting passengers or goods  
An interest bearing certificate of indebtedness a bond differs from stock in  
not representing ownership In actuality bonds are long term interest  
bearing notes representing loans or goods being manufactured stored  
or transported under care of bonded agencies

Bonded Debt  
Bonus

Bond issue representing indebtedness  
Extra goods shipped without charge on an order sum given to employees  
in addition to contracted wages or salary

Bookkeeper

One who keeps books of accounts of a company generally distinguished  
from an accountant in having less formal training and lower status

Book Value

Value given to assets on the books of owner may be above or below current  
market value

Boycott

Organized effort to prevent purchases of goods produced by a certain firm  
or industry and usually arising out of labour trouble

Brand Name

Name of manufactured article registered to prevent copying

Breach of Contract

Refusal to carry out terms of a contract in whole or in part  
Brief  
Lowest statement of his client's case containing legal citations supporting  
it

Broker

Agent one who buys or sells for another on commission

Bullion

Bars of gold and silver intended for  
drawn

Beneficiary

One in whose benefit a gift trust fund income or insurance money is  
drawn

Bequeath

To will personal property (property other than royalty)  
Bid  
A possible offer at which goods will be supplied or work performed

Bill

Account of or invoice for goods sold or work done Abbreviation for bill  
of exchange now chiefly designed price of paper money

Bill of Lading

Certificate drawn up and signed by transportation company enumerating  
articles being shipped acts as contract and receipt for shipment

Binder

A sum of money or other valuable consideration binding parties to a  
contract

Black Market

Trading that violates legal restrictions such as price ceilings etc Covering  
everything rather than a specified items such as planket insurance etc

Block (in Currency)

Legal prohibition or restriction of foreign credit currency securities  
or other property usually during war e.g blocked currency

Board of Directors

Group of persons directing affairs of a company corporation or  
association

Board Room

Room in which Board of Directors meeting held room in brokerage  
office containing board on which is pasted records of transactions

Board of Trade

Organization of advancement of business usually of an industry or geo  
graphical area such as a town or account left after current withdrawals

Balance Sheet

Statement of financial condition showing current assets and liabilities

Bank

A State Bank

Is organized under State laws it operates as a commercial bank but may  
have trust and savings departments A Commercial Bank does business  
primarily in short term and seasonal loans to business organizations  
A Savings Bank does business primarily in savings and their investments  
but may also do commercial banking where State law permits

Appraisal  
Arbitration

<b>Bank Discount</b>	Interest deducted in advance
<b>Banker</b>	Officer of a bank— Private Banker generally lends money to finance projects may also engage in commercial banking
<b>Bankruptcy</b>	Condition of a company unable to meet its debts In Voluntary Bankruptcy the company petitions to be declared bankrupt in Involuntary Bankruptcy a creditor or group of creditors is the petitioner
<b>Bargain</b>	Agreement or terms of a sale, purchase of material at an advantage
<b>Barter</b>	Direct exchange of commodities without use of money
<b>Bear</b>	One with a pessimistic attitude toward business one who anticipates down swings in the market, as opposed to Bull impose a contribution as a ' lodge assessment '
<b>Assessment</b>	A valuation of property a fine, an imposed contribution : Assessor—one appointed or elected to value property for taxation
<b>Asset Currency (In banking)</b>	Currency secured exclusively by the general assets of the issuing bank as distinguished from the secured by special deposits of government bonds commercial paper etc
<b>Assets (Property)</b>	In accounting items on balance sheet of business showing book values of its resources as at a given date Fixed or Permanent Assets—land building machinery capital stock of another company which can be used repeatedly
<b>Current, Liquid or Floating Assets</b>	cash or material which can be immediately disposed of without loss
<b>Association</b>	Organization of a large number of people to transact business if not incorporated members are liable for its debts as in a partnership
<b>Attachment</b>	Court order authorising seizure of property, usually pending outcome of trial
<b>Actioneer</b>	A person whose job is to conduct auction sales
<b>Audit</b>	A verification of accounts to make an audit
<b>Auditor</b>	A person authorized to examine accounts
<b>Backlog</b>	Amount of orders remaining to be filled
<b>Balance (In book keeping)</b>	To prepare an accounting of assets and liabilities the money in a bank
<b>Annuity (In Insurance)</b>	Annual or periodic income of the insured for life or for a specified long term
<b>Appeal</b>	Resort to a higher court for review of lower court's decision in the hope of having it reversed or the case retried
<b>Appraise</b>	To set a value on goods (and the estate of a deceased person) to estimate loss as by fire etc Appraisal—act of appraising or the stated result after appraising Appraiser—one designated by court or appointed by agreements to set a value on proper property
<b>Appreciate</b>	To increase in value Appreciation—a rise in value
<b>Arbitrage</b>	Purchase of stock in one market for profitable resale in another
<b>Arbitration</b>	Submission of a dispute to judgment by a third party agreed on by both parties to the dispute.
<b>Assignments</b>	Formal summoning of accused into court where indictment is read to him and he is called upon to plead where indictment is read to him
<b>Assignment</b>	Formal summoning of accused into court where indictment is called upon to plead guilty or not guilty"

- Arrival Notice** Announcement by transportation company of consignee when shipment reached destination
- Arson** Deliberate burning of a house (in some state of any property), a statutory crime
- Assess** To set a value for taxation to improve with the purpose of avoiding possible litigation
- Administrator, Administratrix** A person appointed by a court to settle an estate
- Advertising** Promotion of business through notices in the public by prints on posters radio, television or other media
- Classified Advertising** small advertisements listed alphabetically
- Affiliate** A company in financial association with another (Attachment)
- Agent** Person or company acting for another person or company
- Agreement** Mutual consent in terms of trade or employment usually in written form
- Allocation** Apportionment of goods in short supply so that all companies when the Govt is the allocator or all customers when a company is the allocator may secure share assigned according to their regular consumption or they are assigned according to their regular consumption or their comparative immediate need
- Allowance** A customary deduction from the gross weight of goods in law a sum in addition to regular taxable costs awarded by the court a reduction in cost allowed to the purchaser by the seller
- Amortization** Gradual liquidation for a mortgage or other debt by periodic payment in addition to interest
- Announcer** A person hired by a radio station or commercial sponsor to introduce radio programmes and performances
- Accessory before the fact** One who instigates or aids in crime but takes no part in its commission
- Accommodation Paper** Negotiable paper bearing the endorsement of a person who thereby lends his credit to the maker of the paper
- Account** Right to transact business in a bank by depositing money or its equipments therein a salesman's customers business transacted with a firm or an individual right to conduct business with a firm by establishing credit record of business transactions with a firm or an individual
- Accountant** One skilled in keeping the accounts of a firm and responsible for their accuracy Certified Public Accountant (abbrev CPA) corresponding to a Chartered Accountant in England is one who has qualified for a certificate from the State and is consequently engaged to check and to certify the accuracy of firm's books
- Account Sales Record** delivered by a broker or commission merchant to the owner of a consignment of goods showing the amount and sale prices of goods sold and deductions for commission and other expenses
- Actuary** One whose profession is to calculate insurance risks and premiums
- Adjust (In Insurance)** To determine the sum to be paid in settlement of a loss covered by a policy
- Adjustor** Adjustor One who makes the settlement in claim arising out of losses or complaints

<b>C O D</b>	Abbreviation for "cash on delivery" In C O D transaction goods must be paid for at the time of delivery
<b>Code</b>	An arrangement of words, letters or other symbols to active secrecy or brevity in communication a set of rules governing the conduct of a business
<b>Codicil</b>	Addition to a will modifying some provision in it
<b>Collateral</b>	Property used as security for a loan
<b>Collective Bargaining</b>	Negotiations between employees and a committee of their workers and/or representatives of the union
<b>Co Maker</b>	One who shares obligations of another by endorsing contract
<b>Commercial Paper</b>	Promissory notes of a large reputable firm dealt in by note brokers and sold to banks which discount them and in that way realize interest on them
<b>Commission</b>	Percentage or allowance made to broker or agent for transacting business for another e.g. salesman's commission
<b>Company</b>	Association of persons for carrying commercial or industrial enterprise, may be partnership corporation or other joint enterprise
<b>Copyright</b>	Other piece or creative work are copyright after publication
<b>Corner</b>	To secure such control of stock or commodities as to be able to dictate quotation prices
<b>Corporation</b>	A business association operating on a State franchise and with liability limited to the amount of the investment
<b>Co Sign</b>	To assume joint responsibility in indebtedness by investment
<b>Cottage Industry</b>	One where operations are performed by workers at home
<b>Countermand</b>	To reverse a personal order
<b>Courts</b>	Where cases involving offence against the law of claims protected by the law are filed
<b>Covenant</b>	Promise of some future action made in contracts and other legal papers
<b>Coverage</b>	The amount and type of protection against risks agreed on in an insurance policy
<b>Credit</b>	Financial standing influencing sale to a concern on deferred payment permission to defer payment for a certain period
<b>Creditor</b>	One who extends credit lender
<b>Custom</b>	Generally accepted practice company practice customer's account
<b>Customer</b>	Person or concern purchasing goods
<b>Cut</b>	In printing zinc etching or copper or zinc halftone usually reproving a picture or hand writing
<b>Cutback</b>	Reduction in production schedule reduction in salary or other compensation
<b>Complaint (in law)</b>	Statement of the cause of an action the person initiating the complaint is called the complainant In commerce customer's charge of faulty goods delivery or other services
<b>Comptroller</b>	Auditor with the rank of executive
<b>Cosign</b>	To send or address goods by bill of lading etc to an agent on another place to be stored sold or otherwise cared for
<b>Consignee</b>	One to whom goods are shipped
<b>Consumer</b>	Ultimate purchaser or user of merchandise
<b>Consignment</b>	Transaction in which purchase is not final unsold goods may be returned to consignor



- Contract** Witnessed agreement usually in writing, the terms of which are legally enforceable
- Contractor** One who specializes in a certain type of work e.g. building contractor. Sub-contractor, one who performs part of a piece of work e.g. plumbing sub contractor
- Cooperative** A business enterprise or association with the object of producing purchasing selling or occupying quarters at common savings to members by eliminating middle man's fees and profits
- Copy** Text of advertising, duplicate of original letter or of an article commerce Ordinary carbon copy duplication of typing
- Copyright** Exclusive publication rights
- Damage** Loss in merchandise machinery service productive capacity or trade standing Compensation for such damage may be claimed depending on the circumstances in a court of law
- Dead Stock** Unsaleable merchandise
- Debiture** Synonym for debt
- Debit and Credit Memoranda** Issued by companies to effect necessary adjustments in the course of transactions
- Decontrol** Removal of government restrictions on prices rent etc
- Deduction** Sum or money subtracted from an amount to be paid for goods or services
- Deed** Contract by which real estate is conveyed by one party to another
- Defalcation** Misappropriation of money placed in trust, the sum misappropriated
- Default** To fail in fulfilling a contract or other financial obligation
- Deficit** Amount by which expenses exceed assets
- Deflation** Decline in prices volume of production etc usually accompanied by unemployment
- Demand** Desire to purchase commodity together with capacity to pay for it
- Demand Bill or Draft** A bill payable at sight or on demand
- Demand Item** Article in constant demand which must be carried in stock constantly
- Demand Loan** Loan payable on demand
- Demand Note** Note payable on demand
- Demurrage** Charge by transportation company for delivery
- Demurrage** Charge by transportation company for detention of carrier beyond allotted time
- Deposit** Money or equivalent entrusted for safe-keeping with another as in a bank money given as partial payment in a transaction or as a binder in a contract
- Deposition** Testimony given by witness unable to appear in court
- Depreciation** Decline in value usually as a result of loss through wear neglect exposure etc Machinery is usually calculated to suffer an annual depreciation of 10% in value through wear
- Depression** Deep and prolonged decline of industrial and general business activity
- Deteriorate** To spoil or lose quality with time e.g. food and certain manufactured articles such as photographic films

<b>Detriment</b>	Damage by intangible cause such as injury to a firm's reputation through rumors
<b>Devise</b>	To will property in real estate
<b>Director</b>	Person entrusted with determining policies and decisions of a firm
<b>Disbursements</b>	Payments to meet bills
<b>Discount</b>	Allowance for cash on quick payment Trade Discounts are discounts from wholesale prices allowed to customers and scaled according to amount of purchase and other consideration
<b>Distributor</b>	Person or company through whom goods reach the consuming public Wholesale Distributors supply to Retail Distributors who serve the public directly
<b>Dividend</b>	Money paid to shareholders or depositors as (profits on shares)
<b>Dock Receipt</b>	Signed by steamship company for freight delivered to dock
<b>Draft</b>	Papers by which one party usually the seller orders another party, usually the buyer to deliver to a third party usually a bank a sum to be credited to the account of the first party Used to assure payment and to secure settlement of unpaid accounts since rejection of a draft when presented by the bank is recorded and affects credit standing
<b>Drawee</b>	Bank on which cheque or draft is drawn
<b>Drawer</b>	Person who draws money from bank account by cheque
<b>Dry Goods</b>	Commodities made from fabrics
<b>Due Bill</b>	In brokerage business a type of IOU by broker promising to deliver certain stocks not available at time of sale also used for promised future delivery of dividends etc
<b>Dummy</b>	Sample of proposed book magazine or booklet to show size format and sample pages
<b>Duplicate</b>	Copy of identical likeness e.g. duplicate of bill
<b>Duty</b>	Payment imposed by the Government on goods imported exported or consumed such as customs duties excises etc
<b>Earned Income</b>	Income derived from wages salary or fees in return for labour advice or management services
<b>Earned Surplus</b>	Balance of profits and income remaining after deducting losses dividends and transfers to capital stock, etc
<b>Earnest Money</b>	Deposit or binder a sum of money paid to seal a bargain and to be deducted from purchase payment
<b>Economy</b>	Organization of the production distribution and consumption of goods in a community
<b>Efficiency Engineer</b>	A person whose profession is to plan or change production methods to secure greater economy and efficiency
<b>Embezzle</b>	A fraudulently appropriation to one's own use of property entrusted to him by another
<b>Endorse</b>	(also Indorse) To sign one's name as a payee or to indicate co responsibility for payment on a checked bill note or other document
<b>Enterprise</b>	In case association with the word free or private has come to replace capitalism to differentiate the non socialist from the socialist type of economy
<b>Entrepreneur</b>	One who takes commercial risks entrepreneur
<b>Entry</b>	Item in a business record

- Equity** In real estate difference between value of property and owner's debt on it In margin buying difference between market value of a stock and customer's indebtedness for its purpose
- Escrow** Papers or money in keeping of responsible party such as a bank, held until certain conditions are fulfilled
- Estate** Property in lands or tenements sometimes inaccurately used for property other than lands or tenements total property left by a deceased person
- Estimate** Statement of amount of goods to be produced or stored or of sum which certain work will be done
- Exchange** Transfer of goods place where business interests of a certain sort meet transaction e.g. stock exchange cotton exchange, etc
- Executor (Executrix)** One designated to carry out terms of a will
- Execution** Carrying out of terms of a will or a court order
- Expedite** To accelerate production or distribution of goods on rendering of service
- Expeditor** One whose job is to expedite or facilitate business and other transactions
- Facsimile** Exact copy not necessarily of same size photostate can serve as satisfactory facsimile
- Factor** Commercial agent who sells or buys goods for others on commission
- Factory** Commission agent
- Fall** Building where manufacturing of goods is carried on
- Fee** To become insolvent
- Free simple** Compensation for professional or special services fixed charge for service of a public officer e.g. Sheriff's fee
- Folony** Uderestricted title to property
- Feduary** Crime whose penalty is death or prison sentence
- Finance** In trust a feduary is a trustee
- Financial** Management of money matters
- Bating** Financial information carried in directory
- Firm** Correct meaning is partnership in common usage in any business organization
- Fiscal** Relating to finance e.g. fiscal year—period in which annual taxes are collected
- Fixtures** Fixed equipment for business for professional premises
- Foreclosure** Transfer of property to mortgagee when mortgagor defaults on interest payment
- Freight Bill** Prepared by transportation company and tendered to receiver or sender depending on who is paying the freight charges
- Freight Claim** Also called Loss and Damage Claim or Overcharge Claim claim on transportation company for loss damage or overcharge
- Fund** Cash or specified assets set aside for a specific purpose
- Funded Debt** Fund set up for payment of long term indebtedness
- Funded Reserve** A reserve for which a fund has been invested to earn income
- utures** In commodity exchange contracts for subsequent delivery as of a crop not yet harvested
- old Standard** Rating of currency in terms of supply value in gold

Goodwill	Intangible asset resting on a special earning power gained through advertising reputation good business methods favourable location business standing etc
Gross	As a number 12 dozen or 144 as an adjective indicating a complete sum before deductions have been made e.g. gross income before deduction of taxes, expenses etc
Handbill	Printed announcement handed out to passersby
Handicrafts	Goods produced by hand e.g. certain pottery woven goods embroidery basket work etc
Heir	Person entitled by law or terms of a will to an inheritance
High Pressure	To make sales of goods not actually needed or desired
Holding Company	One organized to buy and hold stock of another company
Hypothecation	Pledging of collateral, Government may hypothecate tax revenue as security for a loan Property may be hypothecated for payment of a debt Its earnings may be so used and the property remains with the debtor but if payment is defaulted the creditor may demand sale of that property to secure payment of the debt
Implement	To find means to carry out an agreement
Impulse Item	Something marketed to appeal to spontaneous decision of customer, usually novelties and luxuries as opposed to staples or necessities
Income Group	Classification of people according to earnings
Indemnify	To make certain against loss or damage to make good a loss or damage
Indenture	Sale agreement of which each concerned part holds a signed copy
Index	Stock market term referring to listed price quotations of securities traded on the market and analysed for trends
Industry	Collectively manufacturing as contrasted to agriculture any branch of production e.g. shoe industry paper industry
Inflation	Rise in prices where income advance fails to keep up with prices
Innert	Something added in a document an enclosure in a mailing
Insolvency	Inability to meet current financial propagation
Installment	Periodic payment or a time payment for purchase The British Equivalent is hire purchase
Instrument	Person or document useful in accomplishing a stated purpose
Interest	Payment by borrower for use of borrowed money, measure in percentages and units of time simple interest is payment of accrued interest added to capital
Intestate	Description of a property holder who dies without leaving a will Division of property will then be made according to State Inheritance Laws
Investment	Money or other property risked with expectation of profit
Investment	Trust Company whose business is investment in securities and bond issue and markets its own securities on the basis of these investments
Invoice	A bill itemizing goods shipped and their prices
IOU	Document bearing the letters IOU and a notation of a sum of money
Joint Stock Company	Large partnership with some of the features of a corporation
Journal	Book keeping record in which transactions are first entered
Know How	Technical skill as gained through training and experience

<b>Equity</b>	In real estate difference between value of property and owner's debt on it In margin buying difference between market value of a stock and customer's indebtedness for its purpose
<b>Escrow</b>	Papers or money in keeping of responsible party such as a bank hold until certain conditions are fulfilled
<b>Estate</b>	Property in lands or tenements, sometimes inaccurately used for property other than lands or tenements total property left by a deceased person
<b>Estimate</b>	Statement of amount of goods to be produced or stored or of sum for which certain work will be done
<b>Exchange</b>	Transfer of goods, place where business interests of a certain sort meet for transaction e g stock exchange, cotton exchange, etc
<b>Executor (Executrix)</b>	One designated to carry out terms of a will
<b>Execution</b>	Carrying out of terms of a will or a court order
<b>Expedite</b>	To accelerate production or distribution of goods on rendering of service
<b>Expeditor</b>	One whose job is to expedite or facilitate business and other transactions
<b>Fascimile</b>	Exact copy not necessarily of same size, photostate can serve as satisfactory fascimile
<b>Factor</b>	Commercial agent who sells or buys goods for others on commission, commission agent
<b>Factory</b>	Building where manufacturing of goods is carried on
<b>Fall</b>	To become insolvent
<b>Fee</b>	Compensation for professional or special services fixed charge for service of a public officer e g Sheriff's fee
<b>Free simple</b>	Unrestricted title to property
<b>Felony</b>	Crime whose penalty is death or prison sentence
<b>Fiduciary</b>	In trust a fiduciary is a trustee
<b>Finance</b>	Management of money matters
<b>Financial Rating</b>	Financial information carried in directory
<b>Firm</b>	Correct meaning is partnership in common usage in any business organization
<b>Fiscal</b>	Relating to finance e g fiscal year—period in which annual taxes are collected
<b>Fixtures</b>	Fixed equipment for business, for professional premises
<b>Foreclosure</b>	Transfer of property to mortgagee when mortgagor defaults on interest payment
<b>Freight Bill</b>	Prepared by transportation company and tendered to receiver or sender depending on who is paying the freight charges
<b>Freight Claim</b>	Also called Loss and Damage Claim or Overcharge Claim, claim on transportation company for loss damage or overcharge
<b>Fund</b>	Cash or specified assets set aside for a specific purpose
<b>Funded Debt</b>	Fund set up for payment of long term indebtedness
<b>Funded Reserve</b>	A reserve for which a fund has been invested to earn income
<b>Futures</b>	In commodity exchange contracts for subsequent delivery as of a crop not yet harvested
<b>Gold Standard</b>	Rating of currency in terms of supply value in gold

<b>Goodwill</b>	Intangible asset resting on a special earning power gained through advertising reputation good business methods favourable location business standing etc
<b>Gross</b>	As a number 12 dozen or 144 as an adjective indicating a complete sum before deductions have been made e.g. gross income before deduction of taxes, expenses etc
<b>Handbill</b>	Printed announcement handed out to passersby
<b>Handicrafts</b>	Goods produced by hand e.g. certain pottery woven goods embroidery basket work etc
<b>Heir</b>	Person entitled by law or terms of a will to an inheritance
<b>High Pressure</b>	To make sales of goods not actually needed or desired
<b>Holding Company</b>	One organized to buy and hold stock of another company
<b>Hypothecation</b>	Pledging of collateral, Government may hypothecate tax revenue as security for a loan Property may be hypothecated for payment of a debt Its earnings may be so used and the property remains with the debtor but if payment is defaulted the creditor may demand sale of that property to secure payment of the debt
<b>Implement</b>	To find means to carry out an agreement
<b>Impulse Item</b>	Something marketed to appeal to spontaneous decision of customer, usually novelties and luxuries as opposed to staples or necessities
<b>Income Group</b>	Classification of people according to earnings
<b>Indemnify</b>	To make certain against loss or damage to make good a loss or damage
<b>Indenture</b>	Sale agreement of which each concerned part holds a signed copy
<b>Index</b>	Stock market term referring to listed price quotations of securities traded on the market and analysed for trends
<b>Industry</b>	Collectively manufacturing as contrasted to agriculture any branch of production e.g., shoe industry paper industry
<b>Inflation</b>	Rise in prices where income advance fails to keep up with prices
<b>Insert</b>	Something added in a document ; an enclosure in a mailing
<b>Insolvency</b>	Inability to meet current financial propagation
<b>Instalment</b>	Periodic payment or a time payment for purchase The British Equivalent is hire purchase
<b>Instrument</b>	Person or document useful in accomplishing a stated purpose
<b>Interest</b>	Payment by borrower for use of borrowed money measure in percentages and units of time, simple interest is payment of accrued interest added to capital
<b>Intestate</b>	Description of a property holder who dies without leaving a will Division of property will then be made according to State Inheritance Laws
<b>Investment</b>	Money or other property risked with expectation of profit
<b>Investment Trust</b>	Company whose business is investment in securities and bond issue and markets its own securities on the basis of these investments
<b>Invoice</b>	A bill itemizing goods shipped and their prices
<b>IOU</b>	Document bearing the letters IOU and a notation of a sum of money
<b>Joint Stock Company</b>	Large partnership with some of the features of a corporation
<b>Journal</b>	Book keeping record in which transactions are first entered
<b>Know How</b>	Technical skill as gained through training and experience

Landlord  
Layout

Leave

Ledger

Legacy

Legal Standard

Legal Tender

Lessee

Lessor

Liability

Liable

License

Lien

Limit Order

Line

Liquid

Liquidate

List price

Loan

Lockout

Long and Short

Lots

Manifest

Manufacture

Margin

Markdown

Market

Market Order

Make Up

Mass Market

Owner of real estate usually reference is to owner of a specified building  
Sketch of a proposed advertisement, booklet etc in store merchandising  
arrangement of merchandise  
A contract for the temporary conveyance of property, usually in considera-  
tion of rent

Account book In larger sense accounting Journal  
Inheritance through a Will  
Measure of value in gold or silver established by a government for the  
rating of its currency

Money that may lawfully be used in settlement of debts  
Tenant under a lease  
One who grants a lease

Indebtedness current liabilities are short term debts such as taxes account  
payable etc to be met within the year fixed liabilities are long term debts  
such as mortgages bond etc deferred liabilities are advance payments  
such as rent or interest before they come due  
Written statement held to be damaging to person or business about which  
it is made

Legal permission to sell certain goods  
Legal right to property in payment of debt usually has priority over other  
claims e.g. tax lien mechanic's lien etc

Order to buy or sell stock at or above or below a specified price  
Type of merchandise offered for sale e.g. pearl buttons  
Convertible into cash e.g. liquid assets

To convert assets into cash generally in reference to business in financial  
difficulty and in need of ready cash To confiscate  
Selling price as listed in catalogue  
Money lent on interest

Shutting out of employees during a labour dispute Now illegal  
To be long is to hold stock in expectation of a rise to be short is to sell  
stocks one does not own in a falling market in expectation of buying  
them at a still lower quotation and profiting from the difference

In real estate specified arrangement of ground in the stock market number  
of shares traded in  
Invoice of a ship's cargo for evidence at customs house  
Conversion of raw materials into a finished product e.g. converting  
iron into steel plate

Money deposited with a broker as security on stock quotations take an  
adverse turn  
Lowering of prices usually to make sales for slow moving goods  
in general the range for buying and selling in particular field e.g. the  
stock market the cotton market etc

Order to sell at the market price of the day on which the order is issued  
Amount added In selling price in wholesale price to cover overhead and  
profit  
The general public considered as potential consumer

Mass Production	Large scale, mechanized production designed to lower production costs to permit purchase by the majority of potential consumers.
Maximum Hours	Limit of time workers may be employed without overtime payment.
Mediation	Resort to third party in disputes between employer and workers not as arbitration.
Merger	Consolidation of two or more companies into one.
Mill	A machine for grinding, pressing, stamping or almost every possible process; a building or group of buildings containing manufacturing machinery.
Minimum Wage	Lowest limit of wages that may be paid to workers.
Minor	Person under legal age to assume certain responsibility. The age varies—it is different for marriage, for business transaction, or for liability of criminal charges.
Model Change	Over Reorganization of manufacturing process for the manufacture of a new model (sometimes called market of an article).
Monopoly	Exclusive control of an industry or some form of trade.
Mortgage	Transfer of rights in property as security for a loan or other considerations. Real estate—mortgages are on land and improvements upon it. It is one which has priority in any claim on the property over subsequent mortgages (Second and third mortgages, etc.).
Mortgage Certificate	Certificates for small shares or large first mortgages or first mortgages bonds. Issued by mortgage customers to investors.
Negotiable	Salable or transferable as payment for debts, income after expenses, taxes etc., have been taken out.
Number	Item of manufacture usually refers to item in a catalogue.
Omnibus Clause	Section in a contract covering general items not specifically covered elsewhere in the document.
One day Order	Order for stock transaction on certain day, and cancelled if not executed on that day.
Open Order	Order for a transaction to be executed in any time and to hold good until notice of withdrawal is received. Also called GTC (Good till cancelled) order.
Option	First choice or right to obtain goods desired for purchase.
Order	Customer's itemized description of goods desired for purchase.
Overhead	Fixed expenses such as rent, salaries, maintenance costs etc.
Overstock	Goods in excess of current demand.
Package	Combined merchandise and/or services offered as a unit in a "package deal" e.g. radio or television programme in which script, actors, announcement etc. are all provided as a unit in a "package programme".
Pamphlet	Paper-covered booklet used as advertising or to convey information about a business.
Panic	Sudden widespread fright over financial situation causing artificial depression through sales of securities and other property.
Paper	Documents of any sort, negotiable notes, bills etc.
Par	Normal or face value of securities.
Parcel	Package of goods, piece of property to apportion merchandise in small lots, to provide some supply to all accounts.



Parity	Rate of exchange at which different currencies acquire equal purchasing power
Partnership	An association of two or more persons to carry on as co owners of a business for profit except in limited partnership in which liability of certain partners is restricted to the amount of capital contributed
Passbook	A book borne by customer containing records of credit purchase also individually liable for debts contracted by the business
Passing a Dividend	Failure to declare an expected dividend
Patent	Right granted by the Government of the exclusive production of an invention article or for an improvement on an article
Patent Attorney	One specializing in the preparation of patent applications and in the search to determine that the invention is new and does not infringe on previous patents
Patent Office	Government bureau that registers patent applications and issues letters patent granting patent rights
Patron	Customer
Patronage	Business given by a customer
Pattern in Industry	A model made for duplication as in metal casting dress manufacture etc
Pattern Maker	One who makes patterns needed in industry
Pay	To make an acceptable return usually in money for property delivered or services rendered remuneration such as wages or salaries
Payee	Person to whom money has been or is to be paid
Payroll	Paymaster's list of those entitled to wages or salary
Peg	To hold market prices at a set value by manipulating purchases or sales
Pension	Payment made through grant insurance or other arrangement to person retired from employment business or public office
Percent	Investment such as bonds or other security described by their interest rate e.g. 3%
Personal Property	Property other than real estate
Personnel	Employed staff
Petition	Written application to a court instituting an action or requesting action upon a matter before it
Petition in Bankruptcy	Written application by a debtor to his creditors that he be declared bankrupt
Petty Cash	Cash fund used to make small payments
Photo Engraving	Process of reproducing pictures through photography where printing surface is in relief in contrast to lithography or gravure
Photostat	Photographic process for reproducing documents drawing etc a document or drawing so reproduced
Pica	12 point type usually used on typewriters and in other point where readability is desired
Piece Goods	Fabrics sold by pieces or fixed lengths
Pilot Plant	A business operated to determine rates to be charged in its industry
Pipeline	Piping over long distance used in the transportation of oil or gas
Pivotal	A stock whose quotations influence the course of the market

<b>Planned Economy</b>	Economical organization, usually of a state in which production is arranged to prevent or reduce fluctuation and waste
<b>Plant</b>	The building machinery etc taken together that are used in a unit of industrial production
<b>Planation</b>	Large scale farming operations carried on by hired labour rubber plantation
<b>Plastics (In industry)</b>	Synthetic materials mainly produced by molding process
<b>Pledge</b>	Price of property given as security for loan
<b>Policy</b>	Contract of insurance guiding principles of a concern usually determined or governed by a Board of Directors
<b>Pool</b>	Merger of property or financial interests of a group usually with the expectation of manipulating the market in its favour
<b>Position</b>	On produce exchanges undertaking to make delivery in a given e.g. October position
<b>Possession</b>	Such control of property as to give exclusively legal enjoyment of it
<b>Power of Attorney</b>	Legal authority to act for another not as a lawyer but to carry out transactions
<b>Practice</b>	Professional service e.g. legal practice customary procedure of a firm
<b>Pre Fab</b>	A prefabricated article usually a house or small industry building to facilitate speedy erection
<b>Preferred Stock</b>	Issue which receives preference over common stock in dividends or distribution of assets
<b>Premium (Insurance)</b>	Money or other consideration paid by the insured according to terms of contract (In economics) Greater value of one currency over another additional payment for loan of money (On the stock market) Amount above par that securities are being quoted at sum paid for an option
<b>Prepaid</b>	Paid in advance
<b>Price</b>	Value at which goods are exchanged for service rendered
<b>Pricing</b>	Setting a price on goods
<b>Primary Markets</b>	Markets in farm produce such as foods or fibers
<b>Principal</b>	A mutual party to transaction as distinguished from agent Money or other property on which interest is earned
<b>Priority</b>	Precedence as in transportation goods production delivery of order etc
<b>Privilege</b>	Option on the sale or purchase of securities on specified terms
<b>Probate</b>	Proof established by legal procedures e.g. probate of a will
<b>Process</b>	A method of manufacture or of rendering services
<b>Production</b>	Creation of goods having value to purchasers ■■ agricultural production industrial production
<b>Profit</b>	What remains after production and sales costs have been deducted
<b>Profit and Loss Accounting</b>	after a given period at determined condition of a business
<b>Promissory Note</b>	Note undertaking payment of a debt at a specified time or occasion
<b>Promoter</b>	One who initiates organization of a company floating of securities or other business undertaking
<b>Property</b>	Things owned real property is property in real estate refers to all other possessions of value
<b>Proprietor</b>	Owner one with legal right of possession

- Proxy** To act for another one whose voting rights are entrusted to another the usual reference being to voting of stock holder
- Public Utility** Company servicing the general public such as railroad supplier or electricity etc
- Put and Call** To put is to deliver according to agreement a specified stock at a specified price to a buyer who receives a payment for this service The call is to receive on demand specified stock at a specified price from a seller who is paid for this service The privilege of calling may be sold to a third party
- Qualified Quantity** Fit to do the required work  
Used relatively usually in references to goods in bulk e.g. These castles can be supplied in any reasonable quantity
- Quantity Theory of Money** Economic theory that changes in quantity of money in circulation affect price levels and currency values
- Query** To recheck a shipment a shipper or an account may refer to goods invoices personal etc e.g. Please query Hobson rubber tape shipment over due at warehouse
- Quit Claim** Document in legal form relinquishing some property right
- Quotations** Statements oral or written of market prices of stocks bonds or commodities
- Quotations Board** Board in brokerage office on which market quotations are displayed
- Rebate** Repayment of a percentage of sum received in payment for goods or services Rebate may be allowed for damage duty or savings in shipping costs etc
- Receipt** Signed paper in evidence that goods or money has been received
- Receipts** Earnings of a business for a given period
- Receiver** Person firm or bank appointed by courts to conduct a business dec bankrupt
- Recession** Decline in industrial activity not so drastic as a depression
- Redemption** Payment of outstanding loans e.g. redemption of a bond issue
- Referee** Appointed by court to hear evidence and renders decision in business
- Refund** Return of entire amount paid for goods or services usually because their unsatisfactory nature
- Reimburse** Repayment of money expended by another An agent will be reimbursed for costs incurred during his operation
- Re organization** Re establishment of insolvent business with the consent of creditors and under court supervision with the aim of avoiding receivership costs and forced sale losses
- Requisition** Order for supplies materials etc
- Rescued** Withdrawal of order or instructions
- Restrictive** Limiting A restrictive covenant is a clause in a document setting certain conditions as in real estate contracts restricting residence to certain races
- Retail Trade** Trade with consumers
- Retirement** Withdrawal from circulation e.g. retirement of a currency
- Revenue** Source of income usually referring to governmental income from taxation

Royalty	Share of profits paid by manufacturer to inventor (or owner of an invention) author etc. or to his heirs
Sabotage	Obstruction; malicious waste of materials or spoilage of products by workers during labour trouble
Salvage	Goods rescued from shipwreck or other disaster
Sample	A representative piece of an article offered for sale e.g. piece of cloth
Schedule	Systematic listing of time for production or other performance in manufacturing transportation distribution etc.
Search	To verify status of a property e.g. mortgage title search patent search etc.
Seat	Membership in the Stock Exchange entitling one to share in its assets and the privilege of trading there
Security	(Chiefly used in the plural) Stock certificates bonds or other documentary evidence of indebtedness giving the possessor the right to claim property secured by the document. listed security is one which by meeting certain requirements is listed for trading on the Stock Exchange
shortage	Something missing from inventory or from cash due to theft loss, or error
Silver Standard	Rating of currency in terms of specified value in silver
Sinking Fund	Fund continually added to and invested towards the payment of funds or other maturing debts
Sitdown Strike	One where striking employees stay in or at their places of work to prevent operation of machinery by others
Slander	Oral statement held to be damaging to a person or business about whom it is made
Slowdown	Slowing down of work operations without actual walkout as a worker tactic in labour dispute
Smog	Saturation of air with smoke or other industrial exhausts leading to fog conditions
Social Security	System and fund set up under the Act to insure security in old age. The fund is made up of compulsory contributions by employers and employees. E.S.I.C.
Solicit	To seek business accounts
Solvency	Capacity to meet financial obligations
Specie	Metal (hard) money as distinguished from paper currency
Specimen	Sample of minerals trees plants or other things that are complete units of their kind
Speculations	Buying or selling with a chance of high profits and risk of considerable loss
Spot Delivery	In stock market immediate delivery of stock
Staple	An established product e.g. oil is a staple of Texas
Statement	List of unpaid items in a business account financial statement is a listing of estates and liabilities
Statute of Limitations	Law setting time limit for legal action
Stipulation	Condition specified in agreement or contract usually something undertaken by buyer to bolster credit
Stock	Share of ownership in an incorporated business supply of merchandise for sale common stock is ordinary stock as distinguished from preferred stock which takes precedence over it in distribution of assets of dividends. Guaranteed stock is one whose dividends are guaranteed by another company

Stockpile	Reserve supply of essential material
Strike	Refusal by employees to work unless demands generally for pay increases vacations and other benefits are met
sublease	To lease all or part of premises one has leased
Sublet	To rent all or part of premises one has rented
Subsidiary	A company control of whose stock is held by another company
Subsidy	Agreed sum paid, over and above market charges to assure supply of service that would otherwise be unavailable because of lack of profit
Substandard	Below standard quality
Supply	Amount of goods for sale at a given price
Surplus	Oversupply amount of goods on hand above current demand
Swindle	To defraud dishonest business transaction
Swindler	One who defrauds
Syndicate	Group organized for special financing such as purchase and resale of certain securities or underwriting of a stock issue purchasing it at a discount
Tariff	Schedule of duties imposed on importers and exporters
Tax	To exact payment usually payment exacted by Government to provide revenue for its operations
Tax Sale	Sale of property to recover unpaid taxes
Technological	Referring to technical processes or changes in industry e.g. technological unemployment
Tenders	Sealed bids or offer for securities
Terms	Terms of payment prearranged conditions for payment of debt e.g. cash in 30 days £ 5 down and £ 1 a week etc
Testator	One who makes a Will
Title	All factors combined which accord right to exclusive possession of property
Trade Acceptance	Bill of exchange governing purchase price drawn by seller upon buyer whose endorsement constitutes acceptance
Trade Agreement	Agreement between employer and union fixing wages hours working conditions
Trade Edition or Trade Book Edition	Edition designed for general public as distinguished from educational and professional use
Trademark	Coined name monogram logotype signature picture distinctively designed words or name symbol emblem or device which may be registered in the Government Patent Office for exclusive use by the applicant
Trade Name	Name or other symbol under which a firm does business and protected by common law against attempt to deceive customers by use of a similar name by a competing firm
Trade Paper	Endorsed notes (two or more names) given in payment for merchandise a periodical published in the interests of a certain branch of business

<b>Transcript</b>	Letter—perfect copy of document which does not seek to reproduce exact appearance of original
<b>Travellers Cheques</b>	Issued by banks by travel agencies for the convenience of travellers
<b>Treasury Bills</b>	Short term Government offerings bearing no interest but sold at a discount to buyers
<b>Trust</b>	Holding of property by a responsible person or bank (trustee) for the good of another person (beneficiary)
<b>Turnover</b>	Number of times within a specified period such as a year in which a given commodity is also sold out
<b>Upgrade</b>	To advance an employee a work process or a product in rank earnings price or quality
<b>Venue</b>	Place where case is tried A Change of venue may be granted with the object of securing a fairer trial
<b>Volume</b>	Amount of business done
<b>Voucher</b>	A receipt or other proof of money paid voucher for the accuracy of the terms of a transaction
<b>Wages</b>	Payment for labour
<b>Waive</b>	To voluntarily forego a right
<b>Warrant</b>	Order for the payment of money or delivery of goods documents in bank ing primarily written order for the payment of money
<b>Wharfage</b>	Fee for use of piers
<b>Wholesale</b>	Sale of goods to dealers for re-sale to retail merchants
<b>Will</b>	Testament of a property holder directing the distribution of his property after his death
<b>Withholding</b>	Income tax payment deducted at source as from wages dividends etc
<b>Without Prejudice</b>	A contract term signifying that the agreement will not injure any prior or subsequent rights

THE GREEK ALPHABET				THE RUSSIAN ALPHABET					
Α α	alpha	= a	Υ υ	nu	= n	А а	= i as in far	С с	= s
Β β	beta	= b	Ξ ξ	xi	= x (ks)	Б б	= b	Т т	= t
Γ γ	gamma	= g	Ο ο	omicron	= o	В в	= v	У у	= u—oo as in foot
Δ δ	delta	= d	Ι ι	pi	= p	Г г	= g good	Ф ф	= f
Ε ε	epsilon	= e	Ρ ρ	rho	= r	Д д	= d	Χ χ	= kh—hh loch
Ζ ζ	z ta	= z	Σ σ	sigma	= s	Е е	= e—ye yet	Ц ц	= ts
Η η	eta	= h	Τ τ	tau	= t	Ё ё	= yo yonder	Ч ч	= ch
Θ θ	theta	= th	Υ υ	upsilon	= u (often tranc bed y)	Ж ж	= zh	Ш ш	= sh
Ι ι	iota	= i	Φ φ	phi	= ph	З з	= z	Щ щ	= shch (pronounced rather as sh followed by consonantly)
Κ κ	kappa	= k	Χ χ	chi	= kh (often trans led h as n Latin)	И и	= i—ee feed v (ten er than i in bit)	Ъ ъ	= as in bit
Λ λ	lambda	= l	Ψ ψ	psi	= ps	Й й	= i	Э э	= e
Μ μ	mu	= m	Ω ω	omega	= o	К к	= k	Ю ю	= u—oo units rw
						Л л	= l	Я я	= ya yard
						М м	= m		
						Н н	= n		
						О о	= o is in born		
						Π π	= p		
						Ρ ρ	= r		

# 16 Punctuation

Punctuation plays a very important role in the drafting of letters. If its rules are not properly followed they lead to misreading in the meaning of the sentence. Sometime it so happens that slightest non observance of the rules may change the sense all together. It is therefore imperative that the rules of Punctuation must be followed by every writer. The rules are as under

Annexure A

Name of Stop	Nature of Stop	When Used	Example of Their Uses
The Comma ( , )	The shortest stop in the English language and is used to denote a brief pause in the sense of a passage	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 After brief distinct statement</li> <li>2 When a number of nouns are combined in one sentence</li> <li>3 Before and after nouns without conjunctions</li> <li>4 Before and after nouns in opposition</li> <li>5 Before and after adjective clauses introduced by who or which</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Customs duties are also levied on drinkable such as tea, cocoa, coffee, chicory, wine, beer, spirits and things made of containing spirit.</li> <li>2 English, French, Spanish and Russians frequented this important produce as done.</li> <li>3 Billy the kid shaved his father.</li> <li>4 The Chairman writing his opportunity now to take the vote.</li> <li>5 The society's prize will be awarded to the next candidate.</li> </ol>
The Semi Colon ( ; )	This indicates a longer pause than one indicated by a comma	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 To form a break in a long sentence containing many commas</li> <li>2 To make off separate statement that having some natural connection with each other are included in a larger statement</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 The articles on which Customs duties are levied may be arranged in three classes: sugar, such as dried fruit, jams, condensed milk, second drinkables, as tea, cocoa, coffee, wine, beer, spirits, tobacco, cigars and playing cards.</li> </ol>

2 If I have stated my claim correctly if I have proved myself clearly if I have proved my right to the remuneration I request how can you with hold the payment

### The Colon ( : )

This is a stronger stop than the semi colon and denotes a longer pause. It is not much used now for the semi colon has generally taken its place.

It is used without or with a dash before an enumeration and specially after the expression as follow thus the following when they introduce a series of particulars

The printing on the pad letter heads was as follows  
Telegraphic Address Delhi  
Rangam Bombay Sangam  
Calcutta Anandam

### The Full Stop ( . )

This is the longest pause in the language and is used to mark off a complete sentence

- 1 At the end of every sentence
- 2 At the end of every abbreviation

- 1 We shall endeavour to send you the cheque tomorrow
- 2 Inst instant Esq Esquire

### 2 Minor Punctuation Marks and Their Uses

#### The Dash ( — )

This marks a pause slightly longer than a comma. Great liberty is allowed in its use

- 1 To denote little breaks in the sense of a passage
- 2 To give emphasis

- 1 A few days afterwards at the beginning of August—the banks were obliged to restrict their payments of gold
- 2 The retailer came in eagerly/ expecting to find the customers and found—an empty shop

#### The Note of Exclamation (!)

This stop is usually associated with the expression of deep emotion

- 1 After an exclamation
- 2 After words or sentences that are really exclamations

- 1 Oh he exclaimed the sea is sure!
- 2 What a day it has been to be sure!

#### The Note of Interrogation (?)

The stop that asks a question

- 1 At the end of every sentence which asks a question

What is the lowest quotation you can give us for the goods?

#### Parentheses ( )

Denoted by brackets. They are not employed so much as the formerly were dashes take their place

For the insert 'on/of some phrase or clause given in explanation which does not form a real part of the sentence

This commercial traveller (who had been an object of interest to us from the first) now began to tell his wonderful story



Nature of Stop	Name of Stop	When Used	Example of Their Uses
Inverted Commas ( ' ' )	These indicate the beginning and end of a quotation	1 To enclose words or sentences directly quoted but not if they are merely reported 2 To quote the names of books etc	1 With a loud voice the sailor had exclaimed 2 The advertisement was inserted in the Film Fate
The Apostrophe ( ' )	Words containing the apostrophe should be very sparingly used in commercial correspondence and their employment in telegrams is attended with much risk	1 To mark the omission of a letter 2 To denote the progressive case of nouns	1 I've don't 2 Britain's King the Soldiers' rations

### 3 The use of Capital Letters

Capitals are used in the following cases

- 1 The first word of every sentence
- 2 The last word of every sentence
- 3 In proper names and any words used as proper names
- 4 In the titles of persons books etc
- 5 The names of the days the weeks and the months
- 6 The pronouns I and the interjection O

# SUPPLEMENTARY LIST

## Business Terminology and Commercial Terms in Alphabetical Order

- ABC Code** This is a telegraphic code mainly used for foreign telegrams. Each word indicates a complete sentence which can be only deciphered by a person who is in possession of a code book.
- Above Par** When the price of the stock is higher than the nominal price of the stock it is termed as above par or at a premium.
- Accept a Bill** When the name of a person who has to make the payment is written across the bill it is said to Accept a Bill.
- Acceptance Supra Protest** When a Bill of Exchange under protest is accepted by third party to save the honour of the drawer is termed Acceptance Supra Protest.
- Acceptor** When the drawee of a Bill of Exchange writes his name in the face of the bill binding himself to pay when it is due is called the acceptor.
- Account** In commerce a statement showing the amount due by one person to another on account of goods purchased either by cash or credit. In all such cases accounts are compiled.
- Account Books** This term is used in or those books which a trader maintains for record ing cash received or cash paid. Purchase/Sales made on cash or credit basis.
- Account current** A statement drawn out in Dr and Cr containing transactions for a particular period between two parties. These statements are generally made on the expiry of an adventure or at intervals mutually agreed upon.
- Account Days** The days which are allowed for settlement of bargains entered into by the parties.
- Accountancy** The process of analysing, classifying or recording transactions in terms of time, quantity or money is termed as Accountancy.
- Act of Bankruptcy** It means when a person by any act becomes insolvent and is unable to make any payment to creditors and files a declaration in that count of his inability to make the payments of his debts.
- Acceptance Agent** An accepted bill, the act of accepting. Any person who acts on the authority of another person.
- Allotment** A share or number of shares in a public company granted to persons who have formally applied for them by signing the application form and paying the company's banker a proportion of each share they desire to hold.
- Allotment Note** A note signed by seaman and drawn on the owners of the ship authorizing the master to pay part or all of his wages while he is at sea to his wife and family or to a bank.
- Allottee** The person to whom shares in some public company or concern are allotted by a formal allotment.
- Appraisers** Are persons licensed to value property.

- Articles of partnership** The clauses of a partnership agreement
- Amalgamation** The joining together of two or more concerns
- At call** A term referring to money deposited with bankers and others the repayment of which may be demanded without notice
- At par** Stocks or shares are said to be at par when their market value and their nominal value are the same
- Bank rate** This term means the rate percent charges by the bank of England for discounting approved bills of exchange The rate is regulated by the directors at their weekly meeting according to the demand for advances the quantity of money in the market and the amount of reserve in the bank
- Bank Stock** This term refers to what used to be the proprietor's capitals or shares of the Bank of England
- Bill of lading** Certificate drawn up and signed by transportation company enumerating articles being shipped acts as contact and receipt for shipment
- Bank cheque** A cheque complete except for the amount which is to be payable
- Bonus** Extra goods shipped without charge on an order sum given to employee in addition to contract wages or salary
- Bullion** Bars of gold and silver intended for coinage
- Bond creditor** A creditor whose debts are secured by a bond which the debtor has previously given him
- Board Meeting** A meeting of a Board of Directors or other managing body
- Broker** Agent one who buys or sells for another on commission
- Book Accounts** These are accounts of debit or credit entries in a bank
- Bona fide** In good faith An expression used to imply that anything is done without fraud or deceit The opposite to this is mala fide
- Broker (Stock)** The middleman between the jobber and the Public
- Call money** Money that must be returned when demanded
- Cancel** To annul an order for goods or services
- Cartage Note** A statement of the amount due for the cartage of goods
- Consignee** One to whom goods are shipped
- Contract** Witnessed agreement usually in writing the terms of which are legally enforceable
- Compute a Bill** Calculating the data upon which a bill will become due
- Coutrabad** Prohibited or dutiable goods smuggled into the country
- Clearing bank** Are those banks which are members of the banker's clearing House
- Conversion** Axial legal term applying to wrongful interference with another person's property
- Drawee** Bank on which cheque or draft is drawn
- Director** Person entrusted with determining policies and decision of a firm
- Dividend** Money paid to shareholders or depositors as share of profit
- Dry goods** Commodities made from fabrics
- Dead Account** In banking a term for money stock or other securities standing to the credit of a person deceased
- Discount House** These are houses whose chief business consists in discounting bills of exchange

- Double Entry** Is that mode of book keeping in which two entries are made of every transaction in order that the one entry may check the other
- Direct Taxes** Those fixed taxes which are imposed upon and payable directly by individuals
- Drawings Account** In accountancy the account used to record all sums drawn by the proprietor or partner in a business for personal use
- Duties** Taxes on merchandise and manufactures payable either through customs of excise and all orders imposed or levied by the Govt as a means of revenue for the country
- Debit** To debit is to charge a person or his account with the cost of anything or make some charge upon him for out of pocket or other expenses
- Debit note** When a firm returns goods owing to some imperfection or corrects an overcharge it is usual to send a Debit Note giving particulars of the overcharge
- Days sight** Days after the sight of a bill, i.e. after it has been presented for acceptance
- Equity** In real estate difference between value of property and owner's debt on it In margin buying difference between market value of a stock and customer's indebtedness for its purchase
- Estate** Property in lands or tenements sometimes inaccurately used for property other than lands or tenements total property left by a deceased person
- Estimate** Statement of account of goods to be produced or stored or of sum for which certain work will be done
- Endorsee** The party to whom a bill delivery order warrant etc is transferred by endorsements This enabling him to deal with the documents in the same manner as if it were actually made out to his order when first issued
- Endorsement** Anything written upon the back of documents or in its general senses writing one's name upon the back of bills of exchange warrants etc so that they may be paid away to or collected by other parties
- Endorser** A person who endorses a bill of lading bill of exchange promissory note cheque warrant delivery order etc
- Edowment** In insurance a fixed sum of money payable at the end of a certain number of years in the event of a person surviving the given time
- Entered** Entered in and entered out are shipping terms To enter in is to report to customs the arrival of a ship in port so as to gain permission to commence unloading Entry out is the report to customs preparatory to taking cargo on board
- Equity share Capital** Is defined by the Companies Act as a company's issued share capital excluding any part which carries any right to participate beyond a specific amount in a distribution
- Equity shares** The shares entitled to the balance of profits after claims of share holders with proprietary rights have been usually the ordinary shares but some times deferred funds (or management shares) constitute the equity holding
- Estate Duty** A duty imposed upon the principal value of all property real or personal settled or not settled which passes on the death of any person
- Ex Gratia Payment** A payment made as of grace when there is no legal liability to do so
- Ex officio** By virtue of office
- Executive** A term much used now a days for the responsible officials on the administration side of a business

- Exporters Exports** Are those who send goods to foreign markets  
A collective term for all goods and articles of commerce sent from one country to another
- Fiduciary Loan** A loan granted without security upon the confidence of the honour of the borrower
- Fire Policy** The contract of fire insurance
- Firm offer** A definite offer to purchase specified property at a given price
- Fluctuation** A rise or fall in the price of anything
- Foreign exchange** The exchange of one currency for another also a term for foreign currency
- Forward exchange** The purchase of foreign currency for delivery at a future date
- Forwarding Agent** Person who undertakes the collection to forward and delivery of goods
- Free port** A port where no export or import duties are levied
- Free Trade** By free trade we mean unrestricted trade with other countries trade not burdened with excessive prohibitions or high and restrictive duties
- Factory** Building where manufacturing of goods is carried on
- Fall** To become insolvent
- Feeder** Branch line in railroad bus or air transport that connects with trunk line
- Fee simple** Unrestricted title to property
- Finance** Management of money matters
- Felony** Crime whose pending is death or prison sentence
- Financial Rating** Financial information carried in directory such as 'Monday's Manual'
- Fiscal** Relating to finance e.g. a fiscal year period in which annual taxes are collected
- First Hand** A term applied to all goods obtained direct from the maker importer or wholesale dealer
- Financier** A person who raises or supplies capital for a commercial undertaking Also one who manages the finance of a concern
- Floating Debt** A debt which a borrower or merchant may be called upon to pay at short notice The term is also used to distinguish short loans borrowed for long periods
- Gay Market** Trading by undercover methods in between black markets
- Granishee** To take over property or money to satisfy a debt or a claim A claimant may be a granishee a defendant's wages
- Gross Profit** The excess of selling price over cost price
- Gross Receipts** The total receipts before any deduction is made for expenses
- Gross Tonnage** A vessel's internal space measured in units of 100 cu ft
- Guarantor** This is the person who gives a guarantee
- Gold standard** Rating of currency in terms of supposed value in gold
- Huckster** One who prepares radio or television advertising usually with methods of exaggerated showmanship
- Hold** The hollow interior of a ship in which the cargo is stored
- Holding Deed** The deed which conveys the ownership of freehold land to the present owner
- Hypothecate** To place or assign a property as security under an agreement to pledge or mortgage

<b>Hard Currency</b>	A term used to denote those currencies which are in short supply and are thus hard to obtain
<b>Handsel</b>	Earnest money / i.e. money paid to bind a bargain
<b>Harbour Dues</b>	Sums paid by ship for entering in certain harbour and for the use of lading stages etc
<b>Income Group</b>	Classification of people according to earnings
<b>Identification</b>	Driver's license, social security card or other documents required as identification in check payments at store, hotels, or other public places
<b>Implement</b>	To find means to carry out an agreement
<b>Impulse Item</b>	Something marketed to appeal to spontaneous decision of customer usually novelties and luxuries as opposed to staples or necessities
<b>Incorporate</b>	To secure a charter of incorporation from a state, and to organize operations under its provision
<b>Indenture</b>	Sealed agreement of which each party concerned holds a signed copy
<b>Indictment</b>	Formal grand jury charge against a person accused of a major crime
<b>Inflation</b>	Rise in prices where income advance fails to keep up pace with prices
<b>Injunction</b>	Court order restraining certain action
<b>Insert</b>	Something added in a document or enclosure in a mailing
<b>Insolvency</b>	Inability to meet current financial obligations
<b>Installment</b>	Periodic payment, or a time payment purchase : The British equivalent is hire purchase
<b>Instrument</b>	Person or document useful in accomplishing a stated purpose
<b>Interstate Commerce</b>	Commerce within a state
<b>Intrastate Commerce</b>	Commerce across state boundaries
<b>Investment</b>	Money or other property risked with expectation of profit
<b>Invoice</b>	A bill itemizing goods shipped and their prices
<b>Inland counter</b>	Table displaying or carrying goods for sale in such a position in a store that customers may walk around it
<b>Judgment</b>	Court decision in a civil trial for damages the sum awarded to the plaintiff
<b>Jetsam</b>	Goods into the sea from a ship in order to lighten the ship and keep her afloat
<b>Jetty</b>	A timber pier to land goods or passenger on
<b>Judgment Creditor</b>	A person who has brought an action for debt or damage against another in a court of law and has obtained judgment for the whole or part of the amount claimed
<b>Joint Account</b>	Two or more firms in the same line of business sometimes trade upon joint account with some particular article in which they deal The meaning of this is that the profits or losses which each of them makes upon the transactions in that particular article are equally divided among the rest
<b>Kick back</b>	Unauthorized payment out of wages, prices or fees as extortion or bribery
<b>Kraft</b>	Strong brown paper used in packing for shipping
<b>Knot</b>	A unit for measuring speed at sea a nautical mile of 6 080 feet or one sixtieth of a degree per hour

**Life Annuity** An annuity paid to a person during life, but which ceases on the death of the annuitant

**Lunar Month Lien** A period from one new moon until the next / i.e. four weeks  
Legal right of property in payment of debt usually has priority over other claims e.g. tax lien mechanics lien etc

**Limit order** Order to buy or sell stock at or above or below a specified price  
**Line** Type of merchandise offered for sale e.g. liquid assets  
**Liquid** Convertible into cash e.g. liquid assets  
**List price** Selling price as listed in catalogue  
**Minute Book** Is the book containing the minute or brief report of the business transacted at a meeting

**Minutes** The reports of the proceedings of a meeting taken with a view to keeping a record of the business done at the meeting  
**Monopoly** An exclusive right secured by one or more persons to carry on some branch of trade or manufacture in contradistinction to a freedom of trade or manufacture enjoyed by all the people

**Mail** A general term for all letters and correspondence received or sent  
**Malice A forethought** Intentional or planned injury  
**Market Order** Order to sell at the market price of the day on which the order is issued

**Marshall Plan** Plan to extend economic aid abroad initiated by George (Marshall as United States for Security of State in 1947)  
**Maximum Hours** Limit of time workers may be employed without overtime payment.

**Melton** Extra dividend on stock distributing surplus earnings or profits  
**Merger** Consolidation of two or more companies into one  
**Metes and Bonds** Dimension and boundaries of a parcel or real estate

**Minimum Wages** Lowest limit of wages that may be paid to workers  
**Morris Plan Company** Makes small personal loans for repayment in installments  
**Minor** Person under legal age to assume certain responsibilities The age varies it is different for marriage, or for business transaction or liability & criminal charges

**Not Negotiable** When a cheque is marked Not Negotiable it means that the receiver shall not have and shall not be capable of giving a better title to the cheque than the persons from whom he received it  
**Number** Item of manufacture usually reports to item in a catalogue  
**Net** Sum after deductions have been made e.g. net income after expenses taxes etc have been taken out

**Notary Public** A person authorised by State law to witness and certify to the authenticity of signatures affixed to documents or statements in his presence  
**Negotiable** Salable or transferable as payment for debts  
**Nonfeasance** See Malfeasance  
**National Advertising** Advertising in periodicals or over radio and television nationwide in scope

**Negotiable Documents** Are such as being to one who takes them in good faith and for value give him rights unaffected by possible defects in the rights of his transferor

<b>Overhead</b>	The cost of indirect material, indirect labour and indirect expenses. Overheads may be subdivided into (a) Production overhead (b) Selling overhead (c) Distribution overhead and (d) Administration overhead
<b>Omnibus clause</b>	Section in a contract covering several items not specifically covered elsewhere in the document
<b>One Day Order</b>	Order for stock transaction on a certain day and cancelled if not executed on that day
<b>Open Order</b>	Order for a stock transaction to be executed at any time and to hold good until notice of withdrawal is received. Also called GTC (Goods till cancelled) order
<b>Option</b>	First choice or right to obtain goods or services without competition for a specified period, e.g. ten days option
<b>Overstock</b>	Good in excess of current demand
<b>Over The Counter Trading</b>	Trading by private dealers in securities not listed on the stock exchange
<b>O K</b>	With Signature constitutes endorsement or approval of something presented in writing. According to popular belief from Old Kinderhook birthplace of Martin van Buren and used by his supporters in his campaign for the presidency
<b>Policy</b>	A document containing a contract of insurance
<b>Policy holder</b>	One who has in his possession or under his control a policy of insurance
<b>Post Date</b>	Means to date anything after the real time
<b>Pro Rata</b>	In proportion
<b>Prohibited Goods</b>	These are commodities which by law are forbidden to be exported or imported into the country
<b>Party</b>	Rate of exchange at which different parties acquire equal purchasing power
<b>Pass Book</b>	A book borne by customer containing records of credit/purchases also bank book
<b>Passing a Dividend</b>	Failure to declare an expected dividend
<b>Patron</b>	Customer
<b>Patronage</b>	Business given by a customer
<b>Pattern Maker</b>	One who makes pattern needed in industry
<b>Pay</b>	To make an acceptable return usually in money for property divided or service rendered, remuneration such as wages or salaries
<b>Paymaster</b>	One under whose management wages/salary payments are made
<b>Pay roll</b>	Paymaster's list of those entitled to wages or salary payments
<b>Peculation</b>	Embezzlement
<b>Pay</b>	To hold market prices at a set value by manipulating purchases or sales
<b>Piece Goods</b>	Fabrics sold by pieces of fixed lengths
<b>Piracy</b>	Enfringement on copy righted or patent property rights
<b>Pivotal</b>	A stock whose quotations influence the course of the market
<b>Pledge</b>	Piece of property given as security for loan
<b>Point</b>	Unit used in quoting prices on stock in the United States. One point usually stands for a share
<b>Position</b>	On produce exchanges undertaking to make delivery in a given month e.g. October position



Possession	Such control of property as to give exclusive legal enjoyment of it
Posthumous	Taking effect after death
Practice	Professional service e.g. legal practice customary procedure of a firm
Pre paid	Paid in advance
Price	Value at which goods are being quoted at sum paid for an option
Pricing	Setting a price on goods
Paid up capital	The total amount of capital paid on shares which are not fully paid up thoroughly subscribed for
Parent Company	A holding company which also engages in trading activities on its own account
Perishable goods	This means such articles as fruit fish butter pulses poultry meat, etc which if not delivered quickly would go bad or perish
Petitioning creditor	A bankruptcy term for the creditor who has filed a petition requesting the court to make him a debtor a bankrupt
Petty Cash Book	A book wherein are recorded all small payments so that they may be posted in a lumpsum instead of separately
Pool	A combination of persons who put their money together to operate on a large extent for their own benefit
Proceeds	The actual sum produced by any sale after deducting all charges and out of pocket expenses upon it
Primary Market	Market in firm produce such as foods or fibres
Process	A method of manufacture or of rendering service
Profit	What remains after production and sales costs have been deducted
Profit and loss	Accounting after a given period to determine condition of a business
Promissory Note	Note undertaking payment of a debt at a specified time or occasion
Quotations	Statements oral or written of market prices of stocks bonds or commodities
Quantity Theory of Money	Economic theory that changes in quantity of money in circulation affect price levels and currency values
Rebate	Repayment of a percentage of sum received in payment for goods or a service Rebate may be allowed for damage delay or saving in shipping costs etc
Rolling Stock	Comprises the engines wagons trucks and car or railways and tram ways
Receipt	Signed paper in evidence that goods or money has been received
Receipts	Earnings of a business for a given period
Retail	The sale of goods in small quantities or in single article
Retailers	Those who sell goods in small quantities only
Rummaged	A ship is said to be rummaged after she has been properly searched by the Custom House officials
Rummaging	The searching of a ship by the Custom House Officers to see that neither dutiable nor prohibited goods are concealed on board
Rescued	Withdrawal of order or instructions
Requisition	Order for supplies materials etc
Receiver	Person or bank appointed by court to conduct a business declared bankrupt.

<b>Redemption</b>	Payment of outstanding loan e.g. reduction of a bond issue
<b>Refund</b>	Return of entire amount paid for goods or services usually because of their understanding nature
<b>Reimburse</b>	Repay money spent by another. As an agent will be reimbursed for costs incurred during his operation
<b>Re organization</b>	Re establishment of insolvent business with the consent of creditors and under court supervision with the aim of avoiding receivership cost and forced sale losses
<b>Revenue</b>	Source of income usually referring to governmental income from taxation
<b>Restrictive</b>	Limiting. A restrictive covenant is a clause in a document setting certain conditions as in real estate contracts restricting residence to certain races
<b>Registered Office</b>	Under the Companies Act every company incorporated under that Act may have a registered office and notification must be given to the Registrar of Companies
<b>Shipment</b>	Any goods or merchandise sent by a vessel from one part of a country to another
<b>Short Bills</b>	Bills of exchange payable on demand sight bills or bills having less than ten days to run
<b>Short loans</b>	Advances made for short periods or rate of interest
<b>Sight bills</b>	Bills of exchange payable at sight or soon as they are presented
<b>Solicit</b>	To seek business accounts
<b>Social Security</b>	System and fund set up under the Act to ensure security in old age. The fund is made up of compulsory contributions by employees and employers (E.S.I.C)
<b>Solvency</b>	Capacity to meet financial obligations
<b>Special</b>	Metal (hard) money as distinguished from paper currency
<b>Specimen</b>	Sample of minerals, orders, plants or other things that are complete units of their kind
<b>Speculation</b>	Buying or selling with chance of high profits and risk of considerable loss
<b>Sublet</b>	To rent all or any premises one has rented
<b>Subsidiary</b>	A company control of whose stock is held by another company
<b>Substandard</b>	Below standard quality
<b>Supply</b>	Amount or goods for sale at a given price
<b>Swindle</b>	To defraud dishonest business transaction
<b>Swindler</b>	One who defraud
<b>Strike</b>	Refusal by employees to work unless demands generally for pay increases, vacations and other benefits are met
<b>Teller</b>	A banking term for the cashiers who receive and pay out money over the counter of a bank
<b>Tenant</b>	One who holds property house or land under another by payment of rent
<b>Trade Discount</b>	A special allowance made by sellers to people in the trade who buy goods for the purpose of re sale
<b>Tariff</b>	Schedule of duties imposed on importers and exporters
<b>Tax</b>	To exact payment usually payment exacted by government to provide revenue for its operations
<b>Tax Sale</b>	Sale of property to recover unpaid taxes,

<b>Technological</b>	Referring to technical processes or changes in industry e.g. technological unemployment
<b>Tenders</b>	Sealed bids or offers for securities
<b>Terms</b>	Terms of payment rearranged conditions of payment of debt, e.g. cash in 30 days £ 5 down and £ 1 a week etc
<b>Testator</b>	One who makes a will
<b>Title</b>	All factors combined which accord right to exclusive possession of property
<b>Trade Agreement</b>	Agreement between employer and union fixing wages hours working conditions
<b>Trade Edition or Trade Book</b>	Edition designed for general public as distinguished from educational and professional use
<b>Trademark</b>	Coined name, monogram logotype signature picture distinctively designed words or name symbol emblem or device which may be registered in the Government Patent Office for exclusive use by the applicant
<b>Travellers Cheques</b>	Issued by banks to travel agencies for the convenience of travellers
<b>Venture</b>	This consists of goods sent by sea at the senders risk to be sold at their place of destination
<b>Vendor</b>	A person on whose behalf a sale is made or the person who himself is the seller
<b>Value received A</b>	term used upon bills of exchange when the drawer has received either money or goods from the drawer of the bill

## Indispensable Books

- 1 CCI Hand Book of Cosmetics Industries (Technology of Cos 45/-
- 2 CCI Technology of Dyes & Dye Intermediates 45/-
- 3 CCI Hand Book of Profitable Chemical Industries 45/-
- 4 CCI Most Flourishing Modern Scented Tobacco Zarda Kumaon 45/-
- 5 CCI Hand Book of Synthetic Detergents 45/-
- 6 CCI Pesticides & Insecticides Formulations 45/-
- 7 CCI Paper & Paper Based Industries 45/-
- 8 CCI Technology of Electroplating Metal Finishing & Anodizing 45/-
- 9 CCI A Hand Book of Rubber Products 45/-
- 10 CCI A Hand Book of Plastic & PVC Products 45/-
- 11 CCI Technology of Rubber & Plastic Products 90/-
- 12 CCI Technology of Lubricants Greases & Mobile Oils 75/-
- 13 CCI Moulding Clay (Plasticine) Plaster of Paris Paper Mashing Potteries Guide 75/-
- 14 CCI Soap and Soap Powders Industries 45/-
- 15 CCI Technology of Paints and Varnishes Products 45/-
- 16 CCI Worldwide Gum Adhesive Resin Industry 45/-
- 17 CCI Manufacturing Process of Confectionery Products 45/-
- 18 CCI Manufacturing Process of Bakery Products 45/-
- 19 CCI Manufacturing Process of Bakery and Confectionery Products 90/-
- 20 CCI Aluminium and Related Products Industries 45/-
- 21 CCI Profitable Campher (Kapoer) and Peppermint Indus 45/-

**LATEST  
Industrial  
PROJECT-  
REPORTS  
ON  
CHEMICAL  
ELECTRICAL  
MECHANICAL  
& ON  
MANY  
OTHER ITEMS**

**Rs 500/-**



**Consultants Corporation of Industries**

Chawli Barar, (Inside Mukat Rai Niwas)

Phone : 261030

Delhi 110006

**C.C.I. Feasibility-Cum-Market Survey Project**  
**R Rs. 500 each**

# **SECTION 5**

## **APPLICATIONS**

**( Miscellaneous Applications & Applications for jobs)**

## MISCELLANEOUS APPLICATIONS AND APPLICATION FOR JOBS

To write an application is an art. It should be well-worded and should always be written in courteous and impersonal language. The way of writing should be solicitous and impressive, so that the person to whom it is addressed may be convinced of your genuineness.

Similarly, the application for jobs to take up an employment is the most important, as the career of the applicant depends upon it to a great extent. Such applications give an impression of applicants' skill, ability, capability, training and promptness of service. In view of this, it is imperative that such applications should be convincing to such an extent that the applicant is the most suitable person for the post applied for. The applicant should try his level best to create the interest of his prospective employer. Besides this, copies of character certificates, letters of recommendation and testimonials should invariably be enclosed with the application for reference and perusal of the employer. Specimen of various types of applications have given to facilitate easy and prompt attempt.

## A Handbook on Ready Made Garments

By B N Aggarwal

Ready made Garment Industry becoming increasingly popular now a-days with a rapid development in India's export Trade

Within a short span of 10 years number of units have come up in the market. These units are working to their full capacity but still are not in a position to meet with the requirement. Out of these units few of them are working efficiently only while rest are not. This is all due to lack of knowledge technical as well as Administrative.

How to start a garment Industry? What should be the capacity? What is to be produced and How to produce are some questions which always come to the mind of an entrepreneur. These Questions are however elementary but have much importance for successful running of the Industry.

In order to provide the all basic information (investment and feasibility of the Industry the type of garments it cost various other factors which affect the unit) the above book is published by us. This book is written by Sh B N Aggarwal Industrial & Management Consultant.

The important features of the book are as below

This book gives an idea regarding the various types of garments its Method of production cost of investment in the unit the Quality control procedures etc.

It also provides basic information on Marketing internal as well as external. Various export marketing procedure government policies and agencies which are involved in the development of Export and incentive available. The directory of foreign buyers is also given at the end of the Book.

This book in addition to the above gives an idea regarding various types of cloth designs international code numbers and the various operations which are to be performed for the production.

In last chapter The details of plant the machinery and equipment suppliers the raw material suppliers etc are also provided for the sake of Convenience of the reader.

Over all this book is fully exhaustive and be of much use to the Person who wants to enter has already entered in the line. Rs 50-00

## A Book on Foot Wear Industry

By B N Aggarwal

With the rapid development in the civilization and the standard of Living the use of Footwears have been considerably increased. As a result of which the demand for the Footwear has gone up. Like any thing

The Footwears are now a days manufactured in various designs and sizes. The designs are so attractive which can match with all. The conventional type of footwears are now a days out of market the success of footwear industry depends upon the frequent changes in the designs as per market trend.

The above book is written by Sh B N Aggarwal Industrial & Management Consultant in order to provide the details of the Footwear Industry.

Footwear industry consists of various articles which are made from different type of techniques are also used. It can be produced in two basic Materials.

- 1 Leather Footwear
- 2 PVC Plastic/Rubber Footwear

Both the type of Footwear are having good demand in the Market. The manufacturing process of both the types of Footwear is quite different to each other. There is Lot of technical development in designing and process of manufacture which not only effects the cost of production but also the quality of the product.

The above book deals with all the new techniques which are recently developed in this line. It gives clear picture of the Industry the type of Plant Machinery and equipment required the specifications the process of Manufacture the cost of the production and the profitability of the project.

It also deals with various raw materials required for this industry the sources of supply and various grades of it.

The emphasis is given on the manufacturing process and Footwear designing. The formulation chapter contain various plastic & Rubber formulations as per requirements. The details regarding marketing present position and expected trend is also discussed.

We hope that this book would be very useful nature to the entrepreneur.

Price 50

CONSULTANTS CORPORATION OF INDUSTRIES

113 B Inside Mukat Raj Niwas Chwari Bazar DELHI 110 005



## Practical knowledge of 21-National & International Languages

- |              |              |
|--------------|--------------|
| 1 English    | 12 Urdu      |
| 2 Maharathi  | 13 Sindhi    |
| 3 Gujarathi  | 14 Assamese  |
| 4 Bangla     | 15 Kashmiri  |
| 5 Sanskrit   | 16 Mahajani  |
| 6 Punjabi    | 17 Nepali    |
| 7 Oriya      | 18 Amritsari |
| 8 Tamil      | 19 Hindi     |
| 9 Telugu     | 20 Arabic    |
| 10 Malayalam | 21 Persian   |
| 11 Kannad    |              |

This book is very useful for Industrialists, Salesman Businessman Agents Journalists and Tourists. The study of this book enables a person to express his views and ideas in the language of the state in which he is residing or touring. It enables the businessman to correspond with the people of other countries. Generally it happens that a man feels himself like a fish out of water when he does not understand the language of a State where he is temporarily putting up. This book in hand solves this problem. He feels homely among the people of the state/country where he is on tour. This book removes shyness and inferiority complex among the people as they are fully acquainted with the national or international language. This book has been written with great pains and every possible effort has been made to make it easy understandable to every industrialist. This book has been written methodically and systematically that even a lay man can understand it and also can acquire knowledge of language of the various states and countries. It can be said authoritatively that this book is undoubtedly useful to one and all to whatever category he may come under. It ensures self confidence and reliance in every person to speak fluently all the languages contained therein. It guarantees smooth running of a business for all whether living in India or abroad. Keeping in view its usefulness every body is advised to keep a copy of this book.

Suggestion from every corner are welcomed and will be incorporated in the next edition.

Price Rs 51-00

Pages 496

Postage Rs 10 00

## JUST OUT LATEST PUBLICATIONS

1 ULTRA MODERN GATES WINDOWS GRILLS  
AND SHOW PICES GROUP



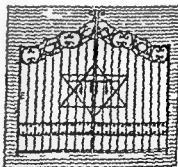
By—S.P. Singh Artist

Price Rs 96/  
Postage Rs 15

(Containing 72 latest designs in half-tone)

This album is very useful for Architects Decorators, Building Contractors Civil Engineers Manufacturers of iron gates & grills etc. and all other persons concerned with the Construction and Decoration of a building. They can get huge orders by showing this album to the customers. This attractive album contains 72 ultra modern designs of Gates Railings Windows and Shutters, used in developed countries like Japan Russia America Germany England Switzerland Poland and Singapore etc. with their original photographs. All types of designs of gates windows shutters and railings for palatial buildings offices bungalows gardens galleries and factories are available in this album. Rush your order immediately as limited number of albums are available in stock.

### 2 THE EXCELLENT GATES AND RAILINGS COLLECTION



By—S.P. Singh Artist Price 114/ Postage Rs 15 00

This is our second pride presentation which has no equivalent in the entire Indian market. This album contains 88 excellent designs of gates grills and railings of modern and ancient historical buildings of Scotland, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, China, America, England, Singapore etc. Designs of Steel Sheet gates is a specialty of this album. You will find most attractive and simple designs of Gates and grills for Houses and Coffee Houses, Factories and workshops, Kitchens and Bungalows, and all other buildings. Some old styled Mughal period designs with modern touch is a second specialty of this album. SEND YOUR ORDER AT ONCE TO AVOID DISAPPOINTMENT.

DEHATI PUSTAK BHANDAR Chawri Bazar Delhi 110 006

## Applications

- 1 An application for transfer to the Director of Education of a teacher from one school to another

To

The Director of Education  
Old Secretariate Alipur Road  
Delhi

Sir

I am to submit the following facts for your favourable and sympathetic consideration

I am a Post-Graduate teacher in Govt Higher Secondary School Shahdara Delhi. I want to be transferred from this school to any other school in Subzi Mandi Area. I have been working in this school for the last five years. My permanent residence is in Kamla Nagar Delhi and I have to cover a long distance in going and coming. Much of my energy is wasted and indirectly hampers in the performance of my official duties. Due to my family circumstances it is also not possible for me to shift my family at Shahdara.

In view of the position explained above it is requested to transfer me to some place near my residence.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully,  
RAM LAL

Date

- 2 An application for the grant of casual leave on account of illness to the Manager Punjab National Bank Subzi Mandi Delhi

To

The Manager  
Punjab National Bank  
Subzi Mandi  
Delhi

Sir

With due respect, I beg to submit that I have been laid down with fever since last night and I am not in a position to attend the office. The doctor has advised me to take complete rest for 2 or 3 days.

I, therefore, request you to grant me casual leave for 2 days.

Thanking you in anticipation

Yours faithful  
SHYAM

Date



- 3 An application for grant of casual leave on account of some urgent work

To

The Administrative Officer,  
Delhi Cloth Mills Ltd.,  
Delhi

Sir

Respectfully I beg to state that my mother is coming from Allahabad today by Janta Express reaching at 9-00 A.M. at Delhi Railway Station. She is very old and it is very difficult for her to reach home from Railway Station by herself. There is no other male member in my family. So I will have to go to the station to receive her.

It is, therefore, requested that I may kindly be granted casual leave for one day for (mention date)

Thanking you in advance

Yours faithfully  
MOHAN LAL

Date

- 4 An application to the Principal for the grant of three days leave to attend the marriage party of my elder brother

To

The Principal,  
Govt. Boys' Higher Secondary School  
Kashmere Gate,  
Delhi

Sir,

I am to state that I am a student of Class Xth-A of your school. The marriage of my brother comes off on (give date). The marriage party will go to Kanpur.

I therefore, request you to grant me three days leave and oblige

Thanking you in advance

Yours obediently  
KRISHAN LAL

Date

- 5 An application to the Headmistress for the grant of leave on account of elder sister's marriage

To

The Headmistress,  
Birla Middle School  
Karnal

Madam,

Respectfully I beg to state that the marriage of elder sister will take place on *There is nobody to assist my mother in her domestic work*. She is an old lady and entirely depends on me for out door duties. I therefore request you to grant me leave for one week from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_ both days inclusive

Thanking you in anticipation

Yours obediently,  
KUMARI SUNITA

Date

- 6 Application for fee concession to the Principal of a Govt Higher Secondary School Paharganj New Delhi

To

The Principal  
Govt Boys Higher Secondary School,  
Paharganj  
New Delhi

Sir,

Respectfully I beg to say that my father is a poor man. His monthly income is Rs 400 only. He has a large family consisting of six members. During these days it is very difficult for him to make both ends meet. So, he is not in a position to pay my school fee.

Besides, I am a brilliant student in my class and always stand first. I am in the good books of my teachers. Last year I was also a free student. I therefore request you to grant me full fee-concession so that I may continue my studies.

Thanking you in anticipation

Yours obediently,  
ANIL KUMAR

Date

- 7 Application for remission of fine to the Headmistress of M C Middle School  
Kamla Nagar Delhi

To

The Headmistress  
M C Middle School,  
Kamla Nagar  
Delhi-7

Madam

With due respect I beg to say that I could not attend the school yesterday due to sudden illness of my mother. Since there lives no body in my neighbourhood I could not send the application for leave. The class-teacher Shrimati fined me Rs 5 00. I am to state that my mother is a widow and we hardly make our both ends meet. It is very difficult for her to pay the fine. Moreover I had been always regular and punctual in attendance. It is my first chance during the period of my stay in the school. I assure you not to repeat such a lapse on my part in future.

I therefore request you to omit the fine.  
I shall be highly obliged to you for this act of kindness.

Thanking you

Date

Yours obediently,  
ASHA

- 8 An application for school leaving certificate

To

The Principal  
Govt Boys Higher Secondary School,  
Sant Nagar,  
Delhi

Sir

With due respect I beg to state that I am a student of Xth class of your school. My father has been transferred to Ambala Cantt waf. The whole family is going to that place. Now it is very difficult for me to continue my studies in your school.

I therefore request you to issue my school leaving certificate to enable me to get myself admitted in some recognised school at Ambala Cantt.

I shall be highly obliged to you for this act of kindness.

Thanking you in anticipation

Yours faithfully,  
GOPI

## 9 An application for a testimonial or a Character Certificate

To

The Principal,  
Govt Girls' Higher Secondary School  
Arya Pura Subzi Mandi  
Delhi-7

Madam,

With due respect I beg to state that I passed my Higher Secondary Examination from your school in 1980 in 1st Division. I also got distinction in Maths and History. I was the Captain of Hockey. Miss Soni was my class-teacher. Now I am in need of a testimonial as the same is required for the purpose of my service which is to be shown at the time of interview.

I, therefore, request you to issue a testimonial thereby wishing me a prosperous and successful life.

Thanking you in advance

Yours faithfully  
NEENA

## 10 An application to the Principal of a School for apologising for misbehaviour in the school

To

The Principal,  
Mahavir Jain Higher Secondary School,  
Qutab Road,  
Delhi

Sir,

Respectfully, I beg to state that I am a student of IX class of your school. My name has been struck off the roll for my misbehaviour in the school.

In this connection I am to submit that the fact is that the mischief was done by one of my class fellows but since I was with him, I have been implicated for nothing. I am not a boy of this type. I belong to a very respectable family. I am in the good books of my teachers. My behaviour has always been very good.

I, therefore, request you to pardon me this time. I assure you that in future I will not keep the company of such bad boys. I will keep myself aloof. I will follow the principle that it is better alone than in a bad company. Please do excuse me this time.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully,  
RAMAN

Date

- 11 An application to the Principal seeking his permission to play a friendly match with the team of some other school

To

The Principal  
Vaish Higher Secondary School,  
Sonipat (Haryana).

Sir

With due respect, I being the Captain of the cricket team, beg to submit that we want to play a cricket match with the team of Jat Higher Secondary School Sonipat. The captain of that team has also accepted our proposal informally to play the match on our ground. Since both the teams are equally expert, the match will be well-contested and an interesting one.

I, therefore, humbly request you to accord permission to play the match on our ground and also fix the date accordingly.

Thanking you in anticipation

Yours faithfully,  
KAMAL

Date

- 12 An application to the Principal for half fee concession due to the reason that one of your elder is also studying in some Government School and paying full fee

To

The Principal

Sir

With due respect I beg to state that my elder brother is a student of 9th class in Government Higher Secondary School Delhi and has been paying full fee there.

I am also a student of 9th class of your school and request you to grant me half fee-concession on that account (i.e. Brother's fee-concession) as admissible under the Rules and Regulations of Central Board of Secondary Education, New Delhi. The proof of my brother's studying in Govt. School will be produced if so desired.

Thanking you in anticipation

Yours faithfully  
GOVARDHAN

Date

- 13 An application to the Principal for exemption from games due to father's illness

To

The Principal,

School

Sir

Respectfully I beg to state that my father has been ill for the last one month and I have to look after him. There is no other male member in our family except myself. I have to go to the hospital daily in the evening to bring medicines for him. In view of the position explained above it is not possible for me to attend the games/gymnastics in the evening. I therefore, request you to exempt me to take part in it and also issue necessary instructions to the P.T.I accordingly.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
KAMAL

Date

- 14 An application to the Headmistress to exempt her from school uniform

To

Ramjas High School for Girls

Daryaganj

New Delhi

Madam,

Respectfully I beg to state that I am a student of class 8th-C of your school. My father is a poor man with meagre source of income which is hardly enough to make both ends meet during these hard days. It is very difficult for him to provide a school uniform for me.

I therefore request you to permit me to attend the school without dress. Necessary instructions may also be issued to the class teacher not to object my attendance without uniform. I shall feel highly obliged.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully,  
LEELA

Date

15 An application to the Principal for Vocational Training

To  
The Principal  
Govt Boys Higher Secondary School  
Shahdara  
Delhi

Sir

With due respect I beg to state that I am a student of 10th class of your school and always stand first in my class. I am in the good books of my teachers. I request you that my name may please be considered for Vocational Training as it would be beneficial in my future life. I will be able to earn my livelihood after my academic career is over. I may be given training either in Photography or TV Servicing. I shall be highly obliged to you for this act of kindness.

Date

Yours faithfully,  
RAMESH

16 An application to Principal of a school for making necessary arrangements for tutorial classes of your son/daughter

To

The Principal  
D A V High School  
Paharganj  
New Delhi

Sir/Madam

Respectfully I beg to state that my son/daughter is a student of IX class and their quarterly Progress Report shows that he/she is very weak in English and I am afraid that he/she will not be able to get through the annual examination. I therefore request you that he/she may be given extra coaching to make up his/her deficiency in English. I will pay the fee for the tutorial classes.

Thanking you

Date

Yours faithfully  
GANESH

If I am not at the school, please send the letter to my home.

The Principal  
Central Board of Secondary Education  
New Delhi

My dear Sir,

I am very sorry to hear that you are not at the school. I am a teacher at the school and I am very interested in the progress of all the students. I hope you are well and happy.

I am writing this letter to you because I am very interested in the progress of all the students. I hope you are well and happy. I am writing this letter to you because I am very interested in the progress of all the students.

Yours faithfully,  
[Signature]

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

If I am not at the school, please send the letter to my home.

The Principal  
Central Board of Secondary Education  
New Delhi

Sr.

I am very sorry to hear that you are not at the school. I am a teacher at the school and I am very interested in the progress of all the students. I hope you are well and happy. I am writing this letter to you because I am very interested in the progress of all the students. I hope you are well and happy. I am writing this letter to you because I am very interested in the progress of all the students.

Thanking you in advance

Yours faithfully  
SURI PARVATI

Date: ..



19 An application to the Principal requesting him to arrange for a historical tour during winter vacations  
To  
The Principal,  
School,

Sir

We the following students of XI and XII classes request you to kindly arrange a historical tour during the winter vacations. This tour will be beneficial to us from educational point of view and will add to our general knowledge. There are many historical monuments in Agra and Rajasthan and the sight-seeing of such buildings will undoubtedly refresh our historical memories of the past events. The expenses of the tour will be raised by contributions among all of us.

Thanking you

Date

Yours faithfully  
RAM PARKASH

20 An application to the Principal to consider your name for competition test for scholarship  
To  
The Principal  
School

Sir

With due respect I beg to state that I have come to know that the Education Department of Delhi Administration has been arranging a Competitive Test of Higher Secondary Students for the grant of Scholarship to the deserving candidates. I request your honour to forward my name from your school to appear in that competitive examination. I am one of the best students of your school and I assure you that I will qualify this test with flying colours and earn a good name for your Institution. I am confident of my success.

Thanking you in anticipation

Yours obediently  
SAT PARRKSH

Date

- 21 A application to the Principal of a school/college for issue of books from the library**

To

The Principal,

College

Sir,

Respectfully I am to state that I am a student of B A 1st year of your college and aim in the good books of my teachers. Now a problem has arisen that no books are available in the market on Economics Theory and Advance Accountancy. I shall be grateful to you if you please order the Librarian to issue the same to me from the library for a period of at least 2 months. It is expected that by that time the books in question will be available in the market and I will purchase of my own.

Thanking you in anticipation

Yours faithfully,  
MADAN LAL

Date

- 22 An application to the Principal of your College requesting him to allow you to take part in debates and also for enrollment of membership of Literary Association**

To

The Principal,

Hans Raj College

Delhi

Sir

Respectfully I beg to state that I am one of the best students of your college. I am very much interested in literature. While I was at school, I had been a secretary of library association. In view of the facts as mentioned above, I may request you to consider my name for the membership of the college literary association and allow me to take part in debates. I assure you that I will leave no stone unturned to please my superiors/seniors.

Hoping to be favoured and early reply

Thanking you

Yours sincerely,  
SURESH KUMAR

Date

- 23 An application to the Principal for a change of Section  
To  
The Principal  
Bina Higher Secondary School,  
Delhi

Sir

With due respect I beg to state that I am a student of IX-A of your school and my younger brother is also a student of IX-B of this school. Since my father is a poor man and he cannot afford to purchase a separate set of books for each of us, I therefore request you either to transfer me to section B or my younger brother to own my section so that we may manage to study with one set of books. It will be very much convenient to us both in school and at home. I shall be highly obliged to you for this act of kindness.

Thanking you  
Yours faithfully,  
INDER F...

Date

- 24 An application to the Principal of a College for a change of Subject  
To  
The Principal,  
Ramjas College,  
Delhi

Sir

Respectfully I am to state that at the time of admission I applied for B A pass course and accordingly I was granted. Now the circumstances have changed and my parents wish that I should take B Com pass course. This subject would help me to do Chartered Accountancy. I shall be highly grateful to you if I may be allowed to change the subject in view of the position as explained above.

Thanking you in advance

Yours faithfully,  
SURINDER KUMAR

Date

- 25 An application to the Principal of a College for refund of fee  
To  
The Principal  
Shyam Lal College  
Delhi

Sir

Respectfully I beg to state that I had applied for admission in your college for B A 1st year and also applied in one of the colleges in Delhi University Campus. Now I have been granted admission in Hans Raj College. Since your college is far off from my residence so I wish to get myself admitted in the aforesaid college. The fee that I have already deposited may please be refunded to me according to the Bye-laws of the University. Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
SUSHIL BATRA

Date

- 26 Application for the post of a clerk in response to an advertisement in some newspaper

To

The Advertiser  
Indian Express,  
New Delhi

Sir,

In response to your advertisement in the Indian Express dated regarding the post of a clerk I offer myself as a candidate for the same

As regards my qualifications I passed the Higher Secondary Examination from Central Board of Secondary Education Delhi in 1979 and was placed in 1st Division

I have worked in a private concern for about a year as clerk-cum-typist. My typing speed is 40 words per minute. I have sufficient experience of business correspondence. I am a young man of 20 years with good physique and active habits. If I am given an opportunity to serve I will leave no stone unturned to please my seniors and supervisors

Hoping to be favoured with a favourable reply Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
ASHOK KUMAR

Date

- 27 Application for the post of a Stenographer

To

The General Manager  
Delhi Cloth Mills  
Delhi

Sir

I have come to know from some reliable sources that some posts of stenographers have fallen vacant under your kind control in the scale of 425-700. I offer myself as a candidate for one of them

At present I have been working in some private concern for the last 3 years and have acquired much experience

As regards my educational qualifications I passed High School Examination in 1965 in 1st Division from Central Board of Secondary Education Delhi. My short-hand and typing speed is 120 and 40 WPM respectively. I can take dictation straightway on type writer

I enclose my testimonials from previous employer which will show that my work has been greatly appreciated. I hope you will consider my application favourably. I assure you to work to your entire satisfaction

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
TILAK RAJ

Date

## 28 Application for the post of an Accountant

To

Messrs Mahabir Prasad & Sons,  
Chandni Chowk  
Delhi

Dear Sir

In response to your advertisement in Hindustan Times dated for the post of an Accountant I submit my application and hope that the same will be considered favourably

As regards my qualifications I graduated myself from Sri Ram College in 1978 and secured 2nd Division

I am a young man of 25 years and possess a sound mind and sound body. I used to work hard and can work in late hours too

I have two years experience of office work and can type with a speed of 40 words per minute and am well conversant in Book keeping and Accountancy

I hereby enclose my testimonials and character certificate from my Principal and previous employers for your kind perusal with regard to my ability. Hoping to be favoured with a favourable reply Thanking you

Yours faithfully,

KRISHAN GOPAL

Date

## 29 An application for the post of a Trained Graduate Teacher

To

The Manager  
Birla Higher Secondary School,

Delhi

Sir I have come to know from some reliable source that there is vacancy for a trained graduate teacher in your school. If so, I offer myself as a candidate for the same

As regards my qualifications, I graduated from Meerut University in 1972 and was placed in first division. I then took the B.T. course from S.L. Training College Ambala City and also passed it in 1st division securing very good marks. I worked in Ramjas Higher Secondary School for two years in short term leave vacancy. The enclosed certificate will show that my work had been satisfactory.

I am a young man of 30 years and possess good physique and personality. I have a keen interest in games also. In case I am selected I will leave no stone unturned to satisfy you with my honest and devoted service.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully,

PARKASH CHAND

Date

# **30 An application for the post of a Cashier in some trading Company**

To

The Manager  
K G Khosla Trading Co.,  
Delhi

Dear Sir,

In response to your advertisement in Hindustan Times dated for the post of Cashier, in your concern I offer myself as a candidate for the same. As regards my qualifications, I beg to submit that I am a post-graduate from Delhi University. I passed my B Com Examination from Sri Ram College in 1975. I obtained a diploma in shorthand and typing for some Government Institute. I am well versed in maintenance of accounts and can handle cash transactions efficiently and accurately. I can furnish cash security for Rs 5000. I hope that my application will receive a favourable and sympathetic consideration.

Thanking you  
Yours faithfully  
K L ROY,

Date

Yours faithfully  
K L ROY

# **31 An application for the post of a Mechanical Engineer**

To

The Manager  
Hindustan Machine Tools Ltd  
New Delhi

Sir

I am to invite your attention with reference to your advertisement in Hindustan Times dated for the post of a Mechanical Engineer. I passed B Sc Examination from Delhi University in 1st Division in 1970.

At present I am working as Production Engineer with M/s Sadhu Ram and Sons at Gahazabad. I wish to shift myself to Delhi as my parents are living there.

I shall be glad if you give me an opportunity to present myself before you for an interview. I am applying for this post with the previous consent of my present employer. No objection certificate is also enclosed herewith.

Hoping to be favoured with a favourable reply

Thanking you in anticipation

Yours faithfully,  
E NARAYANAN

Date  
ATBUC

## 32 An application for the post of a Manager

To

The Manager,  
Consultants Corporation Industries  
Chawn Bazar, Delhi

Dear Sir

I understand that you are in need of the services of an experienced Manager for your firm. I offer my services for the same. I am 40 years of age and possess a vast experience in the field of management and administration. I have worked in many firms of good reputation as a Technical Engineer as is apparent from my enclosed certificates.

I took a regular course in business management and have studied modern methods of Publicity, Sales Promotion and Accountancy. If I am given an opportunity I can assure you that the business of your firm will go up tremendously. I may point out that salary consideration is secondary to the opportunity than the position to be held by me. I am sure we can arrive at a satisfactory arrangement.

Hoping to have a favourable consideration

Thanking you

Your faithfully,  
NAND KISHORE

Date

## 33 An application for the post of a Librarian in Delhi University

To

The Chief Librarian  
Delhi University Library  
Delhi

Sir

I have come to know from an advertisement in the 'Hindustan Times', dated \_\_\_\_\_, that a post of an Assistant Librarian has fallen vacant under your kind control. I beg to offer myself as a candidate for the same.

I am a young man of 25 years of age and have a good educational qualifications. I passed M. Com from Delhi University from Sri Ram College.

I took my diploma in Library Science from Meerut University. I have practical experience in Library work also as I have worked in Delhi Public Library and Mahavira Jain Public Library for more than three years.

I enclose my testimonials and character certificate from my Principal and employers testifying my character and abilities. In case I am given appointment I will work to your entire satisfaction.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully,  
S K GUPTA

Date

## 34 An application to the Principal for supply of Text-books.

To

The Principal  
St. Michels Grammar School  
Delhi

Sir

Respectfully I am to state that I am a student of XI class of your school. My father is a low paid employee in Delhi Cloth Mills. He has a large family consisting of 7 members. My two elder brothers are studying in college. It is very difficult for him to purchase text books for me. I have all along a very good student in my class and all my teachers hold high opinion about me.

I request you to kindly grant me some financial help from the Poor Boys Fund to enable me to purchase the required text-books. In the absence of these books it is very difficult for me to continue my study.

Thanking you

Yours obediently,  
HANS RAJ

## 35 An application for the post of an Apprenticeship

To

Gupta Iron & Steel Works (Private) Ltd.,  
Lawrance Road  
Delhi-35

Dear Sir

In response to your advertisement in the 'Times of India' dated .  
I beg to apply for the post of an Apprentice-mechanic in your factory.

I passed the High School Examination with science subject from Central Board of Secondary Education, Delhi in first division. I also obtained 2 years, Diploma Course Certificate in Motor Mechanics from Delhi Polytechnic.

I hereby enclose my testimonials and character certificates from my Head Master and Principal of Delhi Polytechnic with regard to my character.

I hope you will give a chance to appoint me as an Apprentice. I shall do my best to satisfy you with my work.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully,  
RAM KUMAR



### 36 An application for the post of a Draftsman

To

The Manager  
The National Rubber Products  
Industrial Area Azadpur, Delhi

Dear Sir

In reply to your advertisement for the post of a Draftsman in the Statesman I offer myself for the same. My particulars and academic qualifications are as under

- 1 Age — 25 years
- 2 Educational qualifications
  - (i) Higher Secondary in 1st Division from Ramjas Higher Secondary School, Paharganj New Delhi
  - (ii) Secured 1st Division in Diploma Exam from Delhi Polytechnic Institute Kashmin Gate, Delhi

#### 3 Previous Experience

I have worked in many private firms for about 5 years as Apprentice Junior draftsman and designer

The main aim to work in your factory is to acquire more practical experience

I enclose here my character certificate and other testimonials for your perusal so that my application may receive due and favourable consideration

Thanking you in anticipation

Yours faithfully  
SUSHIL KUMAR

### 37 An application to the Principal for exemption from compulsory games due to protracted illness

To

The Principal

St. Columbus School,  
New Delhi

Sir

Respectfully, I beg to submit that I attended the school today after a protracted illness of four months and as a result of which I have become extremely weak. The doctor has advised me to avoid exertion as far as possible.

In view of this, I therefore request you to exempt me from compulsory games at least for a period of 2 months for the recovery of my health.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
SURESH KUMAR

An application to the Director of Education, Govt of India, New Delhi

To

The Principal  
St. Xavier's School  
Delhi

Sr

Respectful. I beg to submit that I am really sorry for having been so inconsiderate and discourteous, to my ~~classmate~~ friend. I had to go to school early in the morning and had been an ideal teacher. I had to go to school early in the morning and had been an ideal teacher. I had to go to school early in the morning and had been an ideal teacher.

I am really very sorry to what I have done and kindly my request and request you earnestly to do the same for the same. I assure you that I will never give any opportunity to do so again.

Thanking you in anticipation.

Yours faithfully  
[Signature]

22 An application for the post of a Private Secretary or a Personal Secretary

To  
Messrs Khanna Jewellers

Ajmal Khan Road  
Karol Bagh New Delhi 6

Dear Sirs

I have come to know from my friend Miss Kamlesh Kumari Jais that she will be leaving your employment after 2 months when she gets herself married. Since she had been very happy with her assignments under your kind control I hope you will consider me as an applicant for the same post.

My educational Bio data is as under:

- 1 I am 26 years of age (unmarried),
- 2 I passed my B.A. Examination from Delhi University in 1st Division in 1978
- 3 I used to take active part in sports, specially in football
- 4 I was a member of literary association in my college
- 5 I know typing and short hand,

If I am given an opportunity to serve you I will work up to your entire satisfaction

Thanking you,

Yours faithfully  
[Signature]

**40 An Application to the Principal suggesting ways and means for improvement of sport facilities in the school**

To

The Principal,  
St Francis School,  
Delhi

Sir

We the following students kindly draw your attention towards the lack of adequate sport facilities in our school. Only a few students can take part in the game while others do not get opportunity for the development of physique and mental facilities.

Since the games are also a part and parcel of education and strengthen the qualities of team spirit leadership, confidence among all the students so the facilities for participation in the games should be provided to everyone. Needless to say that it will help to a great extent for improvement of discipline among the students and the school will also earn a fair name. We hope that our suggestion will receive a favourable and sympathetic consideration.

Thanking you

Yours obediently,  
RAM LAL

**41 Write an application to the Principal of your school for exemption from participation compulsory in games**

To

The Principal  
Govt Higher Secondary School,  
Narela, Delhi

Sir,

Respectfully, I beg to submit that I attended the school today after a long time of about two months. I had a serious attack of Typhoid. This made me extremely weak. My doctor has advised me to take complete rest and also to avoid exertion as far as possible.

I, therefore, approach you with the request to exempt me from compulsory participation in games for a period of about one month. I will take part in the school games as soon as I completely regain my health.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully,  
ANIL KUMAR

Date . .

Yours obediently  
SUNIL KUMAR  
SHAM LAL  
NISHORE

43. Write an application to the Principal of your school for a testimonial.

To

The Principal  
Ramjas Higher Secondary School No. 2  
Anand Parbat, New Delhi

Sir

I beg to state that I was a student of Xth class section B of your school and passed the Higher Secondary Examination of the Central Board of Secondary Education last year in the first division with distinction in Mathematics and Chemistry.

Mr R K. Sharma M.A., B Ed was my class-teacher and Mr Malik was my House Incharge.

I took a keen interest in the co-curricular activities of the school and won prizes in English elocution competition and one mile race in Basant Tournaments of Ramjas Institutions.

The teachers concerned will testify to my good moral character and good conduct during my stay at school.

I request you kindly to issue me a testimonial at your earliest.

Thanking you,

Yours faithfully  
RAKESH KUMAR

Date

- 44 An application to the Principal of your school suggesting ways and means of improving sports facilities in your school

To

The Principal  
Govt. Higher Secondary School,  
Roop Nagar, New Delhi

Sir

I beg to state that there is lack of proper facilities for sports and games in our school. Only a handful of boys take part in them, while majority of them get no opportunity to develop their physique and acquire the qualities of team spirit, leadership, confidence and initiative.

I therefore suggest that games and sports should be considered an important part of education. It will also go a long way in improving the discipline of the school. Games should be well-organised and made compulsory in our school. Games for all, and not for a selected few, is the first requirement of a good school. Athletic events should be made more popular so that all may be able to take part in them.

All the students should be divided into four Houses. There should be inter-house matches once in a month. Annual Sports-Day should be celebrated every year and house-wise competitions should take place. In this way, our school will be able to score very high position in the zonal tournaments.

I hope that my thoughts and suggestions will receive a favourable consideration. Thanking you in anticipation.

Yours faithfully  
SOHAN LAL

Date

- 45 Application for the post of a Nurse

To

The Medical Officer,  
All India Institute of Medical Sciences,  
New Delhi

Sir

Having come to know from some reliable sources that some vacancies of Nurses have fallen vacant under your kind control for which I offer myself as a candidate for one of them.

My qualifications are as under:

- (i) I passed B.Sc. Examination from Delhi University in 1975 and was placed in 1st Division.
- (ii) I am a Registered Member of Trained Nurses Association of India.
- (iii) I also hold a certificate of Proficiency issued by St. John's Ambulance Medical Association.
- (iv) I have three years' experience at my credit for serving in 2 hospitals and possess nursing certificate and also expert in Medical and Surgical cases.

In case I am given an opportunity I will serve to the entire satisfaction of my superiors. Thanking you.

Yours faithfully,  
ASHA

Date

46 An application to the Principal of your school to check out growing indiscipline

To

The Principal,  
Govt. Higher Secondary School,  
Nehru Ganj Delhi

Sir, I beg to bring to your kind notice that during the last few days, there have been some cases of indiscipline in our school. They are losing all respect for the teachers. Some of them behave in very irresponsible way.

The greatest cause of indiscipline lies in our defective educational system. No attention is given to the formation of character in our schools. Students should be made to follow the rule of conduct themselves. The number of students in every class should not be large because it decreases the personal contacts between teacher and taught and encourages indiscipline.

I further submit that in a democracy, students wish to express themselves. Therefore I suggest that there should be a council of students. It should recommend measures to bring about an ideal discipline in the school.

All the teachers should be asked to make their lessons more interesting and informative. Games and sports for all the students should also be arranged. Extra-curricular activities, like debates, matches and music competitions should be introduced.

I hope your honour would give a thoughtful and favourable consideration to my suggestions.

Thanking you

Date

Yours faithfully  
MOHAN LAL

47 An application to the Principal to condone his short attendance due to illness

To

The Principal  
Govt. Higher Secondary School,  
Kamla Nagar, Delhi

Sir, Respectfully, I beg to state that my son named \_\_\_\_\_ is a student of Xth class of your school who remained absent from the school due to his illness. His attendance has fallen short by 30 days.

The boy is intelligent and hard working. I am sure that he will make up his deficiency and get through the Examination. I, therefore, request you that the shortage of his attendance may kindly be condoned. This will save his one year.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully,  
MADAN LAL

Date

48 To An application for the post of a Driver in Delhi Transport Corporation  
 The Chairman,  
 Delhi Transport Corporation  
 Delhi

Sir

I beg to state that there are some vacancies for Drivers which falling vacant under your kind control I offer myself as a candidate for one of them  
 My qualifications are as under

- 1 Educational qualifications  
 I passed high school Examination from Punjab University in 1977 obtaining IInd Division
  - 2 Experience
    - (i) I hold a licence for driving for Punjab U P and Haryana
    - (ii) During the last 3 years of driving I have not met even a single accident
    - (iii) I have always followed the traffic rules and never dared to infringe them
    - (iv) I have a fair knowledge of Motor Mechanism and can carry out simple repairs also
- Hoping to be favoured with a favourable reply and assure you that I will try to prove myself a successful driver Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
 ASHOK KUMAR

Date

49 To An application for the post of a Cook

The Manager,  
 Oberoi Hotel  
 New Delhi

Sir

I have come to know from some reliable sources that there are some vacancies of Cooks which have fallen vacant under your kind control I offer myself as a candidate for one of them

I am a young man of 25 years with good health My Bio data is given below

- (i) I passed my High School Examination from Punjab University in 1972 and was placed in IInd Division
- (ii) I possess a diploma of Catering from the College of Catering Calcutta
- (iii) I have worked as a Cook in Ranjit Singh Hotel New Delhi for 4 years and possess a certificate from the Manager of that Hotel
- (iv) I am expert in the preparation of South Indian dishes

In case I am given an opportunity to serve you I will leave no stone unturned to please my superiors I hope that my request will receive a favourable and sympathetic consideration Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
 BRIJ RAJ

(v)  
 Hop.  
 Than.

50 An application for the post of an Air Hostess

To

The Chairman,  
Indian Air Lines,  
New Delhi

Sir

In response to your advertisement in the Hindustan Times dated for the post of an Air Hostess, I offer myself as a candidate for the same

My qualifications are as under

- (i) I passed B Sc Examination from Delhi University in 1978 in 1st Division and possess sound basic general knowledge
- (ii) I can speak English Hindi and Southern language very fluently
- (iii) I possess a charming personality with good manners
- (iv) I am a young girl of 24 with good physique
- (v) I am still unmarried and can under go any vocational training and physical tests to prove my suitability for the post of an Air Hostess

In case I am given an opportunity, I will serve you honestly diligently and satisfactorily

Thanking you

Yours faithfully,  
INDU BALA

Date

51 An application for the post of a Travelling Agent/Sales Man

To

The Manager,  
Poddar Paryogshala  
Azad Market, Delhi

Sir,

In response to your advertisement in the 'Navbharat Times' dated for the post of Travelling Agent/Sales Man I beg to offer myself as a candidate for the same As regards my qualifications the same are as under

- (i) I am a graduate from Bombay University.
- (ii) I am young man of 30 years with a sound physique
- (iii) I have 8 years experience of sales from door to door of various consumer products
- (iv) I am habituated to undertake long journeys all over the country
- (v) I have all the requisite qualities of sales man/travelling agent i.e., pleasing manners and courteous behaviour and quality of adeptability
- (vi) I have a polished and persuasive manner of speech impressive personality and convincing and argumentative power of speech
- (vii) I am sure and confident that I can fetch a business for you in fact

Hoping to be forwarded with a favourable reply

Thanking you

Yours faithfully,  
VIJAI CHAND

Date



52 Specimen reply to an applicant for the post of a Clerk/Assistant  
 Reference No  
 From Manager  
 Bharat Chemicals Ltd  
 Delhi

To

Shri Mohan Lal  
 Kabani Bazar  
 Ambala City

Dear Sir

With reference to your application dated 28.8.64 for the post of a Clerk/Assistant you are requested to appear for an interview in this office on 30.8.64 at 10 00 A M at your own expense. Please bring your testimonials and character certificates.

Yours faithfully  
 RINA  
 for Bharat Chemicals

Date

53 Specimen of Reply in response to application for jobs  
 Reference No  
 To Shri R K A Subramanian  
 Madras

Dear Sir

Thank you for your application dated 28.8.64. We would like to know if you are willing to accept the post of a Clerk/Assistant/Private Secy/Stenographer/Clerk-cum-Typist at Rs per month. Kindly also inform us how long will it take you to join this office/firm/organisation. An early reply will be much appreciated.

DEEPAK  
 Date

54 Specimen Reply of refusal for post of a teacher  
 Reference No  
 To Shri P.V. Maniah  
 Ootacamund  
 Tamil Nadu

Dear Sir

With reference to your application for the post of a teacher I am sorry to inform you that the post for which you have applied has already been filled up. We have kept your name on the waiting list and will inform you as and when the need arises. In the meanwhile you may also keep yourself in close contact with us.

Yours faithfully,  
 SURAJ PARKASH

Specimen (Indirect refusal) Reply for the post of a Salesman

Reference No

Date

To

Shri/Shrimati/Km/Miss  
Military Road,  
Ambala Cantt

Dear Sir

With reference to your application dated we would like to know whether you have any experience of outdoor Salesmanship

In fact we are looking for person who possesses ability and capacity to canvass well and promote our business Write soon so that we may consider your application in the light of that information

Thanks

Yours faithfully  
RAJESH

### PRONUNCIATION

Pronunciation is indicated according to the following system

EXAMPLE	PRONUNCIATION
reign	ri:n
naphtha	na:f'tha
calm	ka:lm
halter	ha:lt er
linal	ohlf
meadow	med o
isle	il
liquid	lik'wid
ochre	o'ker
knock	nok
coign	kon
pull, rule	pu:l, ru:l
toned	tu:n'd
beauty	bu:ti
dozen	du:zn
hydra	—
will y-nill y	—

treachery	troch er i
guitar	gi tar
gentle	jen tl

In the case of words containing the following easy sounds pronunciation has often been omitted as being unnecessary

ai as in wait	-ge as in cage
ay as in may	le as in table uncle paddle etc
au as in haul	oa as in road
ce as in certain	ou as in out
ce as in dance	-ous as in jealous
ci as in cinder	oy as in boy
ea as in sea	qu- as in queen
ee as in meet	-ion as in mission
-ey as in donkey	-ion as in station
-ful as in cheerful	

The syllable bearing the main stress is marked e.g. but'ler

### ABBREVIATIONS USED

adj	adjs	— adjective(s)	ie	— that means
adv	adv	— adverb(s)	masc	— masculine
conj	conjs	— conjunction(s)	n	— noun(s)
esp	—	— especially	oppos	— opposite
e.g	—	— for example	prep	— preposition(s)
etc	—	— and other things, and so on	pron, pron	— pronoun(s)
fern	—	— fern(s)	v, vs	— verb(s)

# CCI Market Survey-cum-Detailed Techno Economic Feasibility Reports Rs 1500 each

240

These are exclusively meant for direct submission to Financial corporations banks other Financial institutions for getting loans.

## CONTENTS ARE AS UNDER

### Introductory

- 1 Product Introduction
- 2 Properties ISI specifications and requirements
- 3 Product Uses and Applications
- 4 Plant Lay Out

### Market Position and Trends

- 1 Present Manufacturers—Names and Addresses
- 2 Installed Capacity Production and Anticipated Demand
- 3 Statistics of Im. and Export
- 4 Export Prospects
- 5 Price Structure and Trends.

### Raw Materials

- 1 Properties of Raw Materials
- 2 Occurrence and Sources of availability
- 3 Raw Material prices
- 4 Requirements of Raw Materials
- 5 Overhead & Utilities

### Manufacture

- 1 Processes of Manufacture
- 2 Selection of Process
- 3 Flow Sheet
- 4 Production Schedule

### Plant and Machinery

- 1 Major Items of Equipments and Machinery
- 2 Miscellaneous Items and Accessories
- 3 Instruments
- 4 Laboratory Equipments and Accessories
- 5 Location
- 6 Electrification Electric Load and water supply arrangement
- 7 Maintenance
- 8 Sources of Availability of Plant and Machinery

### Land and Building

- 1 Requirement of land area
- 2 Building
- 3 Construction Schedule

### Personnel

- 1 Requirements of Staff and Labour
- 2 Personnel Management

### Financial Implications

- 1 Cost of Raw Materials
- 2 Cost of Land and Building
- 3 Cost of Plant and Machinery
- 4 Fixed Capital Investment
- 5 Working Capital
- 6 Project Cost
- 7 Capital Formation
- 8 Cost of Production
- 9 Profitability
- 10 Break Even
- 11 Cash Flow Statement
- 12 Pay off Period
- 13 Conclusion

### Sales and Marketing

- 1 Trends and Recommendations

The charges for the above report are tentative and may vary from product to product. All such reports will be compiled as per the customer's requirements like capacity of the proposed plant & grades etc.

### CCI Market Survey-cum Detailed Techno Economic Feasibility Report

- ☐ Price Rs 1500 for each report
- ☐ Payment 50% (Rs 750/ in advance through bank draft or cheque in favour of Consultants Corporation of Industries & balance by P.P. or at the time of delivery

- ☐ Only 15 days time is required to complete the Report

We can also prepare Reports on any item according to the requirement of capacity & investment



**Consultants Corporation of Industries**  
113-B (Inside Market Rai Niwas) Chawri Bazar Delhi-110 006

## READILY AVAILABLE REPORTS

- Aluminium Extrusion
- Ammonium chloride
- Aspirin
- Auto Leaf Spring
- Ball Bearings
- Ball Point Pen Refills (Jotter type)
- Beer
- Brass/Copper Sheets
- Circles & Utensils
- Calcium Carbide
- Cardamom from Cashewnut
- Shell Liquid
- Corn flakes
- Corrugated Board & Boxes
- Corrugated Sheets & Boxes
- Cotton Cloth Finishing Plant
- Electrolytic capacitors
- Electronic Blood Pressure Measuring apparatus
- Eosine (Acid Red)
- Ferric Alum
- Glue & Gelatine
- HDPE Pipes & Fittings
- Hand Tools
- Inter Com Sets
- Melachite Green
- Methyl Benzene Sulphonate
- Mini Cement Plant
- Mini Steel plant
- Mini Sugar Plant
- Nicotine from Tobacco waste
- Oxalic Acid
- PVC Pipes
- Phenol Formaldehyde
- Puffer Proof Caps & Crown Caps
- Power Loom
- Pre mixed Toner Ink
- RCC Spun Pipe
- Reconditioning of Old Drills
- Rice Husk Cement
- Rubber Belting
- Salecylic Acid
- Sunmica

# **SECTION 6**

## **OFFICIAL LETTERS**

**Letter & Applications to Government Official &  
Other Authorities (71 letters)**



## LETTERS AND APPLICATIONS TO GOVERNMENT OFFICIALS AND OTHER AUTHORITIES

Letters to Government officers and other authorities are most formal of all types of letters. The proper form of address and close of these letters must be strictly attended to, while writing such letters the following rules must be followed

- 1 *The language of such letters should be courteous and impersonal*
- 2 *They should not be written in an offensive manner or a tone of anger*
- 3 *They should be brief and to the point but it should always be remembered that brevity should not be obtained at the cost of completeness. A brief and self-contained letter attracts the officers' attention promptly*
- 4 *Whatever is required from officers or the authority should be mentioned clearly in lucid language*
- 5 *All documents certificates and relevant papers in support of the claim should be attached and mentioned clearly*

The writer should bear in mind that all official letters should conform the rules mentioned above to make the letters impressive and forceful

# 101 DESIGNS OF MODERN BUILDINGS

By S.P. SINGH Designer

This book is very useful for Building Construction Architects, Designers Town Planners and for all those who intend to construct their own building on the latest modern designs

Housing is one of the primary necessities of life. Every one has his personal ideas about a house which is based on the past traditional style of living. Our way of living has changed in this 'Jet and Space' age. The modern house must be designed to suit the personal life and habits of a modern Family.

The average person is accustomed to many new forms.

The freedom of modern planning allows an unlimited use of windows doors and roofs which must be according to our modern view with complete symmetry of design.

Never before in the history of this country the book '101 Designs of Modern Buildings' was published. This book will solve the lay-out problems like the best Guide.

The shape of a plan may be changed according to the climatic conditions of the place.

Any one who works at a job should have pride in what he does and the way he does it. Hence our patterns would appreciate your own views upon the current edition perfect willingly. Price 72.00 Postage 10.

With all good wishes to the builders, planners and architects.

Please Cut along this line

Please Cut along this line

To

Member C.C.I.  
Chawri Bazar, Delhi

CONCESSIONAL COUPON Rs. 22.00

(Postage)

Please send one book 101 DESIGNS OF MODERN BUILDINGS Rs. 72+10=82-22=60/- by V.P.P. & Save Rs. 22/-

Sender's Name

Full Address ..



## WANTED AUTHORS ENGINEERS & CONSULTANTS

If you possess capacity and ability to write Books on Technical Industrial Chemical literature, then write to us or contact in person with full particulars and experience certificates to Shri R.P. Gupta. Ours is a leading and prominent concern in the sphere of publications in India and abroad.

## CONSULTANTS CORPORATION OF INDUSTRIES

INSIDE MUKAT RAJ NIWAS 113-B CHOWK BASHANBULLA CHAWRI BAZAR, DELHI 110 006 Phone : 261030

FREE  
OF  
COST

## ATTENTION ! Manufacturers and Dealers

FREE  
OF  
COST

Are you Manufacturing any item ? }  
Are you dealer of any project ? } Then

Insert your Name & Address with your activities in Our forthcoming CCI DIRECTORY OF INDUSTRIES  
FREE OF COSTS

The following information may kindly be sent without delay --

- |   |   |           |    |    |    |
|---|---|-----------|----|----|----|
| 1 | Name & Address of the Company .. ..               | ..        | .. | .. | .. |
| 2 | Telephone No. Office                              | Residence | .. | .. | .. |
| 3 | Items of Manufacturing                            | ..        | .. | .. | .. |
| 4 | Date of Incorporation of the Company              | ..        | .. | .. | .. |
| 5 | Installed capacity of your products               | ..        | .. | .. | .. |
| 6 | Production capacity of your products...           | ..        | .. | .. | .. |
| 7 | Name of the Proprietor/Managing Director/Chairman | ..        | .. | .. | .. |



Signature &amp; Seal of the Firm

Consultants Corporation of Industries

113-B (Inside Market Raj Niwas) Chawri Bazar, Delhi-110 006

Phone  
261030

## **LETTERS AND APPLICATIONS TO GOVERNMENT OFFICIALS AND OTHER AUTHORITIES**

Letters to Government officers and other authorities are most formal of all types of letters. The proper form of address and close of these letters must be strictly attended to, while writing such letters the following rules must be followed

- 1 The language of such letters should be courteous and impersonal
- 2 They should not be written in an offensive manner or a tone of anger
- 3 They should be brief and to the point, but it should always be remembered that brevity should not be obtained at the cost of completeness. A brief and self-contained letter attracts the officers' attention promptly
- 4 Whatever is required from officers or the authority should be mentioned clearly in lucid language
- 5 All documents, certificates and relevant papers in support of the claim should be attached and mentioned clearly

The writer should bear in mind that all official letters should conform the rules mentioned above to make the letters impressive and forceful



# CCI International Licensing Services

## INDUSTRIAL HOUSES

244

Are you seeking out reliable partners for licensing agreements and joint ventures?  
CCI is connected with worldwide licensing organisations that can help us locate the technology that our clients are seeking

### SEARCH & ADVISORY SERVICE

CCI can help you locate technology or find licensor  
Our search and advisory service provides customised reports to guide and search and assist you in managing your technology. This service can help you

- \* Locate technology
- \* Find business opportunity
- \* Find licences or licensors
- \* Locate joint venture partners

- After discussing your technology needs, our Associates in USA and Europe
- \* Perform computer services
  - \* Contact organisations that can assist you in meeting your technology objectives
  - \* Screen and analyse the data
  - \* Prepare a comprehensive report that serves as a working document in your technology transfer services

### YOU GET IN DEPTH TECHNOLOGY INFORMATION

This service, performed by experienced technology search specialists is a fast, easy and effective way to obtain the in depth information you need to acquire the technology you need

### PROJECT FEASIBILITY CUM MARKET SURVEY REPORTS

CCI has recently prepared Project Feasibility-cum Market Survey Reports on the following projects

Dimethyl Sulphate	Tape Deck Mechanisms
Deglycerinated Soap	Aluminium Hydroxide Gel
PVC Conduit Pipes	Nitrous Oxide
Mild Steel Plant	Mechanical & Battery-operated Toys
Bleaching Powder	Calcium Carbonate from Seashells
Hand Stapling Machine	Liquid Gold
Industrial Valves	Synthetic Weaving Unit (Small Scale)
Wire Nails	Shoddy Woollen Plant

Price Rs 500/ per Report  
Bank Draft drawn in favour of Consultant Corporation of Industries

Interested parties may place their orders with full payment in advance by



**CONSULTANTS CORPORATION OF INDUSTRIES**  
113 B (Inside Mukat Rai Niwas) Chawri Bazar Delhi 110008

- 1 A letter regarding a complaint to the Health Officer about insanitary conditions of the area

25-Mandir Marg  
(Near Birla Temple),  
New Delhi  
Date

To  
The Health Officer  
New Delhi Municipal Committee  
New Delhi

Dear Sir,

I am to bring the following facts for your sympathetic consideration and prompt action in the matter and in the interest of the inhabitants of our locality. The drainage system of our locality is not at all satisfactory. The drains are not regularly cleaned and have become a breeding place of the mosquitoes. The poor people have no sanitary conveniences and facilities and as such they throw their rubbish and dirt on the road or in the street. The streets have become a breeding place of flies and germs. The N D M C has not supplied dust-bins in the street and as a result of this, the neighbouring houses dump their refuse and rubbish on the roadside. It is feared that if such a state of affairs continues there is every possibility that any epidemic may break out. I, therefore, request you to inspect the place in person and issue necessary instructions for taking immediate remedial and preventive measures.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully,  
KAMAL

2. A letter of complaint to the Commissioner of Municipal Corporation of Delhi regarding mis management of the Municipal Dispensary

To  
The Municipal Commissioner,  
Town Hall, Delhi

Date

Subject —Regarding mis management of the Dispensary in our ward

Dear Sir,

I am to bring to your kind notice that the Municipal Dispensary in our ward is not properly managed by the authorities for the last few months. The other day I saw that a serious case of accident was treated in a very ordinary way. The victim was seriously wounded but he was not attended properly.

The patient was crying with pain as the blood was flowing profusely. The doctors attended him only when the medical officer was approached and made aware of the seriousness of the case.

I therefore request you to instruct the staff running the dispensary to attend the cases of emergency with immediate care and attention.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully,  
KIRAN

3 A letter to the Chairman of the Municipal Committee Kanpur  
for immediate repairs of bad condition of the road

To  
The Chairman  
Municipal Committee  
Kanpur (U P)

Date

Dear Sir

I beg to bring to your kind notice on behalf of the residents of my colony the grievances against the horrible condition of the road that links the colony with the main road

Since the rainy season has set in the passing through it has become impossible and the residents are put to great inconvenience. There are pits here and there and it is very dangerous for motors and carriages to pass that way. Besides this there are heaps of road metal on both sides of the road and as a result of which it is very difficult for the pedestrians to walk on foot on the pavements.

The residents of the colony are put to a great inconvenience and discomforts due to the bad condition of the road. It is therefore requested that the road may please be got repaired without further delay.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
KANWAL

Post man of your zone  
E-395 Kidwai Nagar  
New Delhi  
Date

4 A letter to the Post master complaining against the

To  
The Postmaster  
General Post Office  
New Delhi

Dear Sir

I may draw your kind attention towards the negligence of duty of Shri Mohan Lal the postman of our zone. He is most careless person. He does not perform his duties properly. He always comes late and does not deliver the letters properly. He does not distribute even the important and urgent letters but throws them in the verandahs or hand-over them to some other persons in the neighbourhood. In this way many letters are blown away and lost forever.

I have requested him many times to be regular in the discharge of his duty but he turns a deaf ear to my advice. It is therefore requested that he may be given a strict warning or some other disciplinary action may be taken against him so that he may perform his duties properly and sincerely in future.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
GANPAT RAI

5 A letter to the S H O of the Police reporting for the theft of a bicycle

345-Kucha Rehman,  
Chandni Chowk  
Delhi  
Date

To  
The Station House Officer  
Kotwali Police Station  
Delhi

Dear Sir

I have to lodge a report for the theft of my bicycle No B-007643 from the main bazar of Chandni Chowk. I went to the bazar to make some purchases at about 10.30 A.M. I locked my cycle outside the Delhi Cloth House and went in to buy a piece of cloth for suiting. There was a great rush at the shop and it took me more than half an hour to make the purchases.

When I came out I found my cycle missing. I made many enquiries from some vendors sitting on the footpath of the road but failed to get any clue from them and it is untraceable so far. The make of my cycle is Robin Hood bearing No B-007643. My name is engraved on its handle. It is dark green in colour.

I therefore request you to trace the cycle and restore it to me as early as possible. Thanks

Yours faithfully  
KANCHAN

6 A letter to the Sanitary Inspector of your area complaining against the sweeper of your street

E A 180, Ranjit Nagar,  
New Delhi  
Date ..

To  
The Sanitary Inspector  
South Patel Nagar,  
New Delhi-8

Dear Sir,

I have to lodge a complaint against the sweeper of our street named Shri Dhanna. He does not sweep the street for many days. The heaps of dirt are lying at every step. The flies are buzzing and the mosquitoes are breeding on them. There is every likelihood of some epidemic breaking out in this street. The drains give out a foul smell. Life has become a hell for the residents of this street. We have warned him many times but he seems a man of his own will. He does not care for other difficulties.

It is requested that you may kindly pay a visit once before taking any suitable action against him. He may be warned to work regularly in future.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully,  
GURNAM

- 7 A letter to the landlord requesting for urgent repairs white washing and painting of the doors and windows of the house in your possession  
345-Ajmal Khan Road  
Karol Bagh,  
New Delhi

Dear Sir

I beg to draw your kind attention towards some urgent repairs needed the house in my occupation for the last 5 years  
I have reminded you several times but to no purpose I do not know the cause of your silence

Once again I may bring to your kind notice that the roof of the bedroom is leaking badly during rains The walls are covered with spots and requires immediate white-washing The doors and windows have not been painted for the last 4 years The floor of the kitchen is full of pits The flush of the latrine is out of order

Since I am a good pay master and pay the monthly rent regularly, I expect you not to neglect your duty  
In case you fail to get the repairs done within a week I will get it done myself and deduct the amount from the rent due to you  
Hoping for an early attention

Yours faithfully  
LAKHAN LAL

- 8 A letter to the Director of Education requesting him to preside over a cultural function in the school

Modern Higher Secendar School  
New Delhi  
Date

To

The Director of Education,  
Delhi Administration  
Delhi

Sir

As a Secretary of the Social and Cultural Society of our school I request you to spare some time to preside over a cultural function in our school The function will be held on \_\_\_\_\_ The programme includes a number of cultural items and a short play It will not last more than one hour and a half The Deputy Education Minister has also agreed to inaugurate the function on \_\_\_\_\_ I hope you would kindly grace the occasion by presiding over the function Kindly intimate your decision by \_\_\_\_\_ to enable us to extend our invitation to some guests and members of the Parents-Teachers Association well in time  
Hoping to be favoured with a favourable reply  
Thanking you in anticipation

Yours faithfully,  
Secretary  
Social & Cultural Society  
Modern School

- 9 A letter to the District Magistrate drawing his attention to the disturbance caused by a loud speaker in your area

520-Roshanara Road  
Subzi Mandi  
Delhi  
Date

To

The District Magistrate,  
Delhi

Sir

I am to invite your attention to the nuisance of loud-speakers in our locality for your sympathetic consideration and necessary action. These are the days of elections and loud-speakers are used at high pitch. Moreover reception of marriage parties is a regular feature of the day in our locality because there are many community halls. They are making our lives miserable. It is very difficult for the students to prepare for the examination which is quite near at hand.

I hope you will consider the matter and take proper action to provide us relief from this nuisance.

Thanking you in anticipation

Yours faithfully,  
RAKESH

- 10 A letter to the Editor of a Newspaper complaining against the high prices of the necessities of life

F-10/17, Model Town  
Delhi  
Date

To

The Editor,  
The Hindustan Times,  
New Delhi

Sir

I want to draw the attention of the authorities concerned to check the rising prices through your esteemed newspaper. The population of our locality is more than 50 000, but there are only five fair-price shops to supply wheat, sugar, rice, etc. at controlled price. Naturally and usually the goods are not available in these shops and the people have to purchase the bare necessities of life in the market at a very high price. Coal, foodgrains, vegetables, ghee and black kerosene oil are not at all available. The middleclass people and the poor are worst sufferers and leading a very miserable life. It is a pity that the basic necessities of life are not available even.

I therefore request you to impress upon the Government to open more fair price shops to meet the requirements of the people of our locality.

Thanks

Yours faithfully  
RAM PARKASH

- 11 A letter to the Editor to publish few lines in their paper complaining against the sufferings of the people due to shortage of food stuffs other edibles and high prices

To

The Editor  
The Hindustan Times,  
New Delhi

134-D Kamla Nagar,  
Delhi  
Date

Dear Sir

May I request you to draw the attention of the Government through your esteemed Paper The Hindustan Times As you know the prices of foodgrains and other necessities of life have been rising rapidly for the last few months It has added to the sufferings of the common people to a great extent Not only the poor but the middle class has also been hit to the worst Edible oils and breads have disappeared from the open market They are being sold at a very high price in black market The long queues of persons at fair price shops super bazars and co-operative stores present a horrible scene of scarcity The black market is in full swing The hoarders and stockists dictate terms and the poor customers have no alternative but to accede to their conditions

I hope you will kindly publish this letter in the editorial column of your esteemed newspaper at your earliest convenience

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
RAJESH  
Municipal Corporation

3035 Pahari Dhira  
Delhi  
Date

- 12 A letter of complaint to the Commissioner of the Municipal Corporation of Delhi for inadequate water supply in the area

To

The Commissioner  
Municipal Corporation  
(Water & Sewerage Deptt ) Delhi

Dear Sir

I am to draw your kind attention to the fact that the water supply in our locality is very inadequate and the quality of the water is also not worth drinking The supply of water in the tap is so scarce that each family gets hardly sufficient quantity of water even for drinking purposes and for this they have to wait for a long time The families living on 1st floor have to face much hardship They do not get even this much quantity of water

Besides this the quality of the water is also very bad Sometimes it gives a foul smell The chlorination of the water is not systematically attended to I therefore request you to take immediate steps for providing sufficient water to the inhabitants of the locality It is their main problem and must be attended too with quick attention

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
RAJ VIR

The  
K  
Delhi  
I am  
to  
already  
to ur  
man  
and  
responsible  
to be  
Thanks

- 13 A letter to the Manager D E S U Chandni Chowk Delhi  
for a separate meter of electricity

3980 Nai Sarak  
Delhi  
Date

To  
The Manager,  
D E S U Chandni Chowk,  
Delhi

Dear Sirs

I am to state that I am a resident of House No 3980 Nai Sarak, Delhi want to have a separate meter for domestic light for the use of electricity for my household consumption The forms duly filled in are sent herewith for necessary action at your end

It would be much appreciated if an early action in the matter is taken at your earliest convenience

Thanking you

Yours faithfully,  
RAMESH

- 4 A letter of complaint to the Post Master of Kashmiri Gate Delhi  
regarding irregular deliveries of Industrial newspaper

Reference No

Date

From

Messrs Mohan Lal & Sons,  
Manufacturers of Chemicals,  
Subzi Mandi, Delhi

To

The Post Master  
Kashmiri Gate,  
Delhi

Sir

I am to bring to your kind notice that I am a regular subscriber of Industrial Problems issued by CCI Delhi but I have not received the June Issue of the Industrial Problems I have made enquires from that office that the same was already despatched to us a week ago Under Postal Certificate, but I am at a loss to understand why the same has not reached me It appears that the postman has misdelivered it to someone else I request you to look into the matter and instruct the postman of our area to deliver the newspaper to some responsible person of our firm as the paper in question is very important for us Its loss causes us a deprivation of important Industrial news

Thanks

Yours faithfully  
For Messers Mohan Lal & Sons



- 15 A letter of complaint to the Manager of DESU Kamla Nagar Branch Delhi about the occasional break down of the electricity

97-D, Kamla Nagar,  
Delhi  
Date

To

The Manager,  
DESU, Kamla Nagar, Branch  
Delhi

Dear Sir,

I am to bring to your kind notice that the electricity break down in this area are too often. I shall be grateful if you please depute some senior officer to find out the cause of repeated breakdowns. The residents of this locality have to face great difficulties and are put to a great inconvenience.

It is also brought to your kind notice that the residents have made many telephonic and written complaints but nothing has so far been done. As a result of these breakdowns the normal activity and business is disturbed and hampered considerably.

I shall feel highly obliged if you please look into the matter personally and do the needful.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
NISHA

- 16 A letter to the Deputy Commissioner, Jullundur for a passport

325-Jain Colony,  
Jullundur  
Date

To

The Deputy Commissioner,  
Jullundur (Punjab)

Sir,

I am to submit that I have been selected as a Technical Engineer for higher studies and have also been offered a scholarship for this purpose. I want to proceed to West Germany to study in Berlin University for two years.

The forms duly filled in and attested alongwith passport size photographs in duplicate are sent herewith for necessary action at your end.

It is therefore requested that necessary passport may please be issued in my name as early as possible.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully,  
MOHAN LAL

- 17 A letter of complaint to the Post Master regarding enquiry of a lost magazine

566-Kaban Bazar,  
Ambala Cantt  
Date , ,

To  
The Post Master,  
Sadar Bazar Post Office,  
Ambala Cantt

Dear Sir,  
I am to bring to your kind notice that I have not received the monthly issue for the month of of the Reader's Digest. I have made enquiries from the office concerned that the same was despatched a fortnight ago duly stamped at the above address. I am fail to understand why the same has not been delivered to me. Previously, I had a similar experience on one or two occasions but did not pursue the matter. But this time I apprehend a negligence on the part of the postman of our locality.

It is requested that necessary enquiries may please be made in the matter and the defaulter should be severely dealt with to avoid such incidents in future.  
Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
UGGAR SAIN

- 18 A letter to the Post Master regarding Non receipt of a parcel of books

1065, Rang Mahal,  
Naya Bazar, Delhi  
Date

To  
The Post Master,  
Jama Masjid,  
Delhi

Dear Sir,  
I am to bring to your kind notice that about a week ago I received a letter from the Messrs Dehati Pustak Bhandar, Chawri Bazar Delhi wherein they informed me that a parcel of books has already been despatched to me by Registered Post on , but I have not received the parcel so far. I shall be grateful to you if you kindly make enquiries in the matter. I have also written to the firm and asked them the Number and Date of the Registration Slip.

My examinations are near at hand and I am very much anxious to have the books as early as possible.

I hope you will look into the matter personally and promptly and inform me as soon as the same is traced.

Thanking you in anticipation

Yours faithfully,  
AVINASH

19 A letter to Police about the loss of scooter

To

The S H O  
Parliament Street Police Station,  
New Delhi

32, Ajmal Khan Road  
Karol Bagh New Delhi  
Date

Dear Sir

This evening I lost my Vespa Scooter No DLH 3250 while I witnessing hockey match in the National Stadium New Delhi. Before the match started I had locked my scooter in a line with other scooters just opposite the main entrance. The scooter was entrusted to the incharge of the scooter-stand and got the ticket for it from him.

The match was over at about 6-30 p m. I went to get my scooter from the stand. I found to my astonishment that the counterfoil of the ticket issued to me by the incharge of the scooter-stand was missing from my pocket. I went to check if my scooter was at the place where it had been placed by me but I was shocked to find that the scooter was missing from the place where I had left it. When I questioned the incharge of the stand he could not give me any satisfactory answer. I suspect a foul play. I therefore request you to register a report about the loss of my scooter and take necessary steps in finding out the same. The scooter is dull yellow in colour and is 1968 model. It is a new scooter and has run about 500 miles only. The licence No is DLO 1406.

Please do your best to trace the same and let me know as soon as you have anything to report. Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
DINESH

20 A letter for requesting telephone connection by a Social Worker

To

The General Manager  
Delhi Telephones  
Delhi

123-D Kamla Nagar  
Delhi-7  
Date

Dear Sir

I the undersigned request that I may be granted a telephone connection. As I am an active social and political worker of the locality I have been taking active part in the social and political activities of the area. I have been the Secretary of Young Athletic Club for the last three years. I am associated with Arya Samaj and have been in the Executive Committee of the Karol Bagh branch. I am greatly handicapped in doing the service to the community without a telephone. It is requested that I may be given a telephone connection at the earliest. Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
MUKESH

22. A letter about theft to the Superintendent of Railway occurred in the train  
To Date

The Superintendent,  
Railway Police  
Agra

Dear Sir

I am to report the loss of my box containing cash of Rs 500 Jewellery worth Rs 2000 and some costly Sarees of my wife costed about Rs 1000 while I was travelling in Bombay Express from Kota to Delhi. I was occupied by berth in 1st Class compartment and got into the train at Kota at 10 P.M. I put my box under my seat and went to sleep. Early in the morning when I got up at Mathura station I found my box missing. I made enquiries from the fellow passengers but could not get any clue about it. When I reached Delhi a passenger informed me that he saw a passenger who got down from my compartment with a box. He also told me about the size and colour of the box. The person was tall statured fellow and was wearing white shirt and blue trousers. I hope you will kindly trace the man and take necessary action against him and help me trace my box. Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
SUN

**23 A letter of complaint to the Income Tax Authorities regarding excessive assessment of Wealth Tax**

To

The Assistant Commissioner of Income Tax,  
C B R Building I P Estates  
New Delhi-110 002

B-10/375,

Moti Nagar, New Delhi

Date . . .

Dear Sir,

I beg to bring to your kind notice the injustice done to me regarding evaluation of our property at Moti Nagar for the purpose of assessment of Wealth Tax

While assessing the value of our property the basic principle of evaluation of the urban property has been ignored and as a result of which the assessment has been worked out at double the prevailing market price

The value of the residential property is low due to the fact that this area is industrial and is unsuitable for residential purposes. The factories in this area is a constant source of nuisance to the residents of this locality. Apart from it, the wastes of the factories have made the atmosphere unpleasant. The continuous steam smoke is injurious to the health of the residents.

Due to these factories the value of the residential property has considerably fallen in this area as compared to other similar property in other parts of the city.

In view of the facts as stated above, it is requested the assessment for the purpose of wealth tax may be revised. Thanking you

Yours faithfully,

CHANDI

**24 A letter of complaint to the Station Master, Subzi Mandi, Delhi regarding misbehaviour of the booking clerk.**

To

The Station Master  
Subzi Mandi Delhi

Krishna Bhawan,

New Delhi

Date ---

Dear Sir

I beg to bring to your kind notice the incident of misbehaviour of the booking clerk on duty on ( )

I wanted to buy a ticket for Karnal bound train whose time was 8 A.M. I reached the booking window fifteen minutes earlier but to my surprise the booking clerk was not in his seat. As the time of arrival of train drew nearer the rush began to increase. The clerk concerned came only five minutes earlier. Instead of being sorry he began to use abusive language to those who protested against his late coming. He also insulted me and by passing issued a ticket to a passenger who was behind me. He turned a deaf ear to my requests and protests. I had to miss the train as he did not issue the ticket to me in time.

I am a regular traveller by this train. It is requested that the concerned official may be warned to behave properly and be sincere to his duties.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully,

BRIJ RAJ

25 A Letter to Railway Authorities for Reservation of Railway  
Compartment for Educational Tour

To Date

The District Superintendent,  
Northern Railway,  
New Delhi

Dear Sir,

I am to state that an educational tour of a Group of students of Birla Higher Secondary School, Delhi has been arranged. The tour will start from Delhi and will go to Agra. The party consists of 50 students and two teachers. We wish to travel by 'Taj Express' by 1st Class. I shall be thankful to you if you please reserve 50 seats for (mention date) in a separate bogey for facilities and convenience sake of the students.

It is requested that the reply may be sent at an early date so that necessary arrangements may be made accordingly.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully

(Principal of the School)

26 A letter to the Station Master for refund of unused Railway ticket

3310 Prem Nagar  
Delhi  
Date

To  
The Station Master,  
Delhi Main Railway Station  
Delhi

Dear Sir

I am to state that a few days ago I reserved a 1st Class seat from Delhi to Amritsar by Bombay Express. Owing to unavoidable circumstances I had to postpone the journey. I enclose herewith the ticket and request that the refund of fare according to the rules and regulations of the Railway Authorities may please be made to me at your earliest convenience.

The inconvenience caused to you is regretted.

Thanking you in anticipation

Yours faithfully  
NARESH KUMAR

Encl  
One 1st Class ticket  
No dated ..

- 27 A Letter to the Health Officer Municipal Corporation Delhi regarding registration of birth day of a child and issue a date of birth certificate

20, Naiwalan,  
Karol Bagh,  
New Delhi

To

The Health Officer  
Municipal Corporation of Delhi  
Delhi

Date

Dear Sir

I am to inform you that by the grace of God we have been blessed with a male child on He was born in St Stephen's Maternity Hospital, Tis Hazari, Delhi. I am a resident of 20-Naiwalan, Karol Bagh New Delhi. It is requested that his birth day may be registered and a date of birth certificate may please be issued to me for future reference and record

Thanking you in anticipation

Yours faithfully  
GOBIND RAM

- 28 A letter to the Health Officer Municipal Corporation of Delhi for registration of Death and issue of Death Certificate

1028, Shora Kothi,  
Subzi Mandi  
Delhi

To

The Health Officer  
Municipal Corporation of Delhi  
Delhi

Date

Dear Sir

I am to inform you that my father named Shri resident of 1028 Shora Kothi Punjabi Mohallah, Subzi Mandi Delhi breathed his last on in All India Institute of Medical Sciences, New Delhi. It is requested that the death may please be recorded in your records and a certificate of death may be issued to me for future reference and record

Thanking you in anticipation

Yours faithfully,  
HARI RAM

29 A letter to Ministry of Work Housing & Supply  
Government of India for loan to construct a house

To

Date

The Secretary,  
Ministry of Works Housing & Supply  
New Delhi

Subject Loan for Construction of Building

Dear Sir

I am to state that I am a member of Jain Housing Co-operative Society I have a plot of land measuring 240 sq yards in Kalkaji. I want to construct a residential house on it and need a loan of Rs 30 000 for the purpose. I am working as a Section Officer in Delhi Administration New Delhi. I am drawing a salary of Rs 850 P M. The certificate of Income duly certified by the Establishment section is sent herewith for necessary action at your end.

The Building Plan of the house is also sent herewith for your perusal.

It is requested that the loan applied for may please be sanctioned to me. All formalities for the grant of loan will be completed latter on.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully,  
VINOD

30 A letter to Executive Engineer Municipal Corporation of Delhi for  
sanction of the building plan for construction of a house

1165, Mukerji Nagar  
Delhi

To

Date

The Executive Engineer  
(Building Deptt ),  
Municipal Corporation of Delhi  
Delhi

Dear Sir,

I am to submit a building plan of a Plot No E 324 in Green Park New Delhi. The building plan has been prepared by a Registered Architect in accordance with the Municipal Bye laws.

It is requested that the permission to build the house may please be given as early as possible so that the construction work of the building may be commenced before the rainy season sets in.

Thanking you in anticipation

Yours faithfully,  
NARAINDER KUMAR



- 31 A letter to the Income Tax Authorities for extension of time for submission of Income Tax Return

93-U B Jawahar Nagar,  
Delhi  
Date

To  
The Income Tax Officer  
Salaries Circle  
Mayur Bhawan  
New Delhi

Subject Regarding extension of time for filing Income Tax Return for the year 1980-81

Dear Sir,

I have been asked to submit my Income Tax Returns for the assessment year 1980-81 by 30-9 1980 but due to certain unavoidable reason, I could not file the Income Tax Returns by that scheduled date. My wife was admitted in the hospital and I was the only male member in the family to attend her during her illness. Due to her illness I also ran short of money.

Now I request you to allow me to submit the same by the end of

Thanking you in advance

Yours faithfully,  
SURINDER MOHAN

- 32 A letter to the Postal Authorities for making enquiries regarding saving certificates

134-D, Kamla Nagar,  
Delhi  
Date

To  
The Post Master  
Kamla Nagar  
Delhi-110 007

Subject Regarding Purchase of Saving Certificates

Dear Sir

I am to state that I want to invest the surplus amount in Post Office Savings Certificates/National Saving Certificates. I have been told that these Certificates fetch a good rate of interest and a rebate is allowed for the purpose of Income Tax. I shall be grateful to you if you kindly intimate me the rate of interest and the period of investment for such certificates.

Please let me know also how the money can be realised back in case I wish to withdraw my investment.

I shall be much obliged to get an early reply.

Thanking you in anticipation

Yours faithfully,  
PRABHU DAYAL

**33 A letter of complaint against the indifferent attitude  
in case of murder**

To  
The Superintendent of Police,  
Gurdaspur  
(Punjab)

Date

Sir,

I bring to your kind notice certain facts relating to the recent case of murder in village Sukala of tehsil Batala. The S H O is not taking any interest in this case and even after repeated requests from the residents of the village he has not taken any vigorous step to trace out the culprits.

On the night of \_\_\_\_\_ a person was murdered in the village Sukala. The matter was reported to police early next morning but no constable reached the spot of murder till evening. The dead body lay there unattended for about 18 hours and after such a long period it was sent for postmortem examination.

The relatives of the deceased live in Srihargobindpur but they were informed next day about the tragedy. They named certain persons who were inimical to the deceased and whom they doubted to be involved in the case. But so far no action has been taken against them. None of them has been called to the police station and interrogated. On the other hand the relatives of the deceased are being constantly harassed by the police. They are called to the police station and are made to sit there for long period. Embarrassing questions are put to them. I request you to take personal interest in this matter and help bringing the culprits to the book. Hope to have a favourable consideration.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
KANWAL NAIN

**34 A letter to Collector requesting him for repairs of Roads**

To  
The District Collector,  
Meerut (U P)

Lal Bazar  
Meerut City  
Date

Sir,

That we the inhabitants of the town Chhaprauly, of your district suffer considerable inconvenience because the roads leading to our town have mostly fallen in, that in consequence we feel more and more every year the difficulty of carrying on our trade and that from a nearby village kankers can be brought with the least difficulty and render useful in repairing the roads.

In these circumstances we pray is that you will be pleased to order the repair of these roads and your petitioners as in duty bound will ever pray.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
PRITI NATH

- 35 A letter to the Deputy Commissioner complaining against the opening of a new Cinema House in the locality

49, Sadar Bazar  
Ambala

To

The Deputy Commissioner  
Ambala

Date

Sir,

We the residents of Jain Colony, strongly protest against the allotment of a site in the locality for opening a cinema house

We may remind you that when a temporary permission to open a temporary cinema house in this locality was given the residents of this locality strongly protested against that. We expressed the apprehension that in opening of a cinema house in an area near so many educational institutions may prove harmful to the students and other young men of the area and the atmosphere conducive to the studies may be spoiled.

Our worst fears have proved true. Within the last six months since the cinema house was opened there has been a slant increase of delinquent behaviour many cases of which were so serious that they had to be reported to the police. The college and school students can often be found loitering outside the cinema while normally they should be in their school or college. The young girls are generally teased by the uncivilised persons while they are going to the schools or colleges for studies. There have also been one or two cases of stabbing also. These persons can be seen outside the cinema house nearly all the twenty four hours singing indecent and immoral songs and use all the filthy language.

We may remind you Sir that when the temporary permission to start the cinema house in the locality was given we registered our strong protest but then we were told that the permission was purely temporary and it would be finalised after due consideration.

It is requested that the permission to the opening of a permanent cinema house may be cancelled and the licence contract for running the temporary cinema may also not be renewed in the light of the above facts brought to your notice.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully

Sd/-

New Delhi

THE SUFFERERS

36 A letter for regulation of traffic at a crossing

To

Date

The Superintendent Police (Traffic),  
Delhi Police,  
Delhi.

Dear Sir

I bring to your kind attention the dangerous state of traffic at the crossing of Hardhyan Singh Road Karol Bagh and Krishna Marg

I remember the time when there was no traffic problem on this road. There were occasional cars or scooters to be seen. But now the traffic here has increased so much that it has become a real problem to cross the road. There have been several serious accidents and deaths during past few weeks.

The main cause of the accidents on this crossing is that any vehicle coming from Krishna Marg to Hardhyan Singh Road can not see the vehicles moving on Krishna Marg and specially those coming from the direction of East Park Road. The house owners of the buildings on the corner of the cross roads have developed small gardens on the corporation's land in front of their houses. Its natural result is that the vehicles approaching the cross roads cannot see each other and collide.

Something should be done to improve the situation. In this regard my suggestion is that the house owners of the corner buildings at the cross roads should be asked to remove the gardens with immediate effect. Secondly a Policeman should be posted at the crossing during the peak hours of the traffic. Thirdly the speed limits of the cars and trucks plying on these roads should be reduced to 15 miles per hour.

I hope that something will be done immediately to avoid frequency of the incidents.

Yours faithfully  
OM PARKASH

37 A letter to the Manager, D T C for bus facilities

To

Date

The Manager,  
Delhi Transport Corporation Delhi

Sir

We humbly beg to request that you will be so good as to consider the question of extending the D T C lines to the Delhi Railway Station. The station is a regular rendezvous for passengers of all kinds and classes and as most of these men are poor they cannot afford to pay hackney carriage fares. It is almost certain that the people will avail themselves of Mini Buses in most cases specially in the hot and rainy months of the year. suffice it to say that by doing this you will open a new field for traffic and the same time confer a great boon on the public at large.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
SURAJ BHAN

## 38 A letter to the Manager of a Bank for the post of ■ clerk

5/24, Shakti Nagar,  
Delhi-7  
Date

To

The Manager  
The Punjab National Bank  
New Delhi

Sir

I have come to know from your advertisement in the newspaper that a few post of clerks have fallen vacant under your kind control I beg to apply as a candidate for one of them

As regards my academic qualifications I beg to state that I passed my High School examination from Punjab University in 1978 and stood in 1st Division I am a young man of 20 years and belong to ■ noble family I am an excellent athlete and had been a captain of cricket team I bear a good moral character and possess a sound mind in sound body

If I am given an opportunity to serve you I assure you to perform my duties sincerely and honestly and I shall leave no stone unturned to please my supervisors

Hoping to be favoured with a favourable reply

Thanking you in anticipation

Yours faithfully  
SATISH KUMAR

## 33 A letter to the Director All India Radio New Delhi suggesting some improvements in the School Radio Programme

98-D Kamla Nagar,  
Delhi-7  
Date

To

The Director  
All India Radio  
New Delhi

Subject Regarding some Improvements in School Radio Programme

Sir

I am a regular listener of your School Radio Programme It is really an interesting and healthy programme of your daily routine It is an educative and a stepping stone to the students in advancement and improvement of their knowledge in the field of Industry Agriculture History and Science

It keeps the students in touch with current topics of general knowledge

However I would request to add some plays and dramas which infuse a spirit of enthusiasm and patriotism among the students Besides this much emphasis should be laid on industrial education and such other topics concerning with cottage industries

I hope that some favourable and constructive action will be taken on my suggestions Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
PANNA LAL

- 40 Write a letter to the Deputy Commissioner of Ludhiana for opening of a dispensary in your village

Khera Kalan  
Ludhiana

To

Date

The Deputy Commissioner,  
Ludhiana (Punjab)

Sir

I on behalf of the people of the village Khera Kalan beg to submit that there is no dispensary in our village and as a result of which the inhabitants of the village are put to a great inconvenience. They have to go to a neighbouring dispensary which is at a distance of 3 miles from our village for treatment.

The present population of our village is more than 50 000 and is a fit for opening a new dispensary in our village.

I, therefore, request you to open a new dispensary with immediate effect to provide relief to the inhabitants of our village. The village Panchayat will make necessary arrangements for the land of the dispensary.

Thanking you in anticipation

Yours faithfully,  
ASHOK KUMAR

- 41 A letter to the Deputy Commissioner for opening a new Post Office in your village

Khera Khurd  
Jullunder

To

Date

The Deputy Commissioner,  
Jullunder (Punjab)

Sir,

I, on behalf the resident of the Khera Khurd village submit that there is no post office in our village.

The population of our village is about one lakh. The only post office where the people go is more than three miles away from our village. We have to go there for sending money orders & parcels etc.

We are put to a great difficulty and insecurity. Two or three incidents have already occurred where people have been way laid by bad characters and deprived of their money.

I therefore request you to consider our request for opening a post office in our village. The land for the post office will be provided by our village.

Thanking you in anticipation

Yours faithfully  
RAMESH

- 42 Write a letter to the Editor of a newspaper to appeal to the Public donate liberally for flood stricken people of Uttar Pradesh

F-10/17, Model Town,  
Delhi-100 007  
Date

To

The Editor,  
Indian Express  
New Delhi

Sir,

I would request you kindly to publish the following few lines in your esteemed paper under the column 'Letters to the Editor'. Recent floods in Western U P due to heavy rains have caused a great loss of men property money and livestock. In some of the towns the streets have been turned into flowing streams. Many cattle have lost their lives. The crops and mud houses have been washed away. The people have been temporarily accommodated in schools and community halls and other buildings situated at some high level. Some poor people have been camped on embankments of the rivers.

It is therefore, requested that the people may be persuaded to donate liberally to help the flood affected who are at present homeless and helpless.

The timely help will enable them to rehabilitate themselves.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
RAM PARKASH GUPTA

- 43 Write a letter to publish few lines in the newspaper describing the evils of begging

97-D Kamla Nagar,  
Delhi-7  
Date

To

The Editor  
The Hindustan Times,  
New Delhi

Subject Regarding evils of begging

Sir,

I request you to publish the few lines in your esteemed paper under the column 'Letters to the Editor' depicting the evils of begging.

Begging is a great evil. It should be discouraged. It is not a solution to solve poverty, but on the contrary it makes a person lazy and dependent. It takes away the sense of manual labour self-respect and dignity. The importance of work should be infused in them. Work is worship. Everybody should work. God has given two hands to fill one's belly. Begging is a social evil and a crime. It should be eradicated altogether. The inner conscience of the people should be awakened so that they may look down upon the begging. Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
PREM MITTAL

- 44 A letter to the Principal of a College for getting certain information about admission in the College

386, Jain Mohalla,  
Amritsar (Punjab)  
Date

To  
The Principal,  
S D College,  
Amritsar (Punjab)

Sir,

Respectfully I beg to submit that I passed my Higher Secondary Examination from the Punjab University in 1980

I have come of the examination with flying colours I got 640 marks and have been placed in 1st Division Now I want to join your college I have come to know that the staff of your college is very much painstaking and teach the students with much interest and always look forward for the betterment of the students

I therefore request you to send me a copy of the Prospectus for necessary information about the admission in your college

I again request you to help me to join your college

Thanking you in advance

Yours faithfully,  
BRIJ RAJ DUBEY

- 45 A letter to the Editor of a newspaper complaining against a stiff examination paper

90, Ram Nagar  
New Delhi  
Date

To  
The Editor,  
The Hindustan Times,  
New Delhi

Sir,

Kindly permit me to express through the columns of your esteemed paper the discontentment prevailing among the students and the public regarding the very stiff paper of Physics A, set at the Higher Secondary Examination, this year. At least 53% of the questions were so stiff that even a B Sc student would find it difficult to answer them. It appears that the paper setter is quite out of touch with the standard of the Higher Secondary students of the Delhi

It is high time for the authorities concerned to examine the matter. They should take immediate steps to set right the wrong done to the students. Any carelessness on their part in this request may result in the loss of a precious year for many boys and girls.

I hope you will kindly see your way to publishing the above some day this week. Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
KANWAL NAIN



- 46 A letter to the Editor of a newspaper for drawing the attention of the authorities to the increasing number of road accidents in Delhi

To 125-C, Lucknow Road,  
Timarpur, Delhi  
Date

The Editor,  
The Indian Express, New Delhi

Sir,

Through the columns of your esteemed paper, I want to lodge a strong note of protest against the reckless driving of scooters, rickshaws motor cycles buses and trucks. In doing so I am voicing the feelings of the common man. The problem of heavy traffic has been causing a great headache to the public during the recent times. Traffic jams and road accidents have become the order of the day. Everyday, we read about fatal accidents to passengers and pedestrians.

The privileged few, who own scooters, motor cycles should not try to monopolise the roads. They must keep in mind that the roads are the common property of the public. They have no right to endanger the lives of the others by their reckless driving. If they adopt safety first as their principle, accidents can be easily avoided.

The police should also check the speed of the vehicles and should heavily punish the reckless drivers. Those, who transgress traffic rules should also be brought to book. I hope the authorities concerned will devise ways and means of minimising the road accidents. Thanking you

Yours faithfully,  
RAJESH KUMAR

- 47 Write a letter to the Chairman Central Board of Higher Secondary Education for upgrading your school

From Ram Chandra M A  
D A V Middle School  
Paharganj New Delhi  
Date

To The Chairman  
Central Board of Secondary Education  
Indraprastha Marg, New Delhi

Subject Up grading of the school—

Sir

I have the honour to draw your kind attention to the acute shortage of seats in the Higher Secondary School of Paharganj area. The students have to walk a mile or so to attend the school. The people of this locality have made many persistent demands through the press and deputation that our school should be up graded to a higher secondary stage. I hope that you will take an early action in the matter. Thanking you

Yours faithfully -  
INDER KUMAR  
Manager,

- 48 A letter to the Editor of a newspaper about the need of playground in the different localities of the city

Secretary for Excursions  
37/2, Shakti Nagar,  
Delhi  
Date

To  
The Editor,  
The Hindustan Times,  
New Delhi

Sir,

I am to draw the attention of the public and the Government through the columns of your esteemed paper to the need of open places in all the localities of the city : Delhi has become a crowded city The population is increasing day by day Open fields and beautiful play-grounds are now being turned into residential areas The congested area is dangerous to the health of the citizens The narrow, dark lanes of the city are enemy of good health The citizens of Delhi are badly in need of fresh air and open space Play ground can help in providing fresh air It is well said, 'Play-ground are the lungs of a city They give pure and fresh air to our bodies and keep them healthy The young and the old men and women, can take exercise in these play-grounds

Children must play just as the fish must swim The fish have enough of water to swim in But unfortunately our children do not have play grounds and find fields where they can play and develop their bodies they run a risk of their lives They pose a great problems for traffic also It is necessary that the Government and the Corporation should provide a play ground in every locality

Thanking you

Yours faithfully,  
LAKHAN LAL

- 49 Letter from the Principal of a School to the D E requesting him to condone shortage in attendance

From  
The Principal  
Govt Higher Sec School  
Shakti Nagar, Delhi  
Date

To  
The Director of Education,  
Delhi

Subject Condonation of shortage in attendance

Sir

With reference to your office letter No \_\_\_\_\_ dated \_\_\_\_\_ I have the honour to inform you that the attendance of Krishan Kumar S/o Shri Sant Lal has fall short by 20

The boy bears a good moral character and is intelligent and hardworking I therefore request you that the shortage may kindly be condoned

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
RAM KUMAR

- 50 A letter to the Area Municipal Councillor about the insanitary conditions of your locality

To

The Area Municipal Councillor,  
Model Town, Delhi

F-10/17, Model Town,  
Delhi-110 009  
Date

Sir

I am bringing to your kind notice that the sanitary condition of our street is far from satisfactory. Heaps of rubbish can be seen lying at different places. The stagnant water of the ditch nearby gives out a very offensive smell. As a result of these the whole street is infested with mosquitoes and flies. The drainage system too is not working effectively. A report of the occurrence of a few cases of cholera has been received.

I therefore, request you kindly to visit the area personally for a first hand information about the whole thing. In case something is not immediately done the situation may take a serious turn. I hope the matter will receive your kind and prompt attention.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
CHARAN SINGH

- 51 A letter to the Chairman of the Delhi Transport Corporation regarding inadequate and unsatisfactory bus service in your city

To

The Chairman  
Delhi Transport Corporation  
New Delhi

30/12, Shakti Nagar,  
Delhi-110 007  
Date

Sir

I beg to draw your kind attention to the inadequate and unsatisfactory bus service in Delhi. It cannot be denied that the DTC bus is the cheapest mode of travel in Delhi. But the service is very irregular and unreliable.

Everyday an average bus-goer fails to reach his destination in time. He curses the DTC daily. So waiting for a bus in a queue on the bus-stand has become very common in the capital city.

Moreover travelling by a DTC bus is very risky and difficult during peak hours. Passengers have to jump into or get down a running bus. The drivers and conductors have become very careless and irresponsible. They are neglectful of their duty too. Sometimes a number of buses ply on the same route while at a other time there is no bus for hours.

I therefore request you to take proper steps to improve the bus-service in the city. Checking staff should be on their duty regularly. The rude corrupt and dishonest officials should be punished. The bus-fleet should be made adequate enough to meet the needs the public.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
KARAN SINGH

- 52 A letter to the Municipal Commissioner, Municipal Corporation of Delhi drawing his attention to sanitary condition of your locality and complaint of low water and break down of electricity etc

2797-Gali Rajputan,  
Sabzi Mandi Delhi  
Dated

To,  
The Commissioner,  
Municipal Corporation of Delhi, Delhi

Sir

I am a resident of Rajouri Garden. I want to draw your kind attention to the deplorable condition of this neglected locality. It is a tiny hell on earth. It is an ugly blot on the fair name of the city and a reflection on its administration. It is full of pits where water collects and breeds mosquitoes. The sweepers do not sweep the streets. As a result, heaps of refuse lie everywhere. The whole locality is infested with flies.

Besides, the water pressure is very low. It takes fifteen minutes for a pale of water to come to its brim. The tap water is available only for two hours in the morning and two hours in the evening. Complaints to the local officials have not been heeded to.

There are frequent power failures also. The electricity plays hide and seek with the inhabitants. One feels irritated and curses the officials when seeing a picture on T.V. and the electricity breaks down.

I therefore, request you to take proper action and remove our grievances soon. Thanking you in anticipation.

Yours faithfully,  
SHYAM

- 53 A letter to the Manager Indian Dairy Farm Corporation New Delhi requesting him to open a milk booth in your locality

4/43 Roop Nagar  
Delhi  
Dated

To  
The Manager,  
Indian Dairy Farm Corporation, New Delhi

Sir

I, on behalf of the residents of our locality, request you to open a milk booth of your Dairy Farm in our locality. The Corporation Officials have removed all the private dairy owners from the locality. They have gone to some far off place of the city. They have taken their buffaloes with them. Some vendors come to sell the milk which is not pure. They sell the milk at high rate also. The milk booths of Delhi Milk Scheme do not serve all the people as all the residents have not got the tokens. It is not issuing new tokens.

Under these circumstances, it is most essential that a new milk booth of your Dairy Farm be opened in this locality as soon as possible. Hoping for an early reply in the matter. Thanking you.

Yours faithfully,  
ATMA RAM

- 54 A letter to the Civil Supply Officer inviting his attention to the non-availability of items of daily consumption at ration shops

Bhaisali, Meerut  
Dated

To,

The Civil Supplies Officer,  
Meerut (U P)

Sir

I beg to invite your kind attention to the non availability of items of daily consumption at the ration shops in Meerut. It has added greatly to the hardships of the people of this town. They have to purchase the food articles in the black-market at very high prices. The poor people, as well as the middle-class people have been hit hard. They cannot afford to buy them in the black-market. They are leading a miserable life. They can hardly have two share meals a day.

Essential commodities, like vegetable ghee kerosene oil and coal have disappeared from the market. The hoarders and stockists are at dictating terms.

I therefore approach you to look into the matter personally and arrange for the regular supply of articles of daily use at ration shops. I am sure you will help the people of this town and punish the shopkeepers in case they are found guilty of creating artificial scenes of scarcity.

Yours faithfully  
RAM LAL

- 55 Write a letter to the Director of Food and Civil Supplies Controller complaining against the low quality wheat supplied at the ration shops

B-154, Ashok Vihar,  
Delhi-52  
Dated

To

The Chief Rationing Controller  
Directorate of Food and Civil Supplies,  
Civil Lines  
Delhi-110 007

Sir

I am sorry to bring to your kind notice that the wheat supplied at the Ration Depot No 841 near D E S U Office Ashok Vihar, is of inferior quality. It is not indigenous. The owner is distributing this wheat with low quality wheat.

I trust that the shopkeeper mixes some other wheat after bringing it from the stores. He also sells cereals of inferior quality. I made a complaint to the Inspector who was on his visit but he seemed to have taken no notice of my complaint. I am sure you will personally look into the matter. I request you for an early action in the matter. Thanking you

Yours faithfully,  
ROSHAN LAL

- 56 A letter to the Director All India Radio New Delhi suggesting improvement in the School Radio Programme

B-143, Rana Partap Bagh,  
Delhi-110 007  
Date

To

The Director,  
All India Radio,  
New Delhi

Sir

The All India Radio has been rendering a very useful service to the student community through the School Programme. On the whole, the school broadcasts are very good. But certain improvements can make them better. I may kindly be permitted to suggest the following improvements.

Reviews about recent books meant for children should also be broadcast. This will encourage young poets and writers.

I therefore suggest that even during holidays and vacation programmes for the school students should be broadcast. The students will thus remain in touch with their studies. I hope that these suggestions will be found useful.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
KAMAL

- 57 A letter to sport dealer about the defective material supplied by him

Ramjas Hr Sec School No 3  
Kucha Natwan  
Delhi  
Date

To

Messrs Uberoi Sports Ltd,  
Connaught Place, New Delhi

Dear Sirs

As secretary for games and sports, I want to invite your attention to our order placed with your firm on December 11, 1979. Some of the articles supplied by you to our school were found defective. We had clearly mentioned in our order that you should supply the material according to the specimens kept by us at the time of selection. But unfortunately most of the articles supplied by you are not of the quality approved by us.

The cricket bats are not made of English Willow. They are parchmented. We never ordered these. The football covers are not of the shape same as required.

Your firm has been supplying quality goods to us during the previous years and we had no complaint whatsoever. I hope you will replace these articles without any delay. Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
PANNA LAL

- 58 A letter to the Manager Delhi Cloth Mills Delhi asking him if the students can visit the mills on any Saturday afternoon

Govt Higher Sec School  
Jama Masjid, Delhi  
Dated

To,

The Manager,  
The Delhi Cloth Mills  
Delhi

Sir,

The students of our school are very eager to see the working of your mills. They want to have a first hand knowledge of the manufacture of cloth. Our science students are interested in looking at the machinery that manufactures cloth, while the civics students want to study the working conditions of the labourers.

As Secretary for excursions I request you to allow us to visit the mills on any Saturday afternoon. Our Principal told me the other day that you had been a student of this school for five years. I was very glad to know this. Now I feel that we are the members of the same family. I hope you will readily grant permission to your brethren to see the mills.

We have 45 students in the Class X. All of them will visit the mills. I assure you that all of them will behave in an orderly manner. Kindly arrange for a guide who may explain the working of the various machines.

Kindly let us know the time and the date when you will allow us to visit your mills.

I shall be eagerly waiting for an early reply. Thanking you

Yours faithfully,  
RAMESH

- 59 A letter to the captain of a team for a friendly match

Ramjas Hr Sec School No 4  
Chitra Gupta Road New Delhi  
Date

To

The Captain  
Hockey Team,  
Butler Hr Sec School New Delhi

Dear Sir

I request you kindly to arrange to play a friendly match with us on our school grounds on February 22 1976 at 4 p.m. Please let me know if this arrangement will suit you.

Sh. G. M. Bhatia has very kindly consented to act as one of the referees. I hope you will arrange for the second referee.

Kindly inform me if you accept our request. Thanking you

Yours truly  
RAMESH

70 A letter to the General Manager Tele communications  
Eastern Court, New Delhi requesting him to restore  
your telephone connection

To,  
The General Manager,  
Tele Communications,  
Eastern Court,  
New Delhi

435 Lucknow Road,  
Delhi  
Dated

Sir,  
I request you to restore my telephone connection No which was cut  
off last month through some misunderstanding

I have now personally explained the position to the bill clerk concerned My  
explanation has convinced him and he has issued me a clearance chit Herewith  
I am sending this chit in original I hope you will kindly look into the matter and  
take necessary steps to get the needful done

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
SUBHASH

61 A letter to the S H O reporting a case of theft

4/24 Roop Nagar  
Delhi-110007  
Date

To  
The Station House Officer,  
Roop Nagar, Delhi

Sir,  
I beg to report a case of theft in our house We had locked up all the  
doors of the house before going to bed In the morning, when we woke up we  
found that all the locks had been broken Some thieves broke out our house  
Our clothes and other articles were lying scattered here and there in the rooms  
All our gold ornaments weighing about 150 grams had been taken away The  
thieves had taken away Rs 500 which I had kept in my suit case I reported to the  
nearest police-post and requested the incharge to accompany me to have this  
theft first hand knowledge of the whole situation But he did not come with me  
I could not persuade him to come to my house inspite of my best requests I think  
his visit to the place of theft might have helped him in investigating the matter  
I think that the nomads who have pitched their tents in the nearby fields  
have committed the theft Some days back there was a similar case of theft in  
our locality Unfortunately no action was taken in the matter

I hope you will very kindly look into the matter and institute a through  
inquiry and get the culprits rounded up

Yours faithfully,  
KANWAL NAIN



- 62 A letter to the Inspector Police Station Kotwali, Delhi reporting that your brother has not returned home from school. Give particulars of your brother his dress etc and request that the Missing Persons Squad should take immediate action

To,

The Inspector of Police  
City Police Kotwali, Delhi

B/154 Ashok Vihar-I  
Delhi-110052  
Dated

Sir

I beg to report that my younger brother has not returned home from school today. He is a student of class VI of Government Higher School of this locality. His school closes at 6 35 p.m. It becomes dark when his school is over. Today he came out of his school with his class fellows. Later each took his way. But he has not so far reached home. It appears some bad character of the locality or some child lifter has misled him.

He is 11 years old. He has fair complexion. His hair is curly and long. There is a small mole under his right eye. He was wearing the school dress. His coat was blue. His shirt was white and his pants were Khaki. He was wearing black shoes. He was carrying a bag of books with him.

The whole of the family is upset at his sudden disappearance. His mother is having fits to learn this. I therefore request you to inform the Missing Persons Squad immediately and take immediate action in the matter to trace the boy.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
PREM DEEP

- 63 A letter for increment/Promotion

To

The Manager,  
Consultant Corporation of Industries  
Chawri Bazar, Delhi

4/24, Shakti Nagar  
Delhi  
Date

Sir

I beg to bring to your notice for favourable and sympathetic consideration I have been in the service of your company for the last three years and I had performed my duties to your entire satisfaction during this period. I had been officiating as an Accountant in leave vacancy and discharged my duties efficiently, diligently and satisfactorily during this period. I have not been given any increase in my pay so far despite additional work entrusted to me.

It will be very kind of you to reward me an increment and also consider my case for promotion as an Accountant. Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
MOHAMMAD EUBAL

- 64 A letter to the Superintendental of Police drawing his attention to the deteriorating law and order situation in your locality

Freeganj Mohalla

Delhi

Dated

To

The Superintendent of Police  
North District Delhi

Sir

I beg to draw your kind attention to the deteriorating law and order situation in our locality. Theft, pick pocketing and cheating have become the common things of life. Murder, robbery and kidnapping are on the increase.

A large number of bad characters of Delhi haunt this place, thinking that the long arm of law will not reach them. They are busy in doing their activities at all hours of the day. They go about knives in hands, terrorising the people. They demand money from the shopkeepers and threaten them in lieu of. There have been several cases of robbery in broad day night.

These bad characters also haunt girls' schools and colleges. They tease them by passing filthy remarks. The people of the locality are very much afraid of them. They dare not raise their little finger against them for fear of being stabbed or murdered. These rogues commit all sorts of crimes, knowing full well that the people dare not report the matter to the police.

I therefore request you to take prompt action in the matter and improve the deplorable law and order situation. I am sure that you will rise to the occasion and come to the restless of people of our locality. Thanking you.

Yours faithfully  
RAM LAL

- 65 Letter of resignation from the post

10 Naiwala  
Karol Bagh,  
New Delhi-5  
Date

To

The Manager,  
Consultant Corporation of Industries  
Chawri Bazar, Delhi

Sir

I beg to submit that I have been appointed as a Manager in Brook-bond Tea Company in Delhi Branch and have been asked to resume my duties there within a period of one month. I therefore tender my resignation from my present post. It was a pleasure for me to work in your company and I am really very sorry to leave it. I shall always remain indebted to you for the encouragement and experience I received in your company.

I therefore request you to accept my resignation from the post. I am at present holding from the first of next month.

Thanking you in advance

Yours faithfully  
JAGMOHAN

- 66 A letter to the Postmaster complaining against the Postman for irregular delivery of the post

18 Bunglow Road,  
Delhi-110 007  
Date

To  
The Postmaster,  
G P O , Kashmiri Gate Delhi

Sir,  
I am very sorry to bring to your kind notice that my letter are not properly delivered at my residence. The Postman throws them near the door in a careless manner. He does not take the trouble of putting them into my letter box that I have put up just near the entrance to my house. My name is written on this letter-box in bold letters. I have requested him many times to put all my letters into this letter box. Unfortunately all my requests have fallen on deaf ears.

Recently I did not receive two very urgent letters. Consequently I had to suffer a great loss. I am, therefore, obliged to complain against this careless Postman of the area. I am sure you will personally look into the matter and instruct him to put all my letters into my letter box. I hope you will take a prompt action in the matter.

Thanking you  
Yours faithfully  
MADAN LAL

- 67 A letter to the Director Television Centre New Delhi telling him about the TV programmes you (a) enjoy, (b) dislike, and (c) those you would like to be introduced

30/12 Shakti Nagar  
Delhi-110 007  
Date

To  
The Director,  
Television Centre, New Delhi

Sir,  
I beg to bring to your kind notice my impression about the TV programmes. TV is proving to be a very useful medium of education and entertainment. It entertains as well as teaches us. The subject-matter becomes living and meaningful.

I enjoy the TV programmes Ghar Panwar School TV Programme Anshi Darshan and Feature Film in Hindi. 'Ghar Panwar' programme teaches us to make our home sweet and happy. In School TV lesson in English improves our manner of speaking. Lessons in science subjects are very useful because students can pick up things easily by seeing a practical demonstration on the screen.

I would request that lesson in all the school subjects should be telecast, so that TV may prove to be a useful and more attractive.

I hope you would understand and meet the needs of the common people in a right manner and my comments and suggestions would also be given a favourable consideration. Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
RAM DHAN

68 A letter to the Transport Commissioner Delhi reporting against a scooter driver who has charged fare in excess of the fixed rate  
R/909 New Rajendra Nagar  
New Delhi  
Date

To  
The Transport Commissioner  
Delhi

Sir

Yesterday I travelled by the scooter rickshaw No DIR 840 from the Railway Station to my residence at Rajendra Nagar. Before getting into the scooter I noted down the reading of the meter which stood at 1947-5. I asked the scooter driver also to note the reading. But he said to me 'I would not mind if you do not pay me even a single paise. I am not dishonest like other scooter driver.' I took him to be as good as his words and felt happy.

After about 20 minutes the scooter reached my house. I said to the scooter driver 'How much should I pay?' He said to me 'Pay me only two rupees.' I looked at him with a great surprise and said 'Just read the meter. It stands at 1953-4. It means I have travelled less than 6 kilometers. So you cannot charge me more than one rupee and ten paise. My argument did not convince the scooter-driver. His soft tongue now became very sharp.

He said so many other insulting things. I thought it wise not to enter into further argument with that rude fellow. I paid him the money in the presence of some neighbours. Thus, he insulted me as well as overcharged me.

Now I request you to look into the matter and take necessary action against this scooter-driver. Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
OM PARKASH

69 As the Games Secretary of the school a letter to a sports dealer ordering some sports goods

Ramjas Hr Sec School No 3  
Kucha Natwan Delhi  
Date

To  
Messrs Uberoi Sports Ltd  
Conaught Place New Delhi

Dear Sirs

We are pleased to place the following order for sports and games materials with your firm. The articles should be supplied within a week of the receipt of this order. They should be according to the specimens selected by the Sports Purchase Committee. If they are not found according to the quality and type mentioned below, we shall reject them and our order will stand cancelled.

S No	Name of articles	Quantity	Make
1	Football covers	one dozen	Matchless
2	Bladders	one dozen	Standard
3	Inflators	one dozen	Supervisor
4	Cricket bats	half dozen	Hazara
5	Cricket balls	two dozen	Victory Spcl
6	Hockey sticks	one dozen	Dhyan Chand
7	Hockey balls	one dozen	Uberoi Special

Thanking you

Yours faithfully  
GYAN CHAND

- 70 Letter from the parent regarding enquiring about child's progress in the school

To

The Principal  
Ramjas Higher Sec School  
Chandni Chowk Delhi

Dear Sir

I beg to state that my son named your school

Since I had been out of station for the last 4 months on official tour and during this period I could not pay attention towards the studies of my child. It would be very kind of you if you please let me know how he is progressing in his studies. In case his work is not up to the mark, I will make adequate arrangements at home for extra coaching so that he may make up his deficiency in the subjects in which his work is not satisfactory. I shall feel highly obliged to you for the co-operation in the matter.

Thanking you

is a student of 9th Class of

Yours faithfully,  
JOSEPH

- 71 Reply letter from the Principal in response to the Parents enquiry about his son's progress

To

Dear Vinod ji Sharma  
133-D Kamla Nagar Delhi 7

Dear Sir

Reference to your letter dated state that your son named and remains in-attentive in the class and is too much talkative.

He is an intelligent boy and can easily come up to the mark if he takes interest in the studies and attends the classes regularly. I may suggest that he needs special coaching in English and Mathematics. In case you give a bit of attention towards his home work, his deficiency will be improved considerably. I am sure he can show better results next time. It is certain that he will surely get through the examination with flying colours this year.

Any service for me  
Thanking you

The Principal  
Ramjas Hr Sec School  
Chandni Chowk Delhi  
Date

Yours faithfully,  
I S KHOSLA  
Principal

# SECTION 7

## IDIOMS & PHRASES

## IDIOMS & PHRASES

Language is a living thing and it changes by passage of time. In this very change the enrichment of vocabulary forms a very important part. The use of new terms and phrases is a part and parcel of the knowledge.

Word language is one of the most powerful media of communication of expression of thoughts and ideas. It is not only important to convey our ideas but also it is essential that the same are communicated clearly, effectively, precisely and lucidly. It should be remembered that preciseness is not at the cost of completeness. However, good and sublime our ideas and thoughts may be, but if they are not expressed in an expressive language the very purpose is defeated and fail to achieve the desired result. The object remains obscure. The purpose of good language is clarity of expression and effective and impressive communication of our ideas so that it is understandable even to a lay man. Our expression should not lead to ambiguity. English language is a vast store of idioms & phrases and so it is very essential that we should know their appropriate use befitting to the occasion. It is, therefore, necessary that we should have command over English language. The idioms and phrases are like flowers and add to the beauty of our expression. They give a peculiar light and glamour in our conversation when the same are properly used. We cannot dispense with the use of Idioms and Phrases in our daily life as it makes our language flowery. Their use plays a very important role in English language. It is as important as salt to our vegetables. The prosperity and development of English language chiefly depends upon the use of Idioms and Phrases.

In case we possess a good knowledge of Idioms and Phrases it will be very useful to us while writing or speaking. It ensures confidence in a speaker while addressing the audience or a congregation of people.

Every possible effort has been made to compile an exhaustive and illustrative list of Idioms and Phrases of daily use along with their appropriate use in sentences.

I am Confident that my labour will bear a sweet fruit and the readers will be benefitted to a great extent.

## IDIOMS & PHRASES

### A

**Above board** (Honest)

He is above board in his dealings

**Abide by** (Follow)

We should abide by the canons of morality

**Abeysance** (In a state of waiting)

This post has been held in abeyance

**ABC** (Elementary knowledge)

He does not know ABC of technology, of radio mechanism

**In accordance with** (According to)

Your deeds must be in accordance with your promises

**In agreement with** (According to one's agreement)

The supplies should always be in agreement with previous quotations

**According to** (in conformity with)

You should act according to the advice of your parents

**Above all** (Before everything)

Mohan is gentle and industrious but above all he is humane and sympathetic to others

**Again and Again** (repeatedly)

I have warned him again and again not to keep a bad company but he turns a deaf ear to my advice

**All and Sundry** (Everyone)

He invited all and sundry to his marriage party except Ram

**After all** (In spite of all that has happened)

After all he is your father you should respect him

**Apple of one's eye** (Very dear) (Valuable)

He is the only son of his parents and as such he is the apple of his mother's eye

**As a matter of fact** (In reality)

As a matter of fact he is not a party to this case so the question of his involvement does not arise

**At arm's length** (Keep away avoid)

He is a rogue of the first water keep him at arm's length

**At a stretch** (Continuously)

Mohan is a laborious student he can read for eight hours at a stretch

**At all costs** (Whatever the cost may be) (even in adverse circumstances)

Come what may I will help you at all costs

**At all events** (Whatever may happen)

I promise to stand by you at all events

**At the advent of** (Very soon before the occurrence of the event)

At the advent of monsoon I got my house repaired



**To raise an alarm** (To shout loudly in the state of panic)

• When the thieves broke into the house the ladies raised an alarm

**All moon shine** (False or untrue statement or far from reality)

• The assurance given by the officer to consider the case favourably is nothing but all moon shine

**All over** (Completely thoroughly)

The account is very important please check it all over once again before submission to the officer

**Once for all** (Finally)

I have told you once for all that I am not going to help you in this matter

**All round** (In all respect)

India has made all round progress since independence

**To come of age** (To become major) or (To attain the age of maturity)

Now she has come of age and has a legal right to choose her life partner

**To hanker after** (To seek eagerly)

He is a miserly fellow and always hankers after money

**To give an affront to** (To insult some body)

He is very much out spoken and dares not to give an affront to his officers

**At a stone's throw** (Very near)

My house is at a stone's throw from the office and I can easily walk on foot

**At one's finger's ends** (Thorough knowledge)

The tables are at my finger's end

**At one's discretion** (One's own choice or pleasure)

I can permit you to leave office early at my discretion

**At stake** (In danger)

My honour is at stake you should help me at this critical hour

**At the eleventh hour** (at the last moment)

He has changed his decision at the eleventh hour and left me in the lurch

**At the risk of** (Facing danger of one's life)

He saved the drowning child at the risk of his life

**At the top of one's voice** (To cry at the pitch of voice)

Seeing the lion he raised a hue and cry and cried at the top of his voice for his rescue

**An axe to grind** (To gain personal motives)

Don't be taken in by his oily tongue he has an axe to grind in this matter

**All along** (throughout)

I had all along considered him my well wisher but he has played false with me

**Apple of discord** (cause of strife bone of contention)

This small property has become an apple of discord between the two brothers and now they are not even on speaking terms with each other

**Arm in Arm** (with arms interlinked)

The newly married couple walked arm in arm in the Talkatora garden

**To give a good account of** (to be successful)

He gave a good account of his knowledge in teaching the ancient History of India

**To take into accounts** (To consider or to make an allowance)

The Director took into account his past services and dismissed him for his negligence

**To no account** (useless worthless)

The goods cannot be accepted as the same are of no account to us

**To bring to account** (to hold responsible)

The clerk was brought to account for his misbehaviour

**Act of God** (A result of natural forces unavoidable event)

The act of God must be endured because they are beyond our control

**Act upon** (To do according to our advice)

You should act upon the advice of your elders otherwise you will come to grief one day

**Act upto** (To do one's duty, to act in a suitable way)

I am sure you will act upto your promise and clear your account by the end of this month

## B

**Bad Blood** (ill feelings)

The property created bad blood between the two brothers

**Backbone** (essential part)

Mr Mohan is the backbone of his family

**Back up** (To support)

The commander backed up the soldiers of his Army to fight bravely against the enemy

**Bag and baggage** (completely leaving nothing behind)

He left India bag and baggage

**Beast of prey** (carnivorous beast)

The lion is a beast of prey

**Beast of burden** (Load carrying animals)

The donkey and the mule are beasts of burden

**Bed of thorns** (full of troubles)

The life of a military man is a bed of thorns

**Bed of roses** (comfortable life)

Life is not a bed of roses

**Below the mark** (less than the required standard)

He was dismissed from the services as his work was below the mark

**Beside the mark** (not to the point not relevant)

A major part of his speech was beside the mark

**Bad debt** (irrecoverable debts)

Every business man makes a provision to write off bad debts

**Bad Coin** (base coin)

Millions of bad coins are still in circulation in our country

**Back out** (to go back of one's promise to refuse after consenting)

Generally fair weather friends back out of their promise They are not dependable

**To keep the ball rolling** (To continue the conversation)

This silence is unbreakable we should set the ball rolling

**To lose balance** (To be upset to get angry)

One should not lose balance even in adverse circumstances

**To hang tremble in balance** (not yet solved)

The problem of Kashmir has been hanging in fire since India got her independence

**To strike a balance** (to be within means to maintain the balance)

One should always strike a balance between one's income and expenditure

**To Bank upon (To depend upon)**

We cannot bank upon the selfish friends

**Into the bargain (extra gift as an additional item)**

I bought two TV sets and got a sewing machine into the bargain

**Between you and me (strictly confidential)**

It is strictly between you and me, do not divulge the secret please

**Between two fires**

He is between two fires and cannot decide whether he should appear in the examination or serve his ailing mother

**Beyond dispute (undisputable)**

It is beyond dispute that the property is Hindu undivided family property

**Beyond doubt (undoubtedly)**

His honesty is beyond doubt

**Better half (wife)**

One should always seek the advice of one's better half before taking any step

**Birds of feathers (Persons of same views)**

Birds of a feather flock together They are all birds of a feather

**Birds of passage (Migratory one who travels from one place to another)**

He has passed his High School examination and now he is only a bird of passage

**Black and white (In writing)**

Every contract should be entered into black and white

**By dint of (by means)**

He passed the examination by dint of hard labour

**By fits and starts (Irregularly)**

Those who study by fits and starts never succeed in the examination

**By leaps and bounds (To progress rapidly)**

India has been progressing by leaps and bounds since independence

**To bear a grudge (to carry ill will)**

He bears a grudge against me

**To beat about the bush (To talk of here and there)**

Don't beat about the bush come to the point

**To beat Black and Blue (To beat mercilessly)**

The Police Inspector beat the thief black and blue in order to find out the true facts of the case

**To blunder away chances (To lose chances)**

We men never blunder away opportunities

**To break up (To dissolve)**

Our school will break up for summer vacations on 15th May

**His bark is worse than bite (To use harsh language but to act mildly)**

You should have learnt by this time that my father's bark is worse than his bite

**To blow hot and cold (To support and oppose at the same time)**

I cannot trust you because you blow hot and cold in the same breath

**To break into (To enter secretly)**

The thief broke into the house at midnight

**To break the ice (To start speaking)**

Everybody was silent it was Mohan who broke the ice

**To break one's spirit (To discourage)**

It is not good to break one's spirit

**To bring round (To persuade)**

I will try to bring him round to my views

**To bring to mind (To recollect)**

I cannot bring to mind what he had said about him

**To bring to light (To reveal)**

His statement has brought all the facts to light

**To build castle in the air (To make imaginary plans)**

You should not build castle in the air it is very difficult for you to fight against him

**To burn the candle at both ends (To spend lavishly)**

One should save money against a rainy day it is not good to burn the candle at both ends

**To burst into tears (To break into tears)**

As soon as she heard the news of her mother's death she burst into tears

**To bury the hatchet (To make peace)**

Let us bury the hatchet and be friends again

**To bear one hard (To be unfriendly)**

Coarse cloth bears me hard

**To bear a hand (to help)**

We should bear a hand in difficulty to each other

**To bear in mind (To remember)**

You should bear in mind that fair weather friends are not dependable

**Bed ridden (confined to bed)**

It is long since he has been bed ridden

**To beg pardon (To ask for forgiveness)**

The clerk begged pardon for his negligence and the officer was kind enough to forgive him

**Beggars cannot be choosers (Those who want favour should not criticise)**

Foreign aid is always acceptable beggars cannot be choosers

**To bell the cat (To run the risk of facing an enemy)**

It is admitted fact that the officer is very corrupt but none dares bell the cat

**Below one's dignity (below one's position)**

It is below my dignity to ask for his help

**To hit below the belt (To strike unfairly)**

It is bad to hit below the belt of your friends to discuss their private life

**To betray the trust (To deceive)**

The clerk of the firm betrayed the trust of his master and disclosed the secrets of business to the Income Tax authorities

**To talk big (To talk boastfully)**

He always talks big and do nothing

**Jail bird (who frequently goes to jail)**

He is a jail bird and a confirmed offender

**A Black sheep (A disreputable man)**

No society is free from black sheep

**A bird in hand (that is actually in possession)**

A bird in hand is worth two in the bush

**Black mail** (Money extorted by threat)

It is very difficult to get money by black mailing me

**Black market** (illegal market where things are sold at high rates)

Imported goods are generally available in black market

**Block head** (Silly fellow)

She looks upon her husband as a block head

**A wet blanket** (to kill a joy)

Don't take him on picnic he is nothing but a wet blanket

**A blessing in Disguise** (Something which appears unpleasant in the beginning but proves blessing in the end)

A teacher's beating often proves a blessing in disguise

## C

**To call on** (To pay a visit at some body's house for a short time)

To-morrow morning I will call on Ram to finalise this issue

**To call for** (To demand)

The Police called for some other men of the locality to investigate the case thoroughly

**To call in** (To send for)

The condition of the patient is critical please call in the doctor at once

**To call in question** (To doubt the bonafides of some one)

Ram is very sincere and his honesty cannot be called in question

**Capital punishment** (Death sentence)

He was awarded capital punishment in the murder case

**Cat's paw** (To be a puppet in the hands of someone)

He is a cat's paw in the hands of his wife

**Cat and Dog life** (Quarrelsome)

The husband and wife have been leading a cat and dog life since their marriage

**A chicken hearted fellow** (A coward person)

He is a chicken hearted fellow don't expect any heroic deed from him

**Cheap and nasty** (Things which are very cheap and are of poor quality)

He is a stingy fellow and always goes for cheap and nasty things

**To speak by the card** (To speak well and to the point)

He has a balanced mind and always speaks by the card

**To care a fig** (Not to give much importance)

He may come or not I care a fig for him

**Cast down** (To depress or lower down)

God has supreme power to cast down or uplift. His ways are always mysterious

**Cock & bull story** (A false story)

Your statement is incredible it appears like a cock and bull story

**Cold blooded murder** (Mercilessly unprovoked murder)

The assassination of Mahatma Gandhi by Nathu Ram Godsay was a cold blooded murder

**Crocodile tears** (False tears)

His intention is maleficent you should not believe his crocodile tears

**Close fisted man (A miserly fellow)**

Do not expect any financial help from him, he is a close fisted man

**To call off (To withdraw)**

The demands of the labourers were met and consequently they called off their strike

**To call to mind (To remember or to recollect)**

I cannot call to mind what he had remarked about his character

**To call to account (To call for an explanation)**

He was called to account for his misbehaviour and negligence

**To call names (To abuse)**

It does not behoves gentlemen to call names to others

**To call a spade a spade (To speak frankly and clearly)**

Only a man of principle and character can call a spade a spade

**To cap the climax (To cross the limit)**

His rude and insolent behaviour capped the climax and as a result of it he had to suffer a lot for it

**To carry the day (To win to be successful to be victorious)**

Babar carried the day in the first battle of Panipat

**To carry weight (To be forceful influential)**

Your arguments do not carry weight

**To cast a slur (To denounce to disgrace to bring bad reputation)**

He is a notorious man and his bad deeds have cast a slur on the fair name of the family

**Change one's mind (To change idea or one's opinion)**

He has changed his mind at the eleventh hour

**Change hands (Change owners)**

This property has changed hands once only during the last decade

**Clean slate (A fresh start)**

Let us have a clean slate once more and be friends again

**Cock sure (Very certain definite)**

He was cock sure that Ramesh was a party to this case

**Come by (To get)**

How did you come by this book?

**Come about (To take place)**

How did this state of things come about is still a secret?

**To come round (To agree)**

He has come round to my views

**To cut no ice (Fail to make any impression)**

Your suggestion was quite germane to the issue but cut no ice in the meeting

**To crow over (To praise over his success/achievements)**

He is in the habit to crow over his achievements

**To cut a sorry figure (To make poor show)**

He cut a sorry figure in his maiden speech

**To cry for the moon (To ask for a thing which is beyond one's reach)**

To ask for his financial help is just to cry for the moon

**Come to grief (To fall into trouble)**

Mind your ways otherwise you will come to grief one day

**To come to light (To be revealed)**

Now his underground policy has come to light and nobody will be taken in by his oily tongue

**To come to point (To speak clearly/frankly)**

Do not beat about the bush, come to the point at once

**To come to a stand still (To stop)**

He has fallen short of funds and his whole scheme has come to a stand still

## D

**To speak daggers (To speak bitter words)**

The officer spoke daggers with the clerk when the latter attended the office late

**At daggers drawn (bitter enemies having bitter hostility)**

The two brothers who were friendly with each other now are at daggers drawn over a small property

**In the dark (In ignorance)**

I am completely in the dark about your plans and cannot offer any comments at present

**Broad day light (Openly in the presence of all during day time)**

There is no law and order in the country and the dacoits commit dacoity in broad day light and go scot free

**At dead of night (In the mid-night)**

The rich merchant was killed at dead of night and his house was plundered by the dacoits

**Dead letters (A letter whose addressee is untraceable)**

Generally the dead letters are sent to the senders by the Post Office

**Age of discretion (Time of maturity)**

The girl has now reached the age of discretion and is at liberty to marry at her will

**Beyond Dispute (At which cannot be disputed)**

This is beyond dispute that he is a good boy

**To do full justice (to do a thing thoroughly)**

He did not argue the case because he doubted his capability to do full justice to

**Day by day (everyday)**

India has been progressing day by day since independence

**Dead language (A language which is no longer is spoken)**

Pali is a dead language these days

**Dead tired (Completely exhausted)**

I am now dead tired and cannot walk further

**To dance attendance on (Try to please a person)**

He dances attendance on his officer to get promotion out of turn

**To drop through (Failure)**

His plan dropped through for want of sufficient fund

**To draw a line somewhere (To be restrictive at some place)**

You are very much out spoken and talkative these days, you must draw a line somewhere

- To disperse with (To finish to end to terminate)  
His services were dispersed with for frequent absence
- To draw blank (To get nothing)  
Prem Chand struggled through his whole life but drew a blank in the end
- To draw near (Approaching fast)  
The examination is drawing near you should work day and night
- To die in harness (To die while in service)  
Mahatma Gandhi served the nation and died in harness
- To do a good turn (Noble act an act of kindness)  
It should be our aim in life to do on good turn every day
- By dint of (Due to one's continued efforts)  
She won the scholarship in the examination by dint of her hard labour
- To do away with (To abolish to get rid off)  
We should do away with untouchability as it is a social evil
- To die out (to come to end)  
The caste system has nearly died out in India as it is a social evil
- To die in shoes (To be slaughtered)  
The Prime Minister of Congo died in shoes
- To drink hard (To give wine in excessive quantity)  
As he is a hard drinker he has completely ruined himself
- Drink off (To drink at draught)  
He drank off whole glass of syrup and wished for one more
- At the discretion (according to one will)  
The grant of leave is at the discretion of the officer. It cannot be claimed as a matter of right
- To do away with (To get rid off)  
We cannot do away with the essential services
- Double Mind (A person who is indecisive in mind)  
Do not depend upon him he is double minded
- To run down (to speak against)  
We should not run down our near and dear
- Dog sleep (Light sleep)  
Generally the old men enjoy a dog's sleep
- Double dealing (A deceitful person)  
He has an axe to grind so he is following a policy of double dealing
- Death's Door (Near death bed about to die)  
His days are numbered he is at the death's door



- To end in smoke (Come to nothing)  
Consequent upon his father's death all his hopes ended in smoke
- Ever green (Always fresh and green)  
A thing of beauty is a joy for ever and it is ever green
- The ever lasting (God the Almighty Immortal)  
The ever lasting knows better what has been in store for us



**See eye to eye with** (To agree with)

I hope Ram will see eye to eye with us in this matter

**Eye witness** (The man who has seen the incident with his own eyes at the time of its occurrence)

The eye witness made the clean breast of the fact that the driver killed the baby due to his rash driving

**To eat the words** (to back out one's promise)

Do not bank upon him *he is in the habit of eating his words*

**To turn a deaf ear** (To refuse to pay attention)

The gamblers turned a deaf ear to their friends/Parents/relatives' advice

**To keep an eye** (To watch carefully)

Please keep an eye on the new servant *he seems to be a pick pocket*

**Every now and then** (very often)

I will be coming to see you every now and then

**Every inch** (Completely)

You can trust him *he is every inch a gentle man*

**To end in a draw** (To end without any decisive result)

The cricket match between India and Australia ended in a draw

**To eat words** (To go back one's promise)

Do not believe what he says as he is habitual to eat his words

**To eat the humble pie** (to face humiliation)

It is all due to him that he had to eat humble pie before all and had to cut a sorry figure

**To eat the air** (To be deceived by hopes)

He had to eat the air when his relatives refused to help him financially

**Eat into** (To enter by corrosion)

Rust eats into iron

**To no end** (Without any result)

All his plans finished to no end

**No end** (limitless boundless)

There is no end to God's mercy

## F

**Face to Face** (opposing one another)

I want to discuss with him face to face to decide the matter amicably

**Fish out of water** (in a difficult situation)

He was transferred to Calcutta and felt himself like a fish out of water in the new city

**Fair and square** (Honest)

We should always be fair and square in our dealings with our friends

**A Fair weather friend** (Friends who fall off or desert in adversity/trouble)

Fair weather friends are not dependable and reliable *they can turn hostile any moment*

**Far and near** (Everywhere)

He is known far and near for his hospitality and charity

**Far and away** (To a large extent)

Pt Jawahar Lal Nehru was far and away an eloquent speaker and always delivered extempore speeches

**Far and wide (From distant places)**

Taj Mahal is a unique building in the world and people come to see it from far and wide

**Few and far between (Rarely)**

Your visits are few and far between as you only come once in a blue moon

**First and foremost (First of all)**

It is our first and foremost duty to serve our country

**For good (For ever)**

He has left his country bag and baggage for good

**Flesh and Blood (Human nature)**

No flesh and blood can stand such a contemptuous treatment at the hand of his relatives

**For want of (In the absence of)**

His scheme fell through for want of funds

**For the sake of (Purposely)**

Mahatma Gandhi sacrificed his life for the sake of Nation

**A Fool's Paradise (Imaginary world's Pleasure)**

If you think that you can become a multimillionaire over night you are living in a fool's paradise

**Fatal disease (A disease that ends in death)**

Tuberculosis is a fatal disease

**Feather headed (Stupid fellow silly fellow)**

This thing is beyond his understanding he is a feather headed person

**To flog a dead horse (To waste one's labour)**

To ask him for monetary help is nothing but to flog a dead horse as he is a miser of the first water

**French leave (Leave without permission)**

He is in the habit enjoying french leave

**From time to time (Occasionally)**

I will inform you from time to time about the latest developments of the case

**From top to Bottom (Completely)**

The high peaks of Himalayas are always covered with snow from top to bottom

**To fall back upon (To depend)**

When he was dismissed from his services he had none to fall back upon

**To fall out with (To quarrel)**

It does not behave you to fall out with your friends on trifles

**To fall flat (Not to pay any heed)**

All my advices fell flat upon him

**To fall a prey (To become a victim)**

In case you do not leave your bad habits you will fall a prey to vice one day and repent the whole life

**To fall short (To be deficient lacking to be in want)**

When we fell short of funds we had mortgaged the property to some one

**To be fed up with (To be tired)**

I am fed up with you as your treatment is always partial

**In the family way (Pregnant)**

These days she is in the family way and cannot do much labour

- In a family way** (In a domestic manner)  
It is always good to settle the matter in a family way
- In the face of the day** (Openly)  
He murdered his opponent in the face of the day
- To pull a long face** (To look sad a state of despondency)  
When I refused to help him he pulled a long face
- Fair name** (Good reputation)  
He is a slur on the fair name of his family
- Fair aim** (Good aim with a weapon)  
He took a fair aim with his gun and fired
- A Fair hand** (Legible hand writing)  
He got good marks in the examination due to his fair hand
- Fair deal** (A fair and just transaction to both the parties)  
He has earned a good name due to his fair deal
- Fair Sex** (Ladies)  
He has a soft corner for fair sex
- To find fault** (To criticise)  
He does not work but finds faults with others
- To fish in troubled water** (To gain an advantage by interfering in the dispute of other)  
When the two parties fought with each other the third party tried to fish in the troubled water
- To follow suit** (To follow example)  
He joined the union and all the rest followed suit
- To foot the bill** (To make payment)  
When they finished the lunch the host had to foot the bill
- To feel for** (To feel sorry)  
He felt for what he had done
- Free from** (To release)  
This point is still not free from doubt
- Flat denial** (Blunt refusal)  
She flatly denied that she was not a party in the case
- One flesh** (As one person)  
The newly married couple are one flesh and soul
- To fight shy** (To hesitate)  
Never fight shy speaking the truth

# G

- To Gird up one's loins** (To prepare for a combat Preparation in earnest)  
The final examination is near at hand now gird up your loins if you want to get through it
- To give in** (To surrender admit defeat)  
Come what may he is not going to give in
- To go back upon** (To reverse a promise not to keep one's words)  
It is not fair on your part to go back upon your stipulated promise

**To make good (To compensate a loss)**

You shall have to make good of my loss

**Great with a child (Pregnant)**

These days she is in the family way and seems great with a child

**Green eye (Jealousy grudge)**

Her green eye will bring her downfall one day

**Against the grain (Contrary to inclination)**

It is difficult to work against the grain one can take the horse to water but cannot make him to drink

**To grease the palm (To bribe)**

It is very difficult to get the work done unless you grease the palm of the concerned officer

**To be on good terms (To be friendly)**

These days I am not on good terms with Kumar so I cannot recommend your case to him for promotion

**In the prime of grease (Fit for being killer)**

The goat is in the prime of grease

**A big gun (A very important person)**

Mohan Lal is a big gun and can get your work done in no time

**As sure as gun (definitely surely)**

He will pass IAS examination as sure as a gun

**Grim Visaged (A stern looking)**

His mother is a grim visaged old woman

**To get rid of (To leave)**

He is a constant headache for me I want to get rid of him

**To get through (To pass in the exam)**

It is certain that he will get through the exam

**To gain the ground (To progress)**

India has been gaining the ground since independence

**To gain the day (To be victorious)**

India will gain the day in the Cricket match against Pakistan

**To give up the ghost (To die)**

He gave up the ghost last evening

**To go ahead (To go in front or before)**

Ram went ahead and informed the bride's parents of Barat's arrival

**To go without (Lacking some thing)**

I can go without milk, I have control on myself

**To go hand in hand (To work unitedly)**

In case we go hand in hand we can surely achieve success

**To go through fire and water (To be ready to face any difficulty)**

I am always prepared to go through fire and water for you

**To go to the dogs (To be ruined)**

Let him go to the dogs I care a fig for him

**To go to bed (Sleep)**

During examination days I generally go to bed late hours at night

**To go off (To be fired)**

Due to rains the gun did not go off and thus the life of the rich merchant

**To give way (To sink)**

*The wall of the room gave way and the house collapsed*

**To get into hot water (To get into trouble)**

*You should mend your ways otherwise you will get into hot water*

## H

**Hand in Hand (Jointly)**

*If we work hand in hand success can be guaranteed*

**Hand and glove (Very intimate)**

*Once they were hand and gloves but now they are at daggers drawn*

**Hard of hearing (Somewhat deaf)**

*He is hard of hearing please speak a bit loudly*

**Hard nut to crack (A difficult problem)**

*To solve the Kashmir problem is a hard nut to crack*

**Half hearted (lacking courage)**

*He made half hearted efforts and thus he failed in the examination*

**From hand to mouth (hardly)**

*He cannot help you he himself is living from hand to mouth*

**To hang on (To cling to)**

*This business is not paying at all but even then we will hang on to it till the close of the financial year*

**Head over ears (absolutely blindly)**

*She is head over ears in love with my son*

**Hair standing on end (To be terrified a sign of fear)**

*Seeing a lion he was bewildered and his hair stood on end*

**A hair breadth escape (A very narrow escape)**

*My scooter struck against a car but thank God I had a hair breadth escape*

**A handful of (Small quality)**

*He gave me a handful of wheat*

**To wash one's hands off (To disclaim the responsibility)**

*He did not like his proposal and so he washed his hands off in the matter*

**Hard boiled (Unfeeling)**

*The hard boiled criminals are constant terror to public and a threat to law and order*

**Head over heels (Quickly soon)**

*Seeing the Police the thieves ran away head over heels*

**To keep one's head above water (To avoid insolvency)**

*Wise men always keep their heads above water and minimise the chances of bankruptcy*

**Herculean task (Very difficult work)**

*To climb the Mount Everest is a herculean task*

**Heart and soul (To work with a zeal enthusiastically)**

*He put his heart and soul in the work to achieve completion well in time*

**With a heavy heart (Sadly)**

*She took leave of me with a heavy heart*

- Head over heels** (Upside down)  
He fell off the horse head over heels and was badly wounded
- Hide and seek** (a kind of children's game to avoid pursuit)  
The children were playing hide and seek in the night when it started raining heavily
- High time** ((a time when delay may cause harm)  
It is high time to seek premature retirement and start your business
- To ride the high horse** (To be vain)  
Since he has got a lion's share of his father's property he is riding the high horse
- To hit below the belt** (To be unfair to play foul)  
It is below the dignity of a sportsman to hit below the belt
- To hit upon** (To think to discover to recall to mind)  
The thirsty crow hit upon a plan how to quench his thirst
- To ride a hobby** (To follow a favourite pursuit)  
Nevertheless some ladies have hobbies which they ride with persistence and try to bring round their husbands
- Hog wash** (eye wash)  
To advertise a post in the newspaper is nothing but a Hog wash
- To hold water** (To be sound forceful convincing)  
Your explanation for absence does not hold water and so it is not acceptable to me
- To hold in check** (to control)  
The Government that fails to hold the prices in check has no justification for its existence
- To hold good** (To be valid) (To be in vogue)  
This rule holds good in all civilised society
- To hold the key** (To hold the trump card)  
Generally big industrialists hold the key/trump card of political fortunes in elections
- To hold one's tongue** (To keep quiet)  
One cannot hold one's tongue for long in the face of injustice
- Hole and corner** (Secret underhand)  
I do not want to follow a hole and corner policy to suppress opposition
- A point of honour** (a question of prestige)  
I will help him at all costs it is a point of honour
- Hush Money** (bribe)  
He has made his fortune by accepting hush money
- Hue and cry** (To raise a noise)  
Seeing the dacoit with a knife in his hand the ladies raised a hue and cry
- To hold ground** (To stand firmly)  
Come what may I will hold my ground
- To hang fire** (not yet finalised)  
This case has been hanging fire since long
- To hold out** (To give false hopes)  
Never hold out false hopes to your friends
- To have an old head on young shoulders** (To be wiser for one's age)  
He is only twenty years old but he has an old head on young shoulders and his advice is always sound
- High and low** (Everywhere)  
I searched for my lost brother high and low but could not trace him

- Hen pecked husband** (A husband under the control of his wife)  
*Hen pecked husbands always remain under the thumb of their wives. They cannot exercise their independent opinion in any matter.*
- At home** (quite good on easy terms)  
*Ram is at home in English, but he is at sea in Mathematics.*



- In due course** (By passage of time at the proper time)  
*You will come to know all the ins and outs of the business in due course.*
- In apple pie order** (Spick and span neat and clean Impeccable order)  
*Always keep your things in apple pie order.*
- In cold blood** (deliberately and unprovoked)  
*The domestic servant killed the landlady in cold blood.*
- In a fix** (In a state of uncertainty to be at a loss)  
*I am in a fix and cannot decide what to do.*
- In a nut shell** (In short briefly)  
*He summarised the whole matter in a nut shell.*
- In round numbers** (Near about approximately)  
*The meeting was attended in round about by five hundred members.*
- In vogue** (In fashion current)  
*The untouchability is no longer in vogue in India since independence.*
- In weal and woe** (Happiness and sorrow through thick and thin)  
*I promise from the core of my heart to stand by you in weal and woe.*
- Inch by inch** (By degree by and by gradually)  
*He was a patient of T B and died inch by inch.*
- In the nick of time** (In right time)  
*The paper was about to start and he reached the examination hall in the nick of time.*
- In the prime of life** (In the best part of life)  
*He died in the prime of life and his death was mourned by all.*
- In the teeth of opposition** (In the face inspite of)  
*He won the election in the teeth of opposition.*
- In the twinkling of an eye** (In a moment in a very short time)  
*That naughty boy stole my wrist watch in the twinkling of an eye.*
- In the guise of** (Under the appearance of)  
*The dacoits came in the village in the guise of police men and plundered the village.*
- In the least** (Smallest degree)  
*He was not disappointed in the least at his failure.*
- In view of** (In consideration of)  
*He was not dismissed in view of his old age.*
- In an instant** (All at once)  
*He appeared at the scene in an instant.*
- In toto** (Completely)  
*Either reject this scheme outright or accept it in toto.*
- In one's teens** (Between the age of thirteen to eighteen)  
*Sheila was married off when she was still in her teens.*

**In the air** (wide spread)

It is in the air that he is in love with her

**In token of** (As a mark of)

I will keep your birthday present as a token of your love

**in store for** (destined)

I do not know what is in store for me

**In lieu of** (In place of)

A compensatory leave was granted to me in lieu of attending office on Sunday

**In full swing** (At its peak)

The fair was in full swing

**In the light of** (To decide after taking into account)

The judgment was given in his favour in the light of the latest information

**In the dark** (ignorant)

He kept me in the dark about this case

**The iron age** (A bad age when there is no fellow feeling)

We are living in the iron age in which there is no love lost even between real brothers

**An iron hand** (Firmly) (with force)

The Britishers crushed the mutiny of 1857 with an iron hand

**An iron will** (Strong determination)

Sardar Patel was a man of an iron will and quick action

**To have too many irons in the fire** (very busy)

• It is very difficult to see him he has too many irons in the fire

**An irony fate** (Contrary to expectations)

It was nothing but an irony of fate that Lord Rama's coronation ceremony was turned into exile

**Ipso facto** (In the fact itself)

Ipso facto the decision of the officer in this case was right

**In the wake of** (after the event)

Famine disease epidemic stalk in the country are in the wake of war

**In keeping with** (In accordance with)

Your deeds are not in keeping with your promise

**In the long run** (in the end)

Honesty pays in the long run

**In favour of** (Agreeable to supporter of)

Prima facie I am in favour of reservation of jobs on the extraneous grounds

**Inferiority complex** (Being inferior)

He cannot impress the officer due to his inferiority complex

**In the gloom** (Sad)

He was in the gloom till he came to know that his wife has given birth to a son

**In memoriam** (In the memory of)

Taj Mahal was built in memoriam of Mumtaz Mahal the beloved wife of Shahjahan

**To be ill at ease** (disturbed in mind)

He felt ill at ease in London in the absence of his nears and dears

**Ins and outs** (Secrets)

The accountant knows the ins and outs of his business

**In bad odour** (In disfavour)

Since he is in bad odour of his officer he may be dismissed at any moment



## J

**To join hands with (To associate)**

When merit joins hands with patience and perseverance success is sure

**To jeer at (To make fun of to make a mock)**

Why do you jeer at him when he has done no harm to you

**To have a jaundiced eye (to be prejudiced)**

Don't expect a fair judgment from him he has a jaundiced eye

**To hold one's jaw (To stop speaking)**

Women are chatter boxes they cannot hold their jaw even for a minute

**A jail Bird (a condemned criminal)**

He is a jail bird You should not plead his case

**Ends of justice (aims of justice)**

The ends of justice is forfeited when it is tempered with mercy

**To jump to a conclusion (To arrive at a conclusion)**

without considering the pros and cons of the case you should not jump to a conclusion

**To jump one's bail (Forfeiting one's bail)**

I stood a surety for him but he has jumped his bail

**To join hands (To become a party)**

In case you join hands with him you will come to grief one day

**In jest (By way of joke)**

I had said this only in a jest you should not feel it

**To join a fray (To jump in a contest)**

In the recent election film comedian Shri I S Johar joined the fray

**In a jiffy (at once without delay)**

He came back in a jiffy

**By jingo (a mild oath with no definite meaning)**

By jingo I did not mean any offence to your honour

**Jack of all trade (Knows everything but expert of none)**

He is a jack of all trades but master of none

**To pass judgment (To give a judicial opinion)**

One should not pass a judgment without verifying the facts of the case

## K

**Kith and Kin (relatives)**

In adversity even the kith and kin desert

**To keep aloof (To keep away from others)**

He is a rogue of the first water always try to keep a loof from him

**To keep an eye (To watch carefully)**

He is a thief keep an eye on him

**To keep an open mind (To come to no decision)**

I kept an open mind and did not interfere in their decision

**To keep away (To avoid)**

Always keep away from a bad society otherwise you will spoil your career

- To keep an open house (hospitable)**  
He is both rich and generous and always keeps an open house for all
- To keep abreast of (To be in known of it not to fall behind)**  
You must keep abreast of what is happening in the world to day
- To keep cool (Not to lose temper)**  
All keep oneself cool even in adverse circumstances
- To knock down (To strike down)**  
Yesterday a cyclist was knocked down by a motorist
- To knock out (To take out)**  
In case you behave rudely I will knock out your brain
- To knock about (To loiter aimlessly)**  
He was knocking about the river side
- To kiss the dust (To kill)**  
A large number of people kissed the dust in the 1st battle of Panipat
- To keep pace with (To pull on to progress upto the mark)**  
Weak students cannot keep pace with the intelligent students in the class
- To keep the pot boiling (To get a living)**  
It is very difficult for salaried people to keep the pot boiling in these hard days
- To keep up appearance (Outward show of wealth)**  
Though his income is meagre yet he keeps up appearance in the society
- To keep one's self (To keep secret)**  
You should keep it to yourself otherwise the matter will take a serious turn
- To keep body and soul together (To maintain base existence)**  
Poor people work day and night to keep body and soul together
- To keep the powder dry (To be ready for any work)**  
He is a man of strong determination and always keeps the powder dry in all circumstances
- To keep the wolf away from the door (To avoid hunger and trouble)**  
The prices have gone up to such a point that the salaried persons cannot keep the wolf away from the door
- To keep one's head above water (To be out of debt)**  
Extravagant people cannot keep their heads above water
- To kick up dust (To carry on valueless/worthless business)**  
It is no use to kick up the dust over this trifling matter
- To kick the bucket (To die)**  
Sooner or later every body has to kick the bucket one day
- To kick up a row (To be violent in behaviour)**  
It does not behoves you to pick up quarrel with your friends on petty matters
- To kill two birds with one stone (To gain double objective with a single effort)**  
His visit to Bombay killed two birds with one stone he made new friends and finalised old debts
- To kick against the pricks (To oppose a thing in an unplanned way)**  
He criticised dowry system and kicked against the pricks but made very little progress
- To bow the knees before (To yield)**  
A person who has self respect will not bow the knee before his relatives
- To knit one's brow (To get angry)**  
One should not knit one's brow over the remarks made only in jest

**On a knife edge** (Critical stage)

The match is now evenly balanced on a knife's edge

**To knock the bottom** (To challenge an argument)

However the best lawyer he may be but I can knock the bottom out of his argument

**To knuckle under** (To submit)

He attacked him but had to knuckle under his knife and took to his heels like a beaten dog



**At large** (Absconding)

The dacoit is still at large

**A gentleman at large** (A person having no serious occupation)

Only a gentleman at large can take part in social and religious activities

**Late in the day** (Too late)

The clerk was marked late attendance as he attended the office late in the day

**Late at night** (Too late at night)

During examination days the students generally go to bed late at night

**To give latitude** (To give a free hand to be too liberal)

Never give latitude to your friends or relatives to mix freely with your sisters

**To laugh in sleeves** (To be serious outwardly whereas to smile inwardly)

One should not laugh in sleeves at the shortcomings of one's friends

**To laugh to scorn** (Hatred laugh)

Many people in pre-independence days laughed Gandhiji's principles of truth and non-violence to scorn

**Law abiding** (One who follows the laws faithfully)

It is the first and foremost duty of every good citizen to be patriotic and law abiding

**To lay the corner stone** (To make a regular beginning)

Hard labour in early days lays the corner stone of future prosperity and happiness

**To make a laughing stock** (To make a fun to ridicule)

His uncivilised manner of talking made him a laughing stock in the society

**To win laurels** (To gain a good name or honour)

His social activities and amiable manner have won him laurels in the society

**On a large scale** (Above average)

The factory works day and night and the production is on the large scale

**By and large** (In general)

By and large he has better avenues of promotion in the office

**To lay heads together** (To consult jointly)

The members of committee laid their heads together to solve the problem of water supply in urban area

**To lead astray** (To misguide)

Bad company will lead you astray and spoil your career

**To lead a cat and dog life** (Constant quarrelling life)

The couple has been leading a cat and dog life since marriage

**To lead a hand to mouth existence** (To lead a hard life)

Many people lead a hand to mouth existence since independence and can hardly make both ends meet

- To lead by the nose** (To force to follow blindly)  
Ladies lead their hen packed husbands by the nose and get the work done as they wish
- To lead a dog s life** (A miserable life)  
Those who do not work hard lead a dog s life
- To be in league with** (To have an agreement)  
The police are said to be in league with dacoits and as such they commit robberies in broad day light
- To leap in the dark** (Unthoughtful action due to lack of far sightedness)  
Investment in an unsound company is a leap in the dark as it may go in liquidation at any moment
- To learn by rote** (To learn by heart to commit to memory)  
Important questions must be learnt by rote and reproduced as it is
- To leave in lurch** (To live in difficulty)  
Generally fair weather friends fall off in trouble and also fail to recognise and leave you in lurch
- To leave no stone unturned** (To do one s best)  
At the time of recruitment every body gives an assurance to leave no stone unturned but later on they turn hostile
- Last but not least** (Mentioned in the last but not of less importance)  
He is very honest and sincere last but not the least he is very kind hearted
- Lame excuse** (Baseless pretext)  
You could not attend the marriage party on the ground of ill health it is nothing but a lame excuse
- A lion s share** (A large share)  
He got a lion s share of his father s property
- Little by little** (By and by gradually)  
He picked up the work little by little
- Loaves and fishes** (Financial gain monetary Benefit material gain)  
He always flatters his officers and seniors as he hankers after the loaves and fishes of the office
- Lay by or lay aside** (To save something for future to meet emergency)  
Far sighted persons always lay by something against a rainy day
- To lay hand on thing or a person** (to seize/strike)  
In case he lays hands on you I shall teach him a lesson
- To lay out** (To expand to Plant)  
(i) It is not a wise act to lay out a large sum in the business at preliminary stage  
(ii) Jahangir laid out many beautiful gardens in Kashmir
- To laugh away** (not to take seriously)  
He laughed away my suggestion
- To laugh in a person s face** (To challenge openly)  
He laughed in the officer s face and so he was placed under suspension for mis behaviour
- To lend ear** (To pay attention)  
One should lend ear to what the teacher teaches in the class
- To leave a word** (To leave a message)  
In case he is not available you should leave a (word message) with his domestic servant

- To let loose (To set free)**  
He let loose the cattle to graze in the pasture
- To let off (To discharge set free)**  
The officer let him off with a simple verbal warning
- To let out (To divulge) (to disclose)**  
You should not let out the secrets of his private life
- To lift voice (To protest)**  
The people lifted their voice against high price but it was a cry in wilderness and the Government paid no heed to it
- To line one's pocket (To feather his own nest)**  
The opportunists always try to line their pockets whenever they get a chance
- To look after (To take care of)**  
In case you do not look after your son properly, he will get spoiled and will fall a prey to many vices
- To look back (Discourage pessimistic)**  
You should not look back at your failure as it is a sign of cowardice
- To look blank (Confused perplexed)**  
When I asked him to solve this question he pleaded his ignorance and looked blank
- To look blue (Depressed discouraged)**  
He looked blue when he was refused admission in Sri Ram College
- To look down upon (hate)**  
You should not look down upon low caste people as untouchability is on its last leg
- To look daggers (To look angrily)**  
When he came to know that his friend had an eye on his sisters he looked daggers at him and severed his connection with him immediately
- To look forward (To wait eagerly)**  
The farmers look forward for early monsoon
- To look in the face (To be perplexed)**  
Miseries and difficulties are looking in his face
- To look into (Examine carefully)**  
Please look into the case again in the light of the latest development
- To look up (To see to search for)**  
In case you do not understand the meaning of a word then look up in the dictionary for its detailed meaning
- To look out for (In search of)**  
He is in the look out for a good job and as soon as he gets it he will submit his resignation
- To look sharp (To hurry up)**  
Please look sharp lest you should miss the train
- To lose one's wits (To lose knowledge)**  
Seeing the lion he lost his wits
- To lose time (To waste time)**  
He was an opportunist and lost no time to gain his ends
- To lose the day (To be defeated)**  
Our cricket team is strong enough and will not lose the day
- To lose one's head (To lose one's mind)**  
Never lose your head in the hour of danger Have patience and perseverance

**To lose one's face (To lose reputation)**

If you fail to keep your promise you will lose your face in the public

**In the lime light (In the full glare of publicity)**

The newspapers are bringing in the lime light the sufferings of the Harijans

**To give lip service to (To give lip support)**

You are giving only lip service to me how can I bank upon you

**To bite one's lips (To get angry)**

I saw him biting his lips at my carelessness though he did not say anything on my face

**In the long run (before all is over)**

Truth and honesty win in the long run

**At logger heads (To quarrel)**

The employees are almost at logger heads with employers on the question of their wages and bonus

**To add lustre to (To earn good name)**

The sacrifice of our national leaders has added lustre to the name of India

**Lost to all sense of shame (Shame proof)**

Our political leaders are dishonest and lost all sense of shame

**Lumpsum (Sum given in one instalment)**

I paid him a lumpsum to clear my outstanding debt

**To lose ground (To decrease)**

Joint family is losing ground in India these days as a result of western education

**To live in glass house (Open to criticism)**

Those who live in glass houses should not throw stones on others

## M

**Maiden speech (First speech)**

Although it was his maiden speech yet it was impressive and thought provoking

**A man in the moon (A man of rare quality)**

Shri Jawahar Lal Nehru was honoured in the whole world as he was a man in the moon

**Man in the street (An average man)**

It is very difficult for a man in the street to follow the underlying idea of his speech

**A man of letter (a learned man)**

Sardar Patel was a man of letters

**A man of the moment (famous man)**

Our Prime Minister was a man of the moment

**A man of parts (A man of extraordinary talent)**

Radha Krishnan was a man of parts

**To make free with (To use without permission)**

My gentleness made him free to use my cycle as and when he liked

**To make eyes at (To look amorously or love)**

Generally people make eyes at younger beautiful ladies

**To make good (To compensate)**

I have suffered a great loss due to you one day or the other you will have to make good for it

**To make short work of (To destroy)**

The locust made short-work of the corn field in no time

**To make a living (To earn a living)**

He is neither industrious nor intelligent but makes his living by flattering his officers

**To make a hole in one's pocket (a major part of income)**

The monthly expenditure on boarding and lodging has made a big hole in my pocket

**To make one's mark (To show some remarkable thing)**

Kalidas made his good mark as a writer

**To make hash of (To spoil, to ruin)**

He has no business tact and I am sure that he will make hash of it in a very short time

**To make head way (To progress)**

By dint of his hard labour he made head way in business

**To make an ass of one's self (To make one's self fool)**

Don't make an ass of yourself by washing dirty linens in the public

**To make up one's mind (To resolve to determine firmly)**

She has made up her mind to lead a life of celebrity throughout life

**To make friend (To reconcile)**

He is a nice man and will soon make friends with you despite the fact that you misbehaved with him

**To make amends (To compensate for wrong action)**

He apologised in black and white to make amends for his misbehaviour in the class

**A man of word (Truthful person)**

He is a man of word and will not deceive you in any case

**A man of straw (Undependable)**

A man of straw does not command any respect in the society. He is always looked down upon by everyone

**A man of parts (A man of extraordinary intelligence)**

A man of parts can easily make his own head way where ever he goes

**A man of spirit (A courageous man)**

Only a man of spirit can stand firm in the face of danger

**Might and main (with full force)**

The players played with might and main to win the match

**To make a clean breast of (To confess)**

He made a clean breast of the facts that he had killed his neighbour

**To make both ends meet (To live within income)**

It is very difficult for him to make both ends meet during these hard days

**To make good one's escape (To be successful in escape)**

The thieves broke into the house and took away everything and made good their escape

**To make fish of one and flesh of another (To treat differently)**

He did not treat all the guests alike he made fish of one and flesh of another

**To make light of (To treat lightly)**

He made light of my suggestion and did as he wished

**To make much ado about nothing (To make fuss over ordinary things)**

Neither I abused him nor quarrelled he is only making much ado about nothing

**To make neither head or tail (To understand nothing)**

He could not make any head or tail of my speech, as it was beyond his understanding

**To move heaven and earth** (To make all possible efforts)

I will move heaven and earth to achieve my object

**To mind one's business** (To attend one's own business)

You should mind your own business and don't disturb me

## N

**A narrow escape** (Escape from a great risk)

I had a narrow escape of being run over by a car

**A new lease of life** (New chance of living happily after recovery from illness)

Since recovery from T B he had got a new lease of life

**To nurse a grudge** (to have a grievance)

He nurses a grudge against you since you have superseded him at the time of promotion

**To nip in the bud** (To root out an evil thing in the beginning)

We should nip the evil in the bud otherwise the matter will take a serious turn

**Null and void** (No longer operative invalid)

This law has become null and void

**Now and then** (Occasionally)

I will be coming to see you now and then

**Nothing short of** (Nothing less than)

Nothing short of death can separate me from you

**Not in the least** (Not at all)

I am not in the least interest in service as it amounts to slavery

**Neck and Neck** (Racing side by side)

The horses ran neck and neck in the horse race

**Neck break** (At full speed)

The train was running at Neck break speed

**Neck and crop** (head long)

I will throw you out of the house neck and crop

**Next door** (Very near)

He is my next door neighbour

**In the nick of time** (Just in time)

The police appeared at the scene in the nick of time

**Under the nose**

He misappropriated the money under the nose of the Cashier

**In a nut shell** (In short)

In nut shell both of us will be married next month

**To count noses** (Supporters)

Let us count the noses who are behind us

**To turn one's nose at** (Hate)

He turned his nose when he was offered that job of a clerk

**Next to nothing** (Almost nothing about it)

He knows nothing about this case he cannot offer any comments

**A nine days' wonder** (An interesting event which is short lived)

Life on this earth is only a nine days' wonder



**To no purpose** (With no result) (in vain)

I tried my best to bring him round to my views but to no purpose

**To hit the nail on the head** (To find out a real remedy for/of anything)

During the course of argument the lawyer hit the nail on the head and won the case

**To drive a nail home** (To make one feel full force of a scolding)

He is a past master in the art of driving a nail home

**To catch one napping** (To surprise one while sleeping)

The officer caught him napping and suspended him

**To come to naught** (Disregard)

He has become a bankrupt and his position has come to naught

**To no avail** (Useless)

He is very obstinate it is of no avail to advise him any more

## O

**Out of pocket** (Having no money)

I am out of pocket now a days . I cannot help you financially

**Out of heart** (in low spirit)

He has been out of heart since his wife had died

**Over head and ears** (Deeply sunk in)

It is as bad to be over head and ears in love as to be in debt

**Over ones head** (Beyond one's understanding)

The teacher may have been learned but he was throughout talking over our heads .

**Off hand** (Without preparation) (there and then)

I can make public speech off hand

**On the square** (Fairly honestly)

He is trustworthy to act on the square

**Other fish to Fry** (Other business to attend)

The principal declined to talk the Union of the students saying that he had other fish to fry

**Out of the running** (have been disqualified)

Our Indian team is out of the running in the olympic games in view in the differences with the sport club

**An odd job** (Unimportant job)

He is a qualified person and will not accept an odd job

**An oily tongue** (A flattering person)

Do not be taken in by his oily tongue he is a rogue of the first water

**An old head on young shoulders** (More experienced as compared to one's age)

Our English teacher is only thirty year old yet he has an old head on his young shoulders

**An open secret** (A secret that is known to all)

It is an open secret that he is in love with her

**An open mind** (Without being prejudiced)

He has an open mind and will give a fair judgement in this case

- Under an obligation (Morally in debt)  
She had been very kind to me and I was under an obligation to appoint her brother to the post.
- Ten into oblivion (To forget)  
Her long silence shows that she has sunk into oblivion.
- Occupy one's time (To employ to use)  
It is always useful to occupy one's time in a profitable hobby.
- Offer a guard (Fencing)  
When the prisoner was off police guard he confessed his guilt.
- Against heavy odds (Against great difficulties)  
Since he was a man of self-respect he had to fight all his life against heavy odds.
- Out of breath (Breathless)  
He ran very fast and soon got out of breath.
- Out of sorts (Unwell)  
I am out of sorts today and cannot accompany you.
- Out of mind (To forget)  
Out of sight, out of mind.
- Out of curiosity (With astonishment)
- Out of door (In an open place)
- Out of doubt (Certainly)
- Out of fashion (Against current usage)
- Out of order (defective)  
My telephone is out of order.
- Out of hope (Hopeless)
- Out of Place (Improper)  
Your remarks are irrelevant and out of Place.
- Out of reach (Unattainable)
- Out of the road (leaving off the right path)
- Out with (Not in terms of intimacy)
- Out of the tune (Not in harmony)
- Out upon the thief (Punish the thief)
- Out of hand (immediately)
- Odds and ends (Miscellaneous things of slight importance)  
It is a shopkeeper has nothing but odds and ends to sell.
- Of no avail (With no fruitful result)  
It is of no use to advise him in this matter.
- Of one's own accord (Voluntarily)  
He gave friends' addresses of his own accord.
- Of the first water (Of the highest degree)  
He is a fool of the first water.
- On and on (Occasionally at intervals)  
I am coming to see you on and on.
- On the beam (In the balance)  
From his attitude it appears that he is on the beam.

- Off the mark** (Not relevant)  
Your speech was totally off the mark
- On and on** (Continuously)  
He was irrelevant on and on till I checked him
- On the alert** (Careful watchful)  
The dacoit was on the alert to escape from the Police
- On no account** (Not under any circumstances)  
I shall on no account help you as you have disobeyed me
- On the point of** (Very near)
- On the verge of**  
He is on the verge of/on the point of retirement
- On the contrary** (On the other hand)  
I always extended my co operation but on the contrary he tried to defame me
- On the eve of** (On the occasion of immediately before)  
The Hindus dust and decorate their houses on the eve of Diwali
- On the look out** (Looking for some thing)  
He is always on the look out of a good job and as such he does not take interest in the office work
- Out of question** (Impracticable)  
To become a millionaire over a night is out of question
- Out of the way** (Nothing usual)  
You have done nothing out of the way to accommodate me
- To oil the hand** (To bribe)  
He oiled the hands of the Police officer and thus got scot free
- Owing to** (Because of)  
I could not participate in his marriage owing to my mother's illness
- To open fire** (To start firing)  
The police had to open fire in order to disperse the mob
- Out of the wood** (Out of danger)  
You need not worry 'the patient is out of the wood
- Out and out** (Completely)  
He is out and out a rogue
- Out at elbow** (Miserable condition) (financially broken down)  
He is financially weak and is always out at elbow

## P

- To pull one's weight** (To share the work equally)  
Team work means that every one pulls his weight
- To pull a long face** (To feel sad)  
When he failed in the examination he pulled a long face
- To Pull through** (To recover)  
The patient has now pulled through the disease

- To Pull the wires** (To do something secretly)  
Wise people always pull the wires from behind the scene
- To pull on** (To live, to carry on)  
It is very difficult for me to pull on with any longer,
- To put forth** (To announce)  
The arguments put forth by the auditor do not seem to be convincing and reasonable
- To put into practice** (To carry into action)  
Your suggestion is not practicable and cannot be put into practice
- Put up with** (To stay)  
With whom will you put up with in Bombay?
- To put off** (To postpone)  
Do not put off till tomorrow what you can today
- Point Blank** (Without hesitation to refuse flatly)  
He is very selfish. Once I asked him for financial help but he refused point blank
- To pay truant** (To run away from the class)  
He is in the bad books of teacher as he is in the habit to play truant
- To play a second fiddle** (To play the inferior role)  
He is a man of self respect and cannot play a second fiddle to anyone
- To play tricks** (To try to deceive)  
One should not play tricks with his friends
- To pay one's debt to nature** (To die)  
Every one has to pay his debt to nature one day or the other
- Point of view** (To consider it essential)  
From my point of view his salary is too high
- To pocket an insult** (To tolerate an insult)  
The poor clerk had to pocket his insult when the officer rebuked him in the section
- To play a double game** (To act openly in one capacity and another in secret)  
Beware of such friends as are in the habit playing a double game
- Par excellence** (above all others)  
She is a dancer par excellence
- Part and Parcel** (Inseparable part)  
Music and dancing is a part and parcel of every artist in the Song and Drama Division
- Past Master** (Expert)  
He is a past master in making lame excuses
- Pig headed** (Obstinate)  
It is very difficult to bring round a pig headed person to our views
- Pros and cons** (Arguments for and against)  
We should consider the pros and cons of the case before giving a judgment
- Pass away** (To die)  
The patient had passed away last night
- To play with fire** (To do something dangerous)  
The mugglers usually play with fire as they are indulged in unlawful activities
- To plough the sand** (To do useless work)  
If you think that he will help you financially you are simply ploughing the sand
- To poison one's ears** (To turn one against another by speaking ill of him in his ears)  
He poisoned the ears of the Principal against me and lowered my impression

- o poke nose in the affairs of others (To interfere)**  
Why do you poke your nose into the affairs of others
- To pour oil on troubled water (To calm a disturbance)**  
The Police came in time and poured oil on the troubled water otherwise the matter would have taken a serious turn
- To pay off old score (To take revenge of the past wrongs)**  
He murdered him in the broad day light to pay off old score
- Patticoat Govt (Govt of the women)**  
Generally patticoat Government are not liked by men
- To pick holes in another coat (To criticise others)**  
Back bitters generally pick holes in other coats
- To pave the way for (To make conditions easy for others)**  
He has paved the way for a friendly settlement of the dispute
- To pick up ears (To be attentive)**  
When the Prime Minister made a speech the audience picked up ears
- To play ducks and drakes (To spend lavishly)**  
After the death of his father he began to play ducks and drakes with his property
- To play fast and loose (In a deceitful manner)**  
It does not behoves you to play fast and loose with your friends
- To play a lone hand (To do alone)**  
When his dears and nears deserted him he played a lone hand in completing his education
- To play one false (To deceive to cheat)**  
I never expected that even my brother would play false with me
- To put an oars (To interfere)**  
Do not put your oars into my affairs
- To put one's heart and soul into (To work sincerely)**  
You should put your heart and soul in the study, if you want to secure good position in the examination
- To put forward (To propose to suggest)**  
It is really appreciable that you have put forward a good proposal
- To put one's shoulder to the wheel (To help one's self)**  
In case you want to succeed in life you should put your shoulder to the wheel and do not depend on any body
- To put the cart before the horse (To reverse the natural process)**  
To teach other before learning himself is like that to put the cart before the horse
- To pull one's legs (To make a fun)**  
He is angry with you because you always try to demoralise him and pull his legs
- To Pull down (Demolish)**  
The house was pulled down in emergency
- To pull the strings (To use influence)**  
He pulled the strings to get his son admitted in the medical college
- Pass over (Ignore)**  
We should pass over his shortcomings because he is still immature
- To pass for (To pose falsely)**  
In Bombay he passes himself for a doctor though he is merely a quack



**In quick succession** (At a stretch)

He drank two cups of tea in quick succession

**Qualified Praise** (Restricted Praise)

He wrote book on Grammar but only won a qualified praise

**Qualified success** (not brilliant success)

He has secured only pass marks, it is nothing but a qualified success

**Queer fish** (Strange fellow)

I have never seen such a queer fish like you

**Queer street** (In trouble)

He is in the queer street due to his own mischievous deeds

**To quarrel with his bread and butter** (To leave his source of livelihood)

In case you pick up a quarrel with your employer it would mean to quarrel with your bread and butter

**Quixotic project** (Impracticable)

The proposal for reconciliation after judicial separation is a quixotic project

**Qualifying examination** (Not competitive)

It is always easy to pass a qualifying examination

**Quack Doctor** (Inexperienced unskilled doctor)

Beware of quack doctors They are very dangerous to the society

**Quack with** (To shiver with cold)

She is quack with cold give her some hot drink

**In quantity** (In bulk In a great quantity)

I have to buy sugar in quantity for the marriage of my daughter

**Queen of heart** (Beautiful woman)

It is the keen desire of every woman to be a queen of hearts

**In quest of** (In search of)

Mahmood Ghazni invaded India many times in quest of gold and jewellery

**In question** (Mentioned referred to)

The person in question has a very bad reputation; His character is not free from doubt

**Quick witted** (Intelligent clever)

He is very quickwitted boy and will soon rise to high position

**Vexed question** (A very difficult problem)

The best age of marriage is a vexed question



**Rack and ruin** (Completely destroyed)

Due to the recent floods the house has gone to rack and ruin

**Rain or Shine** (In all weathers)

The postman daily comes here in rain or shine

**Reign over** (An empire country a nation)

Peace and prosperity reigned over the land in the days of Akbar the Great

**Right away (Immediately)**

He stole my watch and left the house right away

**Rest with (To hold responsible)**

The responsibility does not rest with me in this case

**Right hand man (Supporter)**

The Vice President is the right hand man of the President and is dependable for all purposes

**Ring leader (Chief)**

Makhan was the ring leader of this mischief

**Rise in the world (To become financially important)**

He has risen in the world by dint of hard labour and honesty

**Roll of honour (One who has sacrificed his life for the country)**

The name of Mahatma Gandhi is at the top in the roll of honour --

**A rolling stone (A person who does not stick to one job)**

A rolling stone gathers no moss

**Rotten egg (A worthless fellow)**

My partner is a pig headed and a rotten egg as well

**To be rough with (To be harsh)**

One should not be rough with the fair sex

**Rough Diamond (Not educated by worthy)**

Mrs Mohan Lal is a rough diamond as she is well versed in her domestic duties

**To rub shoulders (To mix with ordinary people)**

Mr Nehru was popular in the country as well as abroad as he always rubbed shoulders with them with a smile on his face

**To rub hands (To be satisfied)**

When he succeeded in his aim he rubbed hands

**To rub the wrong way (To go against the wishes of somebody)**

He annoyed his officer by rubbing him the wrong way

**To run down (To speak against)**

He is always running down his friends and relatives to achieve his objective

**To run short (To lack to be short of fund)**

He has run short of money during the course of journey

**Run over (Trampled collide with)**

The child was run over by the car and was removed to the hospital

**Run through (Pierce completely)**

The needle ran through her finger while she was sewing

**Run away (To make off with)**

She ran away with her paramour

**A raw hand (An inexperienced man)**

He is a raw hand in the field of business

**To read between the lines (To read thoroughly)**

You cannot understand the contents of the passage unless you read between the lines

**Ready money (Money readily available)**

I have no ready money to honour this cheque

**Red handed** (In the very act of committing a crime)

The thief was caught red handed and was handed over to the Police there and then

**To reckon on** (To count on to depend)

You should not reckon on fair weather friends for financial help

**Red Tape** (Official delay)

(i) The case was delayed due to red tapism in the office

(ii) Red tapism is general evil in every government office these days

**To ride rough shod** (To treat others with atrocity or cruelty)

The Pakistan Government rides rough shod over the Hindus in their Country

**To rise to the occasion** (To prove equal to an emergency)

He is an opportunist and always tries to rise to the occasion for his personal gains

**A royal road** (A road without difficulty)

Hard and honest labour is royal road to happiness in life and leads to prosperity

**The root of all evils** (Main reason of vice)

Money is the root of all evils and brings the downfall of man

**To give a long rope** (Too much liberal)

Do not give a long rope to children they will be spoiled and become disrespectful

**To rule out** (To exclude)

In case the cashier is not vigilant the chance of fraud cannot be ruled out

**To run amuck** (To go at a headlong pace)

The elephants of Porus ran amuck and killed the soldiers of his army

**To run a risk** (To expose to danger)

You should not run a risk of your service by taking private employment side by side

**To run a rig** (To play a trick)

At the time of marriage the ladies ran a rig upon the bridegroom by mixing salt in syrup

**The rough side of the tongue** (To rebuke)

The officer showed the rough side of the tongue when his subordinate disobeyed him

**To ruffle one's feather** (To make angry)

We have taken the oath of allegiance to be faithful to our country and should not ruffle the feathers to jeopardise the national interest

**To Rip up old sores** (To reopen old quarrel)

It is not good to rip up the old sores and pick up quarrels with your neighbours on trifles

**Red letter day** (Important day or happy day)

15th August is a red letter day in the history of India

**A Broken Reed** (A support which will fail you)

One should depend on one's merit and strength as the support of a broken reed may result in a failure

**To run riot** (To roam without any restriction)

Seeing the natural beauty the poet's imagination runs riot

**To run out** (To come to an end)

One day the mineral coal will run out and we will have to depend on solar energy

**To run at** (To attack)

When I scolded him he ran at me with a knife and wanted to kill me



**To roll in wealth** (To be very rich)

A person who rolls in wealth commands respect in the society

**To root out** (To remove)

We should root out the evils of untouchability, casteism and provincialism as they hinder the progress of a country

**To run after** (To follow or pursue)

The police man ran after the thief but he soon got out of his reach

## S

**To get the sack** (to be dismissed from the service)

The poor clerk was got sacked due to his negligence and carelessness

**In sack clothes and ashes** (In grief and repentance)

Throughout his whole life he had been a sinner and now in old age he is seeking God's mercy in sack clothes and ashes

**Safe and sound** (Out of danger)

He went to Bombay by train and has come back safe and sound after the completion of his journey

**To sail under false colour** (To try to cheat)

The persons who sail under false colours are not at all trust-worthy

**To be worth one's salt** (Of some value, serviceable)

Every man who is rich and worth his salt cannot be free from enemies.

**True to one's salt** (To be faithful, sincere)

One should always be true to one's salt otherwise he will be a sinner before God

**With a grain of salt** (with some exception)

He is in the habit of exaggerating the matter but a few of them with the grain of salt be taken as correct

**All the same** (With no difference)

He may come or not it is all the same for me

**The sand has run out** (The appointed term has come to end)

The old woman is on the death bed, presumably the sand has run out

**Poor man's sauce** (hunger)

The dainty and delicious dishes are for the rich whereas the un buttered bread alone is the poor man's sauce

**To save the situation** (To control the critical position)

The factory workers went on strike but the factory owner intelligently saved the situation by promising them to grant bonus

**To serve one's skin** (To avoid personal loss)

Every body should try to save his skin before committing anything before the officer

**To scale down** (To bring down)

The prices of essential commodities have gone too high and cannot be scaled down despite the Preventive Detention Act

**A scape goat** (To involve a person for the fault of another)

The Police could not trace the real murderer they made the innocent domestic servant a scape goat

- A scape grace fellow** (complete wicked person)  
The officer was fed up with his scape grace auditor
- Scot free** (Quite uninjured)  
The culprit committed the crime but got scot free through his influence
- A screw loose** (Something wrong with the brain)  
He has a screw loose in his head and turn a deaf ear to the advice of his elders
- At sea** (Quite blank in)  
Though he is a good teacher but is at sea in Mathematics
- To see double** (To be drunk)  
He has drunk wine too much and began to see double
- To see the light** (To be revealed)  
I am sure that your conspiracy will see the light one day or the other
- To see off** (To go upto the place of departure)  
He went to the Railway station to see off his mother
- To see eye to eye with** (to agree with)  
I do not see eye to eye with you in this case
- To serve one's own ends** (To exploit others for some selfish gain)  
The politicians are very cunning they make false promises to serve their own ends
- To sell like hot cakes** (at once in large scale)  
This book is selling like hot cakes
- To serve a man right** (To punish a man deservedly)  
To keep the scale of justice even, it is not opposed to laws morality to serve a man right
- To strike work** (To stop working)  
The labourers have struck the work
- To strain every nerve** (To do one's best)  
I strained every nerve to convince him but failed
- To stir a finger** (To make the least effort)  
He is a selfish person and will not stir a finger to help you
- To stem the tide** (To check)  
It is very difficult to stem the tide of unemployment in India unless new industries are set up
- To stare in the face** (To be quite near)  
Death is staring him in the face but his liabilities are still outstanding
- To stand on one's legs** (self supporting)  
One should stand on his own legs on attaining the age of maturity
- To stand in good stead** (To prove helpful)  
This pen stood me in good stead in the examination.
- To stand by** (To help)  
I promise to stand by you in trouble
- To stab in the back** (To defame one in one's absence)  
He pretends to be my friend but always stab me in the back.
- To spread like wild fire** (To spread very quickly)  
The news of the death of the Prime Minister spread like wild fire
- A sea of trouble** (great trouble)  
After the death of his father he found himself in the sea of trouble

**A sleeping partner** (A partner who does not take active part in the business)  
A sleeping partner is not given equal share in the profits of the business

**A slip of pen** (An ordinary mistake while writing something)  
A slip of pen generally occurs while writing a long passage

**A slip of tongue** (A slight mistake while speaking)  
Sometimes a slip of tongue leads to a quarrel between two parties

**A snake in the grass** (A hidden enemy)  
Do not depend upon him he will prove a snake in the grass

**Spick and span** (neat and tidy)  
Always keep your things spick and span

**A square meal** (satisfactory meal)  
He works day and night and hardly gets a square meal

**A square deal** (A fair treatment)  
We should give a square deal to down trodden people

**Sum and substance** (List)  
The sum and substance of his speech was that we should be patriots to our country

**A square peg in a round hole** (Not befitting to a post)  
He was a good writer but when he was appointed as an Accountant he proved to be a square peg in a round hole

**The school master is abroad** (Education is spreading everywhere)  
The school master is abroad even in small villages of India after independence

**By the sweat of one's brow** (By dint of hard work)  
I have earned the money by the sweat of my brow and cannot spend it lavishly

**To split hairs** (To examine critically)  
We should not split hairs on this point but take a decision immediately

**To smelt a rat** (To suspect something)  
When he discussed the case I smelt a rat

**To shake in one's shoes** (To feel terrified)  
When he was called at the Police Station he began to shake in his shoes

**To show white feather** (To show cowardice)  
Do not make a friendship with him he will show white feather in trouble and run away as he is a chicken hearted fellow

**To say ditto** (To agree with)  
One should not say ditto to the officer when he is in the wrong

**To see one's way** (To manage)  
Please see your way to earn something

**To see through** (To understand)  
He had an axe to grind and I saw through his trick

**Set about** (To start)  
When do you intend to set about your new factory

**To set apart** (To put aside)  
I have set apart twenty thousand rupees for the education and marriage of my daughter

**To set aside** (To reject)  
The Supreme Court has set aside his conviction by the High Court,

- To set at naught** (To under estimate, to under value)  
Only the naughty boys set at naught the orders of their teachers
- To set at liberty** (To set free)  
The prisoners of war have been set at liberty
- To set fire to** (To set on fire)  
The house was set on fire by the mob
- To set in** (To begin)  
The rainy season has set in and I want to get my house repaired
- To steer clear of** (To avoid)  
In case you do not steer clear of bad society you will come to grief one day
- To stand in one's way** (To hinder to oppose)  
Rest assured I will not stand in your way
- To spin a yarn** (To tell long story)  
A person who is in the habit of spinning a yarn loses his popularity
- To speak volumes** (A solid proof)  
His rude behaviour and vulgarity speak volumes of his wickedness
- To sow one's wild oats** (To live foolishly while young repent in old ages)  
He who sows wild oats in youth repents in old age
- To set the Thames on fire** (To do something impossible or impracticable)  
If you have gained a scholarship you have not set the Thames on fire
- To set at ease** (Peaceful)  
When I found my lost ring my mind was set at ease
- To set up** (To start)  
He has set up a jewellery shop in Karol Bagh
- To set by the ears** (To cause to quarrel)  
He is very diplomat and is in the habit of setting the people by the ear

## T

- To throw dust into one's eye** (To cheat to deceive)  
He thinks himself too clever and always tries to throw dust into my eyes
- To throw cold water** (To discourage)  
I took him my favourite but he has thrown cold water on my plans
- To turn up** (To appear)  
I expected him to be well in time but he has not turned up so far
- To turn up one's nose at** (To hate)  
Seeing his enemy he turned up his nose at him
- To throw light on** (To explain to reveal)  
I asked him to throw light on the subject to facilitate easy disposal of the case
- To throw mud at** (To abuse)  
The mischievous boys throw mud at the strangers
- To throw stones at** (To attack)  
Those who live in glass houses should not throw stones at others

- To throw into shade** (To render less attractive)  
The rose has thrown into shade all the flowers in the garden
- To throw off the masks** (To reveal one's intention)  
When his work was done he threw off the mask and opposed me openly
- To turn the tables** (To reverse the position)  
The new Act has turned the tables on big industries. It aims ~~at~~ to encourage small scale industries
- To be taken a back** (To be surprised to be astonished)  
I was taken a back when I heard that his father had died on account of heart's failure
- To take fright** (To be terrified)  
The thieves took fright at the sight of the Police
- To take the cue** (To understand a hint)  
The servant took the cue and fled away at once
- To take to the road** (To become a highway man)  
After the expiry of his jail term he has again taken to the road
- To take to heart** (To feel too much)  
The officer rebuked him and he took it to heart
- To take in hand** (To undertake)  
Her relatives should have taken in hand to give her financial help
- To take the law into one's hand** (To settle the dispute by force/illegally)  
The landlord took the law into his hand to get the house vacated
- To take to heels** (To run away as fast as one can)  
The thieves took to their heels at the sight of the police
- To take the bull by the horns** (To face the situation boldly)  
The Principal made up his mind to take the bull of indiscipline by the horns
- To take hold of** (To occupy)  
After the death of his father he took hold of his property
- To take place** (To happen)  
His marriage took place last month
- To take to task** (To reprove)  
The officer took him to task for his negligence
- To take turn** (To supervise alternatively)  
Every body should take his own turn to avoid friction
- To take up arms for** (To defend)  
It is an admitted fact that the Muslim countries all over the world will take up arms in favour of Pakistan
- To take a man at his word** (To believe)  
A selfish friend cannot be taken at his words
- To take into one's head** (To think)  
He has taken into his head that he is competent to do the work himself
- To take into account** (To consider)  
The officer took into account his good work while writing his confidential report
- To take time by the fore lock** (To lose no opportunity)  
He who does take time by the fore lock repents throughout the whole life, as time once lost cannot be regained

- To tell upon** (To influence) (To affect)  
Hard work has told upon his health
- To talk Greek** (Beyond one's understanding)  
The students did not follow him as he talked in Greek
- In the Teeth of** (Despite opposition)  
He won the election in the teeth of opposition
- In one's teens** (Between 12 years and twenty years)  
He is unable to run the factory as he is still in his teens
- A thankless Task** (A service without credit)  
Social service has become a thankless task in these days
- Thick as thieves** (Very intimate)  
They are as thick as thieves and help each other in the time of need
- The thin end of the wedge** (Something of small importance in the beginning and good in the future)  
The occupation of Tibet by China is the thin end of wedge and will lead to many adventures
- Thick headed** (Dull headed)  
This thing is beyond his understanding because he is a thick headed person
- Thick skinned** (Not sensitive)  
Some clerks are thick skinned and cannot recognise the rebuff
- Third rate** (Of low degree)  
Teaching is a third rate occupation these days as the students are undisciplined
- Through thick and thin** (In trouble)  
He promised to help me through thick and thin
- To throw dust into eyes** (To deceive)  
He tried to throw dust into my eyes but I saw through his trick
- To throw stones** (To find faults with)  
We should not throw stone on others as it would lead to quarrel
- A tight corner** (A difficult situation)  
You have put me in a tight corner and I do not know what to do
- A tower of strength** (A great source of strength)  
Sardar Patel was a tower of strength for India
- Then and there** (Immediately at once on the spot)  
He had a sense of perception and decided the case then and there
- Time and again** (Repeatedly again and again)  
I have advised him time and again but he turns a deaf ear
- To all intents and purposes** (Practically)  
For all intents and purposes he is the leader of the Congress Party
- Tooth and nail** (With full force)  
We will fight the enemy tooth and nail
- To take a fancy** (Liking for a thing)  
I have taken a fancy to Shakespeare's writings

- To take a leap in the dark** (To act without thinking)  
It is not advisable to take a leap in the dark without considering the pros and cons (consequently) of the situation
- To take after** (To resemble)  
The son has taken after his father
- To take by the storm** (Captured by a sudden attack)  
Sardar Patel was a man of iron will, he took Hyderabad by the storm
- To take for granted** (To accept as true)  
Don't doubt his bonafides take it for granted that he is not a party to this case
- To take stock of** (To think carefully)  
We should take stock of the situation before his implementation of the new scheme
- To take the lead** (To take the first step)  
He is a bold man and would take the lead in this case
- To take to heart** (To feel intensely)  
He took his remarks to heart and cut off his relations with him
- To take up the cudgels for** (To defend)  
He is a true friend and will take up the cudgel for you and save your honour
- To thank one's stars** (To thank one's luck)  
Thank your stars that you were not involved in this case and thus your honour was saved
- To throw up the sponge** (To admit defeat)  
When he saw that he was not a match for him he threw up the sponge
- To tighten the purse strings** (To cut expenditure)  
You should tighten the purse strings and save some money for emergency
- To turn tail** (To flee like a coward)  
The Indian soldiers never turn tail in the battle field
- Turn over** (Output)  
The turnover of the factory is not at all satisfactory
- To turn turtle** (To capsize)  
The bus turned turtle and fell into the river
- To turn the corner** (To change for the better)  
The patient has turned the corner but he is not quite out of danger
- Turning point** (A point of change)  
The age of twenty is a turning point in a man's life
- To turn Turk** (To grow ill)  
I am at a loss to understand why he turned Turk with me
- To the tune of** (To the amount of)  
He invested money in the business to the tune of Rs 20 000 00 at present
- The tug of war** (To struggle)  
There is always a tug of war between the members of Congress Party and the opposition
- To the hilt** (To the maximum)  
The businessmen and industrialists supported Mrs Gandhi to the hilt in the election
- To torpedo a plan** (To make the plan absolutely ineffective)  
Mr Jinnah torpedoed all the plans to keep India united with the help of Britishers

- Tom Dick and Harry (Everyone)**  
Every Tom Dick and Harry should not be allowed to join the college
- To tickle to death (To amuse very much)**  
The trick of magician tickled us to death
- To tide over (To overcome a difficulty)**  
He borrowed money from his relatives to tide over his financial needs
- To throw to the dogs (To sacrifice)**  
He threw all decency and manners to the dogs in order to gain his personal interests
- To throw open (To give admission)**  
The educational exhibition was thrown open to the general public
- To touch one's heart (Moved to pity)**  
His pitiable condition touched my heart and I helped him financially
- To toe the line (To accept the idea)**  
India is self sufficient and will never toe the line of any Big Power in the world
- To touch to the quick (To pain)**  
Your remarks touched him to the quick and he will take revenge of this insult
- To turn down (To refuse)**  
The officer turned down his proposal
- To turn over a new leaf (To change for the better)**  
After marriage he has turned over a new leaf and given up all bad habits
- To twist one's tail (To annoy)**  
Why do you twist her tail for nothing on the question of dowry
- To turn one's back upon (To abandon)**  
He has turned his back upon gambling drinking after marriage
- To talk under one's breath (To murmur)**  
The conspirators were talking under their breath and I could not make any head or tail of it
- To talk through one's hat (To talk nonsense)**  
Do not take him to the Picnic Party he will talk through his hat there also

## U

- Ulterior motive (Some selfish motive)**  
He is helping you with some ulterior motives
- Up to the hilt (Completely)**  
It has been proved that he is a rogue (up) to the hilt
- Uphill task (Difficult task)**  
To solve the Kashmir problem is an uphill task
- Under the spell (Under the influence of)**  
He gave him all what he had under his spell
- Under an illusion (Under mistaken belief)**  
All along he had been under an illusion that his relatives would help him in need



**Under one s belt** (In one s possession)

He is a very tactful man and keeps everybody under his belt

**Under the table** (Secretly)

The conspirators were making plans under the table to dethrone the King

**A utopian project of Scheme** (An impracticable scheme or Project)

To set up a new library in J J Colony is a utopian project

**Under a cloud** (Doubtful suspicious)

It seems his movements are under cloud

**Under lock and Key** (In safe custody)

Always keep your ornaments and documents under lock and key

**Under the thumb** (Under influence)

Generally highly educated ladies keep their husbands under the thumb

**Under the rose** (Secretly)

He is playing some mischievous act under the rose

**Under the Sun** (On the earth)

Taj Mahal is the most magnificent historical building under the Sun

**Up and doing** (Active)

He is very smart and active you will always find him up and doing

**Ups and downs** (Various events in life)

He has seen all the ups and downs of life Nobody can cheat him

**Upto the mark** (Upto the required standard)

You cannot be given promotion as you are not upto the mark

**Under the nose** (In the presence)

The boys made a noise under the nose of the class teacher.

## V

**In vain** (without any fruitful result)

He tried in vain to bring him round to his point of view

**To venture on** (To dare to take up a difficult job)

It is very risky to venture on this new business

**On the verge** (On the point of)

He is on the verge of his retirement but his liabilities are still outstanding

**Well versed** (Thoroughly acquainted)

He is well versed in audit and accounts

**Via media** (Middle path)

We should try to find a via media to settle the dispute between the two brothers

**Vice versa** (Making an interchange of position)

I thought him my friend but the vice versa he is not true

**Vexed question** (A disputed question)

Kashmir problem is a vexed question for both India and Pakistan,

**Vacant frivolities** (Useless momentary pleasure)

He always wastes his time and money in vacant frivolities

**Velvet tread** (Walking softly)

I saw the queen walking with velvet tread

**Virgin soil** (Soil never been cultivated)

In India there is still virgin soil

**To vie with** (To compete with)

Both of them are working hard to vie with each other in the examination



**To wait upon** (To call on somebody with a petition)

He waited upon the director for two hours to get his grievance redressed

**To wash one's hands of** (To disown the responsibility)

When he saw that the things were going against him he washed his hands of the whole affair

**To wash dirty linen in public** (To discuss private matter in public)

It is not wise to wash dirty linens in public as it lowers the prestige in the society

**Ways and means** (Necessary funds and manners of procuring them)

It is for him to find the ways and means for repayment of his debt

**A wasp's nest** (A place infested with enemies)

It is a wasp's nest you should not thrust your hand in it otherwise you will come to grief

**Weal and woe** (happiness and sorrow)

He promised to stand by me in weal and woe

**Wear and tear** (damage by constant use)

Wise businessmen always make adequate provisions for wear and tear of their machinery and plant

**Well in hand** (Under control)

The city is now quiet and the situation is well in hand

**A white lie** (A statement which is verbally true but essentially false)

I told a white lie to save the life of my friend

**A white elephant** (Costly but useless)

An American lady for an Indian is a white elephant.

**To show white feathers** (To show cowardice)

He always boasts his courage and fearlessness but showed white feathers when the robbers attacked him

**To win laurels** (To win honour)

The Indian army won laurels in the battle against Pakistan in Kashmir

**To wink at** (to sing at with an eye)

He told his mother, winking at me that he has failed in the examination

**Wishful thinking** (A wish which cannot be fulfilled)

It is only a wishful thinking that the problem of unemployment and poverty will be solved in two years

**To wile away** (To waste)

You always wile away your time in idle gossips

**Well off** (Prosperous)

He is well off these days

**A wild goose chase** (A fruitless attempt)

For a matriculate to think for IAS exam is nothing but a wild goose chase

**Well-waded with conceit** (Proudly)

I do not want to be friend with him he is well-wade with conceit

**Wet Blanket** (One who discourages others)

Never seek his advice he is a wet blanket

**Whip and Spur** (With utmost haste)

He packed his baggage with whip and spur

**With open arms** (cordially)

He received his friend with open arms

**With might and main** (With full force)

He fought the enemy with might and main

**With flying colours** (With great success)

He passed the examination with flying colours

**With one voice/with one accord** (Unanimously)

They chose him the monitor of the class with one voice

**To worship the rising sun** (To respect a person in power)

This is order of the day that every body worships the rising sun

**To wipe one's eye** (To give comfort)

Nothing can wipe the eyes of a young lady who has lost her husband

## XYZ

**To X-ray** (To examine thoroughly)

I X-rayed his face to examine his real feelings

**To spin a yarn** (To tell a tale)

Some students are expert in spinning yarns to prove their absence from the school

**To look young for one's years** (To look younger than actual age)

The Principal of our College is more than 50 years old but he looks younger for his age

**To do yeoman service** (Great service) (substantial work)

Sardar Patel did a yeoman's service in the cause of the integration of the States

**Zig Zag** (Irregular)

We reached the top of the hill by zig zag way

**Zenith of Power** (At the height of power)

In ancient days the glory of India was at the zenith of power

**With zest and zeal** (With great enthusiasm)

He started his business with zest and zeal and made a wonderful progress

**Year in and year out** (Year-after year)

He discontinued his business as he suffered a loss year in and year out

**To yield up the ghost** (To die)

When did he yield up the ghost

# **SECTION 8**

## **ESSAYS**

**(10 Modern Essays )**

## 1 The Holi Festival

Holi is one of the most important festivals of Hindus. It is celebrated with great pomp and show by the Hindus all over India. This festival in fact is a gala day and is called festival of colours. It is celebrated in spring season, the best season of the year. It is neither too cold nor too hot in this season.

There are different opinions about the celebration of this festival. Some people say that it is celebrated in the honour of Lord Krishna who killed his maternal uncle Kansa the cruel demon king. The people were fed up with his atrocious treatment. They thanked Krishna and celebrated the occasion by playing with coloured water.

Some people hold the opinion that this festival is celebrated in the honour of Prahlada the son of a proud king Hiranya Kashyapa who thought himself better than God. Prahlada did not like the behaviour of his father. He worshiped God the supreme creator of the whole universe. His father was annoyed with him and ordered that he should be thrown into the burning fire. Since he was the true devotee of God, not a single hair was injured. Truth triumphed. Evil and falsehood were defeated. From that day Hindus celebrate this festival as a symbol of Victory over evil.

Ladies and Gents throw coloured water on their friends, relatives and even on strangers. No body feels annoyed on this day. They beat drums and sing songs and go from door to door with Gulas in their hands.

At night a heap of fire wood is made. The ladies throw rice, incense into it. It is lit and burnt to signify that the evil has come to an end. On this old differences are dissolved and forgotten. Friends and enemies become one on this happy day. They sit together and enjoy dainty and delicious feast. Everybody looks in a jolly and happy mood.

## 2 Importance of Games in life

Games play a very important role in our life. A man's life is incomplete without games. They are a part and parcel of our life. The development of man's mind & spirit depends upon games. The healthy mind resides in a healthy body. We cannot deny this fact that the games contribute a great deal in making a man physically, mentally and spiritually fit. The games are a key to physical fitness. He who plays games regularly maintains a good health. They increase appetite and keep man's digestion in order.

Games are a source of recreation and a wonderful diversion of the mind. A man forgets worries and anxieties for some time.

There is an old saying that all work and no play makes Jack a dull boy. So we can say that games are very essential for the development of body and mind. We cannot expect a healthy mind & a healthy spirit in a body which is suffering from one disease or the other. Games bring out a total personality in a man. Games bring a spirit of cooperation and brotherhood. One can learn team spirit and discipline through games. We learn honesty, integrity and some of the noblest principles of life through the medium of games.

The games infuse a quality of diligence, patience and perseverance in a man.

The games lead a man to work out the path of progress and restore confidence in him.

### 3 A Visit to the Zoo

A visit to the zoo is very educative. It is a source of enjoyment and happiness. A day in the zoo is more interesting than reading ten books on animal life. A zoo is a place where birds, beasts and animals are kept. Some of the animals are imported from abroad for the zoo. The wild animals like tigers, lions and leopards are seen roaming about freely in their enclosures. Delhi has many places of interest and amusement & Delhi zoo is one of them. A zoo is a place of fun especially for children. Once I along with my family visited Delhi zoo. It is situated on Mathura Road near Purana Qila. We reached there by D.T.C. bus. We were in high spirit. On that day there was a great rush of visitors. A path runs throughout the zoo and a ditch filled with water runs along the path. It prevents the animals from escaping from their cages. At the same time it adds to the charm of the place. The zoo is divided into different sections.

The first section starts with the birds. On either side of the path there were larger cages. Pigeons, parrots and sparrows were twittering and hopping on their perches in the cages. There were many strange types of birds which we had never seen before.

The next attraction was the section of the water birds. There were swans, the kingfishers, herons, cranes & ducks. They provided colour and excitement to the visitors. We saw different kinds of fish in a big pond. We saw tortoise and crocodile also.

The section of the wild animals was the most thrilling for all of us. There were bears, lions, tigers and panthers.

We enjoyed a joyride on elephant. The day was very happy at the zoo. It was very interesting and added to our knowledge. The memory of the zoo still hovers in my mind and will remain ever green.

### 4 College Life

College life has its own charm and attraction. It is the burning desire of every student to enjoy college life. The life of a college student is quite different to that of school going student. It is an old saying that no knowledge without college. The college is a stepping stone to our knowledge. Everybody wants to command great power & authority but the secret of power lies in knowledge which we get from college. Before entering the college, a majority of us are like dumb driven cattle. We lack some of perception and judgment. The knowledge of every student is very shallow which proves that a little knowledge is a dangerous thing. It is the life in the college which teaches us manners, etiquettes and how to move in society. It cannot be denied that educated and learned persons have always an advantage over those who are either ignorant or possess little knowledge. It is the college that widens our brain faculties and it is the brain power that distinguishes his man from animals. Power of knowledge is better than physical strength. College life gives intelligence as we come across with persons of different intellectual qualities. It is the experience and society among learned men that makes a man master of knowledge. At college we require scientific knowledge and technological advancement and these exercise great influence over the developing nation of the world. All such knowledge is attributable to college life.

Besides this, the college life gives us fashion in almost everything. We can think of namely fashion in dress, ornaments, manners, etiquette, customs, food, drinks, pastimes and amusements. Everybody becomes crazy for fashion. At college boys and girls seen care

free They wear showy dresses They believe in eat drink and be merry no one knows tomorrow you may die Some acquire knowledge and make the best use of their time while others waste their valuable time in useless activities They squander their parents' hard earned money in unprofitable occupations However the college life is a thing of beauty and joy for ever It is the cherished ambition of everybody to have a taste for it

## 5 Id

Id is an important festival of Muslims It is celebrated at the end of the month Fasting is obligatory for each and every Muslim to observe one month's fast during Ramzan After the expiry of this period of thirty days the celebration of Id takes place

The fasting for thirty days during Ramzan is one of the foundations of Islam which are namely

- (i) Kalma God is one and unique and Mohd Sahib was His Prophet
- (ii) Prayers 5 times a day
- (iii) One month's fasting during Ramzan
- (iv) Zakat donation to the extent of 2½% of one's savings
- (v) Pilgrimage to Mecca called 'Haj' once in life subject to availability of one's resources

Fasting for thirty days is obligatory for every Muslim during Ramzan The fasting for this period is a sort of penance where Muslims restrain themselves from evils and lead a pious life during this period This period of fasting has been laid down in the Holy Quran itself symbolising the period of Purification

At the end of fasting celebrations are made and is called Id ul Fitar

On this day fasting itself is prohibited The Muslims eat and put on the best clothes available with them They go outside the city walls in large congregation at a place called Idgah and offer their prayers and thanks to the Almighty God by offering two Rakats of Namaz collectively

Moreover every well-to-do Muslim is ordained to give 1½ Kg of wheat or its equivalent cash to their needy brothers This donation is called Fitra This is given on behalf of each member of the family The very purpose of it is that no one should go without food on this day

## 6 Punctuality

Punctuality means observance of time Time is money and must be valued by all Punctuality is a quality and virtue which is cherished by all It differs from man to man For kings and high dignitaries it is their greatness and politeness For a common man it is his duty and for a business man it is a necessity

The habit of punctuality is inculcated and infused in a child since birth The duty devolves upon parents teachers and guardians It leads a man to prosperity and greatness It creates a sense of duty and responsibility in a person

Non observance of punctuality causes annoyance dis respect and hatred It losses the prestige of a person in the eyes of others

History is a witness that due to non-punctuality by one of the generals of Nepolean he lost the battle and had to suffer imprisonment at the hand of Allies

Punctuality gives a sense of duty security order and discipline In case a man is punctual in his appointment he commands respect in the society and on the other hand a person who lacks this quality has to cut a sorry figure and becomes a source of annoyance displeasure, dis respect and inconvenience for others

Punctuality is a symbol of national characteristics It is a mirror which reflects the character of an individual

We should be punctual in every walk of life i.e. in our prayers morning walks meals attending office or business or sleep

Punctuality has untold advantages and no vice or disadvantages It is a key to success in every sphere of life of every individual

## 7 Lala Lajpat Rai

(A great Freedom Fighter and a National hero)

Lala Lajpat Rai 'The Punjab Kesari' or the Lion of Punjab was born in a small village of Punjab in 1865 He was not born great but achieved greatness He was a true patriot He was both interested in literature and politics He started his practice as a lawyer and later on gave up this profession He became the follower of Mahatma Gandhi and joined Freedom Movement He had a firm faith and belief in the principles and missions of Arya Samaj He was a great reformer He fought against untouchability and always worked for the uplift of Harijans He was in favour of women's education He established many educational institutions He possessed intellectual qualities He was a great writer and speaker He wrote a book 'Unhappy India' This shows that he was a man of high calibre He opposed the Britishers and criticised their policy and consequently he was transported to Burma in 1907

On the expiry of the term he joined Non-Co operative Movement started by Mahatma Gandhi and went to jail many times He opposed Simon Commission in Lahore He was Lathi charged by the police as a result of which he died His death was a great blow to the freedom movement His death was mourned by the whole country

There were open demonstrations throughout the country against British rule in India His devotion cannot be questioned He was a true patriot and lover of his country He was honoured in the country for his patriotism heroism and self sacrifice He laid stress for the need of Hindu Muslim Unity He was a helper sympathiser benefactor of all human beings His name will ever shine as long as the sun exist in the sky He has become immortal due to his sacrifices and patriotism

## 8 Modern Fashion in Dress

To wear gandy and showy clothes is the order of the day Men Women and Children all have become crazy for fashion Young generation has become so fashionable that it has led to nudity or nakedness Exposure of the body to the maximum has become a part and



parcel of the modern fashion. Today's fashion is leading men and women towards primitive age where men know no dress and lived naked like other wild beasts. With the growth of intelligence and passage of time he started to cover his body.

Now a days the fashion in dress has been undergoing a rapid change. In olden days the very purpose to clothes one self was to protect against cold and heat of the Sun.

With the advancement in science and Technology the simplicity in dress has given way to fashion and variety.

Today fashion in dress is in full swing. The showy and dark coloured clothes are equally liked by young and old. The fashion in dress has gone a fast change that it has become very difficult to distinguish a boy from a girl. Now there is no difference in dress of a male or female. Today their craze for the fashion is touching the sky. The girls wear sleeveless shirts, bell bottoms, lungis in Burmese style, jeans and prefer maxis. They look like butter flies. On the other hand the boys are also not lagging behind in pursuit of fashion. More than half the belly and back of a modern woman is exposed to the wind and weather and their sarees have also gone below hips. It seems that they are going to beauty competition. This fashion has adversely affected the young people and has resulted in distraction of their studies and work.

Fashion is not an evil if it is adopted to a proper limit. We must draw a line. We should not follow others blindly. Nudity is not a symbol of advancement of civilisation but on the contrary it will lead to the earliest stage of men where the man covered them selves to the minimum.

## 9 Importance of Work

Work is worship is an old saying. Worker gains popularity and a shirker is condemned by all. Some people think themselves happy if they have no work to do but it is not true. Idleness is the root of all evils. Life becomes a burden for them. We feel tired of work and not because the work is tiresome or unpleasant. It is overwork that tells upon our health. A fair amount of work gives happiness and is always pleasant.

It is the work that commands respect in the society and on the other hand an idler is always looked down upon by all. He is like a beggar who lives at the mercy of others. Handsome is that handsome does is the quality of a worker. Regular work keeps a man healthy and develops personalities in a man and builds up his character.

It is the work that infuses a spirit of punctuality, regularity, honesty, integrity and sincerity in an individual. A man who is always busy about his work finds no time for falling a victim of vicious habits like gambling, drinking etc. Thus work keeps him away from many vices and serves him from being ruined. Honest work keeps a man's head high in the eyes of others and his prestige is never lowered. A Poet has rightly said

'Work, work, work, honest labour bears a lovely face'

Work plays a very important role in every man's life. There is no substitute of hard and honest work.

It is the work that leads a man to the path of glory and progress.

There is no depth of the ocean, no height of the mountain remain invincible if aided by earnest and honest work. It is the work that brings around happiness in life as a man. He enjoys self reliance, confidence, independence from all corners.

Thus we can say that rest is rust, work is worship.

## 10 Good Manners

Good manners are symbols of civility. They cost nothing but pay in the long run. They show the nature of a man and also depict their family background. Good manners consist in to behave politely and speak gently and to act in a right manner and right spirit.

No legislation can be made against bad manners. An ill-mannered is contemplated and despised by all and loses his popularity. He is called rude and impertinent and is not at all respected by any body.

Good manners add charm and beauty to a man's life. He earns a good name wherever he goes. He is honoured in his own land and abroad as well. They make man's personalities and help him to gain popularity in the society.

Good manners demand that while speaking in the society we should be polite with a reasonable loud tone and give others to share a fair portion of the conversation. It should not be one-sided talk.

We should pay due regard and respect to young and old. We should acknowledge a service done to us and feel sorry for our wrongs. Good manners make our life smooth running. They work like oil in a machinery. They give birth to wisdom, honesty, truthfulness and many other such qualities that form our personalities. They make our life simple and well-disciplined. They make the atmosphere congenial and pleasant but on the other hand bad manners spoil it.

Such as evil begets evil, love begets love, hatred begets hatred in the same way good manners also act. Good manners win friends and bad manners turn them into enemy. Good manners make the atmosphere in the society peaceful, calm and quiet and minimise quarrels and disputes.

### Ideal weights of men and women

Weight depends as much on build as on height. The ideal or desirable weight—the weight medical records show is associated with your health—can be more than a stone heavier for a man of large build

than for one of light build but of the same height. Ideally a 25-year-old should weigh within 14 pounds of the weight shown in these tables. The ideal weight then rises by about a pound a year until the age of 45.

Men



Height	Weight	Small build	Medium build	Large build
5 ft. 1 in.	5 st. 4 lb.	8 st. 12 lb.	9 st. 8 lb.	
5 ft. 2 in.	5 st. 7 lb.	9 st. 1 lb.	9 st. 11 lb.	
5 ft. 3 in.	5 st. 10 lb.	9 st. 4 lb.	10 st. 0 lb.	
5 ft. 4 in.	5 st. 13 lb.	9 st. 7 lb.	10 st. 4 lb.	
5 ft. 5 in.	5 st. 16 lb.	9 st. 11 lb.	10 st. 7 lb.	
5 ft. 6 in.	5 st. 19 lb.	10 st. 4 lb.	10 st. 12 lb.	
5 ft. 7 in.	5 st. 22 lb.	10 st. 8 lb.	11 st. 0 lb.	
5 ft. 8 in.	5 st. 25 lb.	10 st. 12 lb.	11 st. 4 lb.	
5 ft. 9 in.	5 st. 28 lb.	11 st. 0 lb.	11 st. 8 lb.	
5 ft. 10 in.	5 st. 31 lb.	11 st. 4 lb.	12 st. 0 lb.	
5 ft. 11 in.	5 st. 34 lb.	11 st. 8 lb.	12 st. 4 lb.	
6 ft. 0 in.	5 st. 37 lb.	12 st. 0 lb.	12 st. 8 lb.	
6 ft. 1 in.	5 st. 40 lb.	12 st. 4 lb.	13 st. 0 lb.	
6 ft. 2 in.	5 st. 43 lb.	12 st. 8 lb.	13 st. 4 lb.	
6 ft. 3 in.	5 st. 46 lb.	13 st. 0 lb.	13 st. 8 lb.	

Women



Height	Weight	Small build	Medium build	Large build
4 ft. 6 in.	4 st. 11 lb.	7 st. 4 lb.	8 st. 0 lb.	
4 ft. 8 in.	4 st. 9 lb.	7 st. 8 lb.	8 st. 4 lb.	
4 ft. 10 in.	4 st. 7 lb.	7 st. 12 lb.	8 st. 8 lb.	
4 ft. 11 in.	4 st. 5 lb.	7 st. 16 lb.	9 st. 1 lb.	
5 ft. 0 in.	4 st. 3 lb.	8 st. 0 lb.	9 st. 4 lb.	
5 ft. 1 in.	4 st. 1 lb.	8 st. 4 lb.	9 st. 8 lb.	
5 ft. 2 in.	3 st. 11 lb.	8 st. 8 lb.	10 st. 0 lb.	
5 ft. 3 in.	3 st. 9 lb.	8 st. 12 lb.	10 st. 4 lb.	
5 ft. 4 in.	3 st. 7 lb.	8 st. 16 lb.	10 st. 8 lb.	
5 ft. 5 in.	3 st. 5 lb.	9 st. 0 lb.	11 st. 0 lb.	
5 ft. 6 in.	3 st. 3 lb.	9 st. 4 lb.	11 st. 4 lb.	
5 ft. 7 in.	3 st. 1 lb.	9 st. 8 lb.	11 st. 8 lb.	
5 ft. 8 in.	2 st. 11 lb.	10 st. 0 lb.	12 st. 0 lb.	
5 ft. 9 in.	2 st. 9 lb.	10 st. 4 lb.	12 st. 4 lb.	
5 ft. 10 in.	2 st. 7 lb.	10 st. 8 lb.	12 st. 8 lb.	
5 ft. 11 in.	2 st. 5 lb.	11 st. 0 lb.	13 st. 0 lb.	

# CCI Market Survey-cum-Detailed Techno Economic Feasibility Reports Rs. 1500 each

## Speedily English Grammer & Composition Course

Our "*Speedily English Speaking Course*" and "*Speedily English Letter Drafting Course*" are well known among our readers. These books have been highly appreciated by our readers and encouraged us to publish the third book closely connected with these books mentioned above namely "*Speedily Grammer and Composition Course*". This book is ready for publication. Every possible efforts has been made to make this book self contained and exhaustive. It contains the basic rules of Grammer and Composition so that even a lay men can understand it easily and derive the maximum benefit out of it. The knowledge of English Grammer is very essential for every man who wants to learn this language. In the absence of this very purpose of learning the English language will be defeated the expression will be poor and commission of errors of basic rules cannot be ruled out. The knowledge of the basic rules of the grammer is very essential to attain proficiency in English language. Similarly composition also plays an equal role. These two subjects i.e. grammer and composition go side by side and one mutually inclusive composition on any subject can be attempted well if a person posses a thorough knowledge of grammer. It will minimise mistakes and errors of principles and will represent an impressive impression upon the readers. It brings fluency in the speech of a person, commands, self confidence and avoids hesitation and disregards pessimism and despondency in a person. It leads towards perfection and optimism. The study of this book guarantees eloquency in speech and ensures success in extempore maiden speeches to the entire satisfaction of their audiences.

The study of this book is suggested for one and all. It has been priced very low despite of high price in the market, keeping in view that our readers may avail themselves of the opportunity to purchase it and read it.

Crown Big size

White paper

Price 28-00 Postage 6-00

Rush your order

(Only Limited Copies are Available)



**DEHATI PUSTAK BHANDAR**

Chowk Barshabula, Chawari Bazar DELHI-110 006  
Phone 261030

# SECTION 9

## Words Commonly Used in Official Noting & Drafting

- Above mentioned
- Acknowledge receipt
- Action as at A above
- Action—departmental
- Adjourned SINE DIE
- Administrative approval may be obtained
- Administrative functions
- All concerned to note
- Allotment of funds
- Appear for interview
- Application may be rejected
- Approved as proposed
- Approved subject to the observations at A
- Areas statement
- As above
- As directed
- As early as possible
- As far as possible
- As far as practicable
- As may be necessary
- As modified
- As regards
- As required
- As revised
- As the case may be
- As the circumstances of the case may require
- A substitute may be appointed as an interim arrangement
- As usual
- At any rate
- Attached to
- Attention is invited to Circular No. dated
- At the instance of the Director
- Await
- Await further comments
- Await further report
- Await reply
- Better accept the proposal
- Break in service
- By return of post
- By virtue of office
- (To) Call for recommendations
- Case is closed now
- Case is to be reviewed
- Channel of correspondence
- Character and antecedent of Government Servants
- Circulate and then deposit
- Circulate and then file
- Communication means
- Confidential record
- Contempt of Court
- (The) Contention is untenable
- Context, particulars
- Copy applied for
- Copy enclosed for ready reference
- Copy forwarded to
- Copy with a spare copy forwarded to the Controller for information
- Correspondence resting with your D O letter No.
- Day to day administrative work
- Delay is regretted
- Departmental action
- Deposited in record room
- Deputation to foreign service
- Despatch
- Discrepancy in accounts
- Discrepancy to be reconciled
- Discuss
- Dismissed
- Draft as amended
- Draft for approval
- Draft reply as suggested above
- During the pendency of the case
- Early orders are solicited
- Efficiency of administration
- Efficient and successful working
- Enquiry to be completed and report submitted
- (To) Examine the proposals in the light of observation at A
- Exclusive Jurisdiction
- Executive power
- Ex officio
- Ex parte statement
- Explanation be called for
- Ex post facto sanction
- Expressly enjoined
- Extract should be taken
- Extra territorial operations
- Filing which serious action will be taken
- File
- Fair copy
- Financial irregularities
- For approval
- For comments
- For communication to all concerned
- For compliance
- For consideration
- For disposal
- For enquiry and report
- For an expression of opinion
- For guidance
- For information and necessary action
- For the purpose in question
- For perusal and return
- For ready reference
- For such action as may be deemed necessary
- For suggestions
- Forwarded for consideration
- Forwarded for orders
- Forwarded for compliance
- Functions—administrative
- Further orders will follow
- Government desire that
- Government consider it desirable that
- Government is of the opinion that
- Held in abeyance
- Herewith enclosed
- Explanation should be obtained

I am directed to  
I am desired to  
It is submitted  
I have the honour  
Immediate action  
In accordance with orders  
In an existing vacancy  
In case of doubt  
In certain cases  
Incidentally it may be observed  
In compliance with your memorandum No  
In consequence of  
In consistent with orders  
In continuation of my letter  
Incumbent on an office  
In due form  
In favour of  
In inviting your attention to  
In partial modification of  
In preference to  
In pursuance of  
In response to  
Instructions are awaited  
In supersession of  
In support of  
In these circumstances it is requested that  
In the course of time  
In the interest of public service  
In the light of the facts mentioned above  
In original  
In this connexion I have to state that  
In this manner  
Is in order  
Is referred to  
Issue as modified  
Issue of this is authorized  
It has since been decided that  
It will be appreciated if

Joined duty  
Judgment in appeal  
Justification for the proposal

Keep pending  
Keep with the file

Last pay certificate  
Let Appointment department be consulted  
Maintenance of discipline  
(To) Make interim arrangements  
(To) Make reference to Government on this point

Marginally noted  
Matter may be referred to the Director  
Matter is under consideration  
May be considered  
May the Department be informed accordingly  
May I know when orders in the reference may be expected  
Mentioned above

No action necessary File  
Null and void

Objections have been dealt with  
Observations made above  
Obtain formal sanction

Office proposes  
Office regrets  
Office suggests  
Office to note carefully  
On the contrary  
On the other hand  
On relief by  
Orders passed

Personal attention is required  
Please discuss  
Please give early attention to  
Please put up previous papers  
Please refer to letter No  
Please take a special note of  
Please treat it as most urgent  
Practically experienced  
Preference in order of  
Provision shall apply  
*Mutatis Mutandis*  
Published for general information

Receipt acknowledge  
Recognition already granted will be withdrawn  
Reimbursement of medical charges  
Reject  
Remarks adverse  
Removed from office  
Reply not yet received  
Retrospective effect  
Returned duly Endorsed  
Rule making control  
(A) Ruling from Government of India should be obtained

Sanction  
Sanctioned as proposed  
Sanction is hereby accorded  
Seen File  
Self contained note  
Self-contained note is put up  
So far as practicable  
Subject matter  
Subject to the approval of  
Submitted for information  
Submitted for orders  
Submitted for approval  
Submitted for perusal  
Submitted with reference to the orders on the previous Page

Temperate and courteous language  
Tentative proposal  
The undersigned is directed  
The question at issue  
There is no reason to interfere  
There is no cause to modify the orders already passed

Under intimation to this office  
Under paragraph  
Urgently required

Vested interest  
Voted expenditure

With reference to your letter

Yours faithfully  
Yours sincerely



**DEHATI PUSTAK BHANDAR**

Chowk Barshabula, Chawari Bazar DELHI-110 006

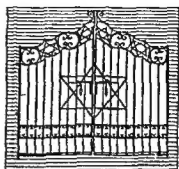
Phone 26 10 30



# JUST OUT — LATEST PUBLICATIONS

Two Beautiful and attractive Albums with original Half tone photographs of—Gates Windows Grills Railings Shutters and show pieces for Bungalows Office Buildings Cinema Houses Factories Gardens Galleries Kolhs Temples and Gurudwaras

## 1 ULTRA MODERN GATES, WINDOWS GRILLS 2 THE FACELLENT GATES GATES AND RAILINGS COLLECTION



By—S P Singh Artist

Price Rs 96.00

Postage Rs 15/-

(Containing 72 latest designs in half-tone)

This album is very useful for Architects Decorators Building Contractors Civil Engineers Manufacturers of iron grilles & grills etc and all other persons concerned with the Construction and Decoration of a building. They can get huge orders by showing this album to the customers. This attractive album contains 72 ultra modern designs of Gates Railings Windows and Shutters used in developed countries like Japan Russia America Germany England Switzerland Poland and Singapore etc with their original photographs. All types of designs of gates windows shutters and railings for palatial buildings offices bungalows gardens galleries and factories are available in this album. Rush your order immediately as limited number of albums are available in stock.

By—S P Singh Artist Price 114.00 Postage Rs 15.00

This is our second pride presentation which has no equivalent in the entire Indian market. This album contains 88 excellent designs of gates grills and railings of modern and ancient historical buildings of Scotland Paris Germany Italy Japan China America England Singapore etc. Designs of Steel Sheet gates is a speciality of this album. You will find most attractive and simple designs of gates and grills for Hotels and Coffee Houses factories and workshops Kitchens and Bungalows and multi storied buildings. Some old styled Mughal period designs with modern touch is a second speciality of this album. SEND YOUR ORDER AT ONCE TO AVOID DISAPPOINTMENT.

**SPECIAL OFFER, SAVE Rs**

**40**



By sending **RS 200** by M O / Draft / Postal Order in advance you can get complete set of both the above albums at a time. **The Light In Your Future Career**

Rush your Order by V P P at Consultants Corporation of Industries 113 B Chawri Bazar Delhi

C C I	
Latest Process Know How Books for Chemical Inds.	
1 CCI Hand Book of Cosmetics Industries	Rs 45.00
2 CCI Technology of Dyes & Dye Intermediates	45.00
3 CCI Hand Book of Profitable Chemical Industries	45.00
4 CCI Most Flourishing Modern Scented Tobacco Zarda & Kinam Industries	45.00
5 CCI Hand Book of Synthetic Detergent	45.00
6 CCI Pesticides & Insecticides Formulations	45.00
7 CCI Paper & Paper Based Industries	45.00
8 CCI Technology of Electroplating Metal Finishing and Anodizing	45.00
9 CCI A Hand Book of Rubber Products	45.00
10 CCI A Hand Book of Plastic & PVC Products	45.00
11 CCI Technology of Rubber & Plastic Products	90.00
12 CCI Technology of Lubricants Greases Mobile Oils and Petrochemicals	75.00
13 CCI Modelling Clay (Plastine) Plaster of Paris Paper Mashing Pottery Guide	75.00

14 CCI Soap and Soap Powders Industries	90.00
15 CCI Technology of Paints and Vernishes Products	75.00
16 CCI Worldwide Gum Adhesive Resin Industries	75.00
17 CCI Manufacturing Process of Confectionery Products	45.00
18 CCI Manufacturing Process of Bakery Products	45.00
19 CCI Manufacturing Process of Bakery and Confectionery Products	90.00
20 CCI Aluminium and Related Products Industries	75.00
21 CCI Profitable Camper (Aspore) and Peppercorn Industry	75.00
22 CCI Manual on Stainless Steel Utensil	75.00
23 CCI A Hand Book on Printing Ink Ind	75.00
24 CCI A Hand Book on World Fame Edible Oils Industry	75.00
25 CCI A Hand Book on Food Preservation Industry	75.00
26 CCI A Hand Book of Revival of Sick Industries	75.00
27 CCI 1001 Small and Tiny Industries	101.00

Postage Free on all orders. Send order by V P P to  
CONSULTANTS CORPORATION OF IND  
113 B Chawri Bazar Delhi 6



## MOST PROFITABLE BUSINESS OF TO DAY HOTEL MANAGEMENT

### Introduction

This is the best book of its kind on hotel management with it you can run a hotel where necessary. It contains all necessary information regarding hotel management. The book is written in a simple and easy to understand language. The best feature of this book have been enumerated as under —

- 1 How to start a hotel and where to start so that maximum profit may be derived with minimum investment
- 2 How to provide labour to the best advantage of the owner and how to utilise the services of the waiters and other employees
- 3 Preparation of dishes according to Menu or specification with in a short time at the short notice of the customer
- 4 Test for decoration affording attraction and fascination to every eye of an individual
- 5 Promptness and quickness in serving
- 6 Pleasant manners of the waiters
- 7 Cultivate civility in thoughts and reception with a smile
- 8 How to bring optimism in case of non-compliance of orders by the customers
- 9 How to provide adequate private arrangement to entertain newly married couples and friends both male & female
- 10 How to receive fore guests and suitably arrange for them catering as efficiently as befitting to the occasion
- 11 Preparation of dishes seasonal and seasonal according to the taste and choice of the customers
- 12 How to win over heart of customer to ensure frequent future visits unhesitatingly
- 13 How to maintain cordial congenial atmosphere in dealings with the customers with a view to earn a good name and fame in a short length and breadth of the country and abroad

Price Rs 30/-  
Postage Rs 6/-  
Total Rs 36/-  
Infract as more than 100

Concession 1 coupon of Rs 6/- to 10/- 36/- 6/- 30/-  
Hotel Management.

To

The Manager  
Dehu Putak Bhandar  
Chawli Bazar Delhi - 6  
Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Dear Sir

I am sending the concessional coupon of Rs 6/- please send me one copy of above named book by V P P for Rs 30/-

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_

Signature

## How to Learn Good Manners and Etiquettes

### Introduction

1 Good manners play a very important role in every man's life. They cost nothing but earn a good name and fame for every individual. A man having good manners gains popularity in the society. Our book in hand ensures how to learn good manners and be a civilized man in the society. In the modern world of to-day good manners are more than wealth and treasure. Our book is a guarantee of civility and etiquettes. The salient features of this book are as under —

- 1 How to behave our elders and youngsters in the family
- 2 How to address our superiors, Seniors and juniors in the Society
- 3 How to become a tactful person
- 4 How to get our work done according to our wish despite reluctance on the part of other party
- 5 How to treat our relatives, aunts and dear ones
- 6 How to handle a situation smoothly and avoid bitterness
- 7 How to address the grievances of other sympathetically, politely and courteously
- 8 How to tackle the objections of others patiently and perspicaciously
- 9 How to achieve perfection in life whether in office, factory, firm or in any semi Govt Organisation OR in a business Organisation through good manners and good behaviour
- 10 Good manners is a key to success in every walk of life and how to get it. The study of our book throws a good deal of light in this respect
- 11 This book is useful and beneficial to all persons whether they are big businessmen, Industrialists, Doctors, professors, Lecturers & Lawyers etc
- 12 This book teaches us various manners and ways leading towards civilisation and cultivation of good habits. It has innumerable qualities and in none Men, women of all ages are equally benefitted.

Price Rs 30/-  
Postage Rs 6/-  
Total Rs 36/-

Concessional Coupon of Rs 6/- 30/- 6/- 36/- 30/-  
How to Learn Good Manners and etiquettes)

To

The Manager  
Dehu Putak Bhandar Chawli Bazar Delhi 6  
Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Dear Sir

I am sending the concessional coupon of Rs 6.00 Please send me a copy of the above named book by V P P for Rs 30.00

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_

Signature

## How to get Employment in Arabic Countries

### Introduction

Employment is a burning question for every young man/woman of to-day. Having become graduate or Post graduate they go round for employment. Exchange for any kind of job, but efforts to their status. But despite of their efforts the chances of service are very remote. Our book in hand gives a ready means for securing a good job in Arab countries which are the most flourishing and richest countries of the present. It tells us how to get it and to whom we should apply. The salient features of this book are as under

- 1 From where to obtain the Application Form
- 2 To whom should it be addressed through proper channel or privately
- 3 Which authorities in Arabic Countries be contacted
- 4 How to exercise our influence directly or indirectly to get a job
- 5 How to obtain Visa & Pass Port etc
- 6 How to absorb permanently in that country
- 7 How to acquire accommodation in that country and solution of all problems leading there to
- 8 How to acquaint with office procedure relating to those offices in that country
- 9 How to get co-operation and favourable consideration to solve our day to day problems
- 10 How to develop contact with superiors to achieve our objects
- 11 How to develop intimacy with the people in that country
- 12 All necessary details for requirements of official books and literature of that country

Price Rs 10.00  
Postage Rs 6.00  
Total Rs 36.00

Concession 1 coupon of Rs 6.00 of Employment in Arabic Countries = Rs 30.00 only

To

The Manager  
Dehu Putak Bhandar  
Chawli Bazar Delhi 6  
Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Dear Sir

I am sending the concessional coupon of Rs 6.00 Please send me a copy of the above named book by V P P for Rs 30.00

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_

Signature